

# **Air Force Task List (AFTL)**



**Air Force Doctrine Document 1-1  
12 August 1998**

19981123 150

**BY ORDER OF THE  
SECRETARY OF THE AIR FORCE**

**AIR FORCE DOCTRINE DOCUMENT 1-1  
12 August 1998**

OPR: HQ AFDC/DJ (Lt Col Charles D. Sutherland, USAF)  
Certified by: AFDC/CC (Maj Gen Ronald E. Keys, USAF)  
Pages: 201  
Distribution: F  
Approved by: MICHAEL E. RYAN, General, USAF  
Chief of Staff

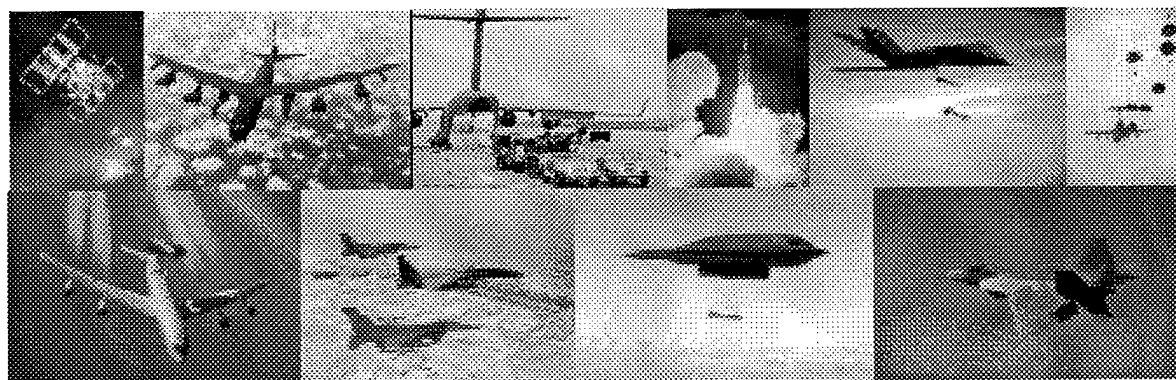
## FOREWORD

Aerospace power is a dynamic and unique element of modern joint warfare. This Air Force Task List (AFTL) provides a **comprehensive framework for all of the tasks that the Air Force performs** in contribution to national defense. These tasks include Air Force capabilities provided in support of the joint force commander (JFC) across the spectrum of conflict and operations, as well as the tasks required of the Air Force to organize, train, equip, and provide capable aerospace forces.

This AFTL provides a comprehensive framework that is flexible enough to meet the needs of all Air Force organizations. To accomplish this, the AFTL is structured on Air Force core competencies and their command and control (C2). Each core competency is enabled by a menu of "capabilities" tasks. These tasks are broken down into four subtasks: *perform, educate and train, equip, and plan*. In addition, many of the *perform* tasks are broken down further where greater detail is required to organize a capability composed of wide ranging specialties. Finally, Air Force organizations are authorized and encouraged to expand on the lower-level tasks in order to express their mission-specific requirements. This final detailing provides the necessary flexibility for major air commands (MAJCOMs), numbered air forces (NAFs), and units to develop accurate and organization-specific Mission Essential Task Lists (METLs) which will identify the organization-specific essential tasks that must be performed to designated standards under specified conditions. Through this task assurance process a commander will have the tools and indications to provide a continuous picture of the overall mission performance health of the organization. **Careful application of the AFTL and METL approach will insure our wings stay mission-healthy, our headquarters stay focused on the critical and important tasks, and we remain the most respected Air Force in the world.**

MICHAEL E. RYAN  
General, USAF  
Chief of Staff

12 August 1998







# TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
<b>INTRODUCTION</b> .....	v
<b>CHAPTER ONE—Tasks and Task Lists</b> .....	1
Mission Essential Task (MET) .....	1
Supporting Task .....	2
Enabling Task .....	2
Command-linked Task .....	3
Mission Essential Task List (METL) .....	3
Joint Mission Essential Task List (JMETL) .....	3
Universal Joint Task List (UJTL) .....	3
Air Force Task List (AFTL) .....	4
<b>CHAPTER TWO—METL Development Process</b> .....	9
Know Your Mission .....	10
Who, When, and Where .....	12
How .....	12
What .....	12
Step 1: Identify the MET .....	12
Step 2: Determine the Conditions .....	13
Step 3: Establish Measures and Standards .....	14
<b>CHAPTER THREE—METL Utility and Applicability</b> .....	15
Planning .....	15
Assurance .....	16
Operational Assurance .....	16
Compliance Assurance .....	16
Task Assurance .....	17
JMETL Inputs .....	17
Future Utility .....	17
<b>CHAPTER FOUR—Air Force Task List (AFTL)</b> .....	19
Task Organization .....	19
Core Tasks .....	19
Capability Tasks .....	20
Tasks that Provide Capabilities .....	20
Performance Tasks .....	20
Adding to the Task List .....	20
References .....	20
Points to Remember as Tasks are Added/Modified .....	21

<b>CHAPTER FIVE—Conditions for Air Force Tasks</b> .....	23
Conditions .....	23
Development of Conditions .....	23
Organization of Conditions .....	24
<b>CHAPTER SIX—Measures for Air Force Tasks</b> .....	27
What are Standards .....	27
Measure .....	27
Criterion .....	27
Setting Standards .....	28
Multiple Measures .....	28
Expressing Standards .....	28
Development of Measures .....	28
Organization of Measures .....	30
Some Final Words on Measurements .....	30
Operational Definition .....	32
Measurement .....	32
Measurement Presentation .....	32
<b>APPENDIX</b> .....	
A METL Format .....	33
B METL Development Examples .....	55
C Air Force Task List .....	79
D Conditions for Air Force Tasks .....	159
<b>Glossary</b> .....	191

# INTRODUCTION

## PURPOSE

This document has been prepared under the direction of the Chief of Staff of the Air Force (CSAF). Aerospace forces provide valuable capabilities that can be applied across the full range of military operations from global nuclear or conventional warfare to military operations other than war (MOOTW). This document establishes general doctrinal guidance for the development of mission essential tasks (METs) using the Air Force Task List (AFTL) and related conditions and measures.

## APPLICATION

This Air Force Doctrine Document (AFDD) applies to all active duty, Air Force Reserve, Air National Guard, and civilian Air Force personnel. The doctrine in this document is authoritative but not directive. Therefore, commanders need to consider not only the contents of this AFDD, but also the particular situation when accomplishing their missions.

## SCOPE

Air Force assets (people, weapons, and support systems) can be used across the range of military operations at the strategic, operational, and tactical levels of war. AFDD 1-1 discusses the development of METs and Mission Essential Task Lists (METLs) using the AFTL. Chapter one of the AFTL defines tasks and illustrates the relationship between the AFTL, METLs, Joint Mission Essential Task List (JMETL), and the Universal Joint Task List (UJTL). Chapter two describes the three steps in the METL development process, while Appendix B provides the detailed examples to the wing level. Chapter three covers the utility and application of the METLs. In addition to these demonstrations, Appendix A explains the format for publishing METLs, complete with the tasks of a notional wing METL, expanded with supporting tasks, expressed as group and squadron METLs. Chapter four describes how the comprehensive framework for expressing all Air Force tasks is organized, while Appendix C contains the list. Chapter five describes how conditions are developed and used, while Appendix D contains the list of conditions affecting task performance. Finally, chapter six contains information on how measures are developed and used with Air Force tasks, while the suggested measures themselves follow their respective tasks in Appendix C.

## JOINT DOCTRINE

This document is consistent with, and complements, Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff Manual (CJCSM) 3500.04A, *Universal Joint Task List*; Joint Pub 1-02, *DOD Dictionary of Military and Associated Terms*; and Department of Defense Directive (DODD) 5100.1, *Functions of the Department of Defense and Its Major Components*; but its purpose is to promulgate the Air Force perspective on the employment of aerospace power. As such it focuses on how Air Force assets can be organized, trained, equipped, and operated to conduct and support joint operations.



# CHAPTER ONE

## TASKS AND TASK LISTS

*Talent and genius operate outside the rules, and theory conflicts with practice.*

Major General Carl von Clausewitz  
*On War*

A task is a discrete event or action, not specific to a single unit, weapon system, or individual, that enables a mission or function to be accomplished—by individuals or organizations. Discrete means that **a task will only be listed once** although the relationships between a particular task and multiple other tasks may be complex (i.e., one task supports or enables other tasks.) This definition is the basis for the development of every task in this document, AFDD 1-1, *Air Force Task List*, and CJCSM 3500.04A, *Universal Joint Task List*. As tasks are used in association with specific missions of particular organizations, they take on more detailed definitions. This chapter explains the different types of tasks and the relationship between the Air Force Task List (AFTL) and the Universal Joint Task List (UJTL).

### MISSION ESSENTIAL TASK (MET)

A mission essential task (MET) is a task selected or expanded on from the AFTL as a fundamental requisite for the performance or accomplishment of an organization's assigned mission. An organization should have a limited number of METs. While all tasks performed in the Air Force are important, most are performed to support or enable the essential tasks that are the reasons each particular organization exists. Keeping that in mind, it is possible to narrow down the list of METs to only those tasks that represent the indispensable tasks to that particular organization. A MET includes not only the task but also associated conditions and measures. The MAJCOM commander approves the standards set for the performance of the tasks when he approves the METL. **At echelons below the MAJCOM, there is a collaborative METL development process; however, the approval authority resides with the MAJCOM commander.** The process is described in detail in chapter two and notional examples are provided in Appendix B to demonstrate this process in detail.

- ✪ **Conditions are variables of the environment or situation in which a unit, system, or individual is expected to operate in, and which affect performance.** They are categorized by conditions of the physical environment (e.g., climate, objects in space, or terrain), military environment (e.g., threat, command relationships), and civil environment (e.g., political, cultural, and economic factors). Some conditions are designed to help describe the theater of operations (e.g., host-nation support), others describe the immediate operational area (e.g., air superiority), while still others describe the battlefield conditions (e.g., vegetation). When linked to tasks, conditions help frame the differences or similarities between assigned missions. Conditions are discussed in detail in chapter five and the comprehensive list of conditions are in Appendix D.
- ✪ **Measures of effectiveness provide a way to describe how an organization or force must perform a task under a specific set of conditions for a specific mission.** The measures

provide a vehicle to express the minimum acceptable proficiency required in the performance of a particular task, which are called standards. These standards, when linked to conditions, provide a basis for planning, conducting, and evaluating a mission or training event. **The measures that follow each task in Appendix C are only suggestions.** During the collaborated METL development process, the organization may select measures from the list, modify them as needed, or create different measures as needed for any task. Additions or corrections to the measures will be added to subsequent revisions of this publication in an effort to maintain a common language throughout like Air Force organizations. **All wartime/contingency requirements should be considered when setting standards.** In setting standards, it is important to remember that efficiency does not necessarily equate to effectiveness. For example, the US Air Force was very efficient at “servicing targets” during ROLLING THUNDER, of the Vietnam War, but that efficiency did not convert to effectiveness, as far as obtaining the desired end state.

## SUPPORTING TASK

A supporting task is specific activity that contributes to the accomplishment of a mission essential task. Supporting tasks are accomplished at the same command level or by subordinate elements of a force. For example, a fighter wing may select AFT 1.1.1.2 Conduct Defensive Counterair as a MET. That task is supported by AFT 2.1.1 Perform Lethal Precision Engagement, AFT 7 Provide Command and Control, AFT 6.1.1.9.1 Perform Unit Level Maintenance, AFT 6.3.1.6 Provide Operations Support, and a host of more detailed tasks performed within the wing. While those tasks are arguably “essential” to the accomplishment of AFT 1.1.1.2, they are not descriptors of the mission essential tasks of a wing.



**Each mission essential task is supported by many tasks that provide the synergy required for successful accomplishment.**

## ENABLING TASK

An enabling task is specific activity that makes it possible to accomplish a mission essential task. Successful completion of an enabling task does not guarantee the accomplishment of a MET; however, unsuccessful completion will most assuredly result in failing to accomplish the MET. The enabling task concept shows the relationship of the tasks as a “house of cards.” The failure to accomplish many of the capability tasks in AFT 6 Provide Agile Combat Support and AFT 3 Provide Information Superiority will result in the failure of most of the subordinate tasks in AFT 1 Provide Air and Space Superiority, AFT 2 Provide Precision Engagement, AFT 4 Provide Global Attack, and AFT 5 Provide Rapid Global Mobility. For example, failure to accomplish AFT 5.1.2 Educate and Train Airlift Operations Forces, AFT 6.2.1 Protect the Force, or AFT 6.5.1.3 Perform Air Mobility Support, will eventually prevent the acceptable accomplishment of AFT 5.1.1 Perform Airlift. Another example: failure to accomplish AFT 6.1.1.12 Recruit and Access a Quality Force, most assuredly will result in the eventual failure to accomplish any of the tasks throughout the AFTL. If all enabling tasks were listed as METs in

each organization, the list would become excessively long, unmanageable, and thereby of little or no utility to the organization.

## COMMAND-LINKED TASK

The joint training environment uses command-linked tasks to depict the interface between supported and supporting commands and agencies. These tasks are key to accomplishing supported command or agency joint mission essential tasks (JMETs). The supported commander normally designates and assesses the command-linked tasks. The command performing the task normally evaluates task accomplishment. Close coordination and communication are required between supported and supporting commands.

## MISSION ESSENTIAL TASK LIST (METL)

A METL is the complete list of METs for any organization. A set of mission-based required capabilities are identified through an analysis of an assigned or anticipated mission. Since AFTL tasks are not specific to a single unit, weapon system, or individual, multiple organizations can use the same tasks to develop their particular METL. Like organizations should have like METLs. METLs should be labeled with the name of the organization that accomplishes them (e.g., Air Mobility Command [AMC] METL; Eighth Air Force [8 AF] METL; 1<sup>st</sup> Fighter Wing [1 FW] METL; etc.) See chapter two for detailed examples of METL development.

## JOINT MISSION ESSENTIAL TASK LIST (JMETL)

A joint force commander's list of priority joint tasks, derived from plans and orders, along with associated conditions and measurable standards, constitutes the joint force commander's war-fighting requirements and is called a Joint Mission Essential Task List (JMETL). A command's JMETL provides the basis to derive training objectives for training events. It is also the basis for the commander's assessment of command training events. The *Joint Training Master Plan* (CJCSI 3500.02) and the *Joint Training Manual* (CJCSM 3500.03) describe in more detail how a command's JMETL supports the joint training system. **Each Air Force organization should consider their responsibilities to meet the requirements of any applicable JMETLs, along with all other mission requirements, as they build their METL.**

## UNIVERSAL JOINT TASK LIST (UJTL)

The UJTL is designed as a comprehensive list of tasks using a common language for joint force commanders (JFCs). The current version, illustrated in figure 1.1, is vertically structured around the levels of war. The strategic level is subdivided into the strategic national and strategic theater levels, giving the impression of four levels of war. Approved joint doctrine and current Service doctrine of the US Air Force and the other Services adhere to the concept of only three levels of war: strategic, operational, and tactical. The UJTL's horizontal structure reflects a relationship with the Army's traditional battlefield operating systems (BOS). While the BOS have served the Army in organizing and performing needed tasks on the battlefield, they are insufficient to organize or to reflect the potential of aerospace power. Future versions of the UJTL should reflect the capabilities of the entire joint community. **Since the UJTL concept is growing in influence and importance in determining requirements for the military**

community, all future developments of the UJTL should be followed closely with full US Air Force participation in the review process.

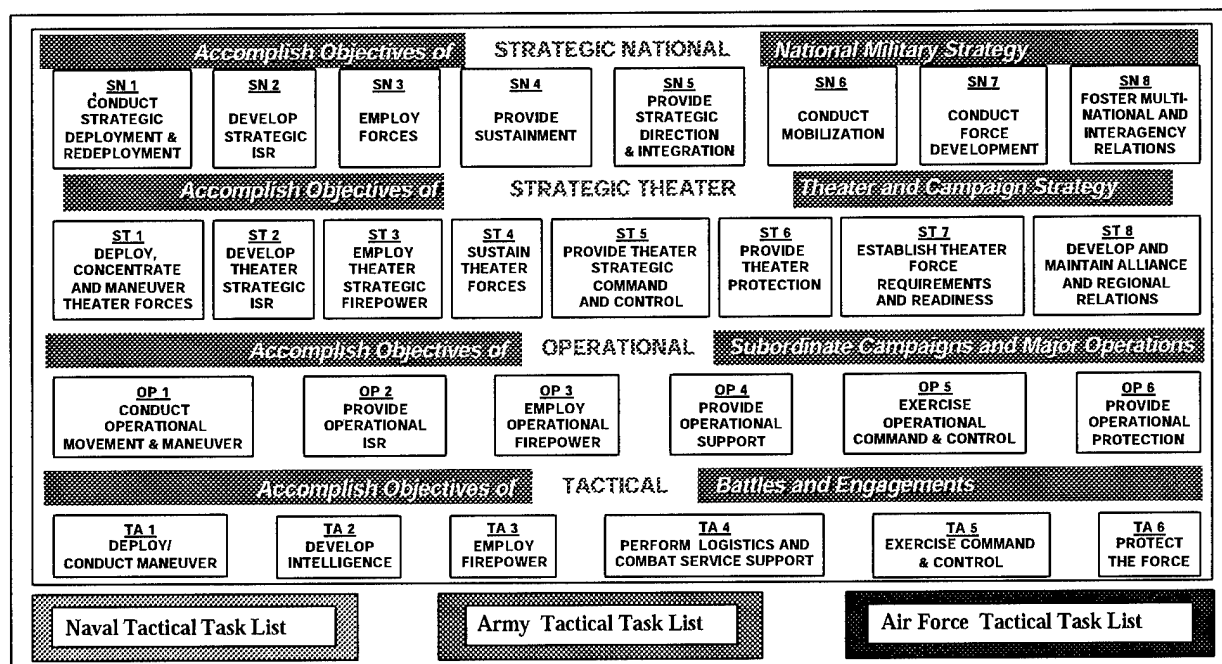


Figure 1.1. Universal Joint Task List (UJTL) Version 3.0

## AIR FORCE TASK LIST (AFTL)

The AFTL, illustrated in figure 1.2, provides the comprehensive framework to express all Air Force activities contributing to the defense of the nation and its national interests. **Founded on the Air Force's core competencies and their command and control, the AFTL remains congruent with established Air Force doctrine and compliant with the functions as assigned to the US Air Force by Title 10, United States Code (U.S.C.), and the Department of Defense (DOD).**

The AFTL complements the UJTL by providing Air Force specific tasks. In addition, it offers a modern structure for eventual inclusion into that manual. While this modern structure does not *numerically* align Air Force tasks with the traditional battlefield operating structure present in version 3.0 of the UJTL, the tasks are *functionally* related.



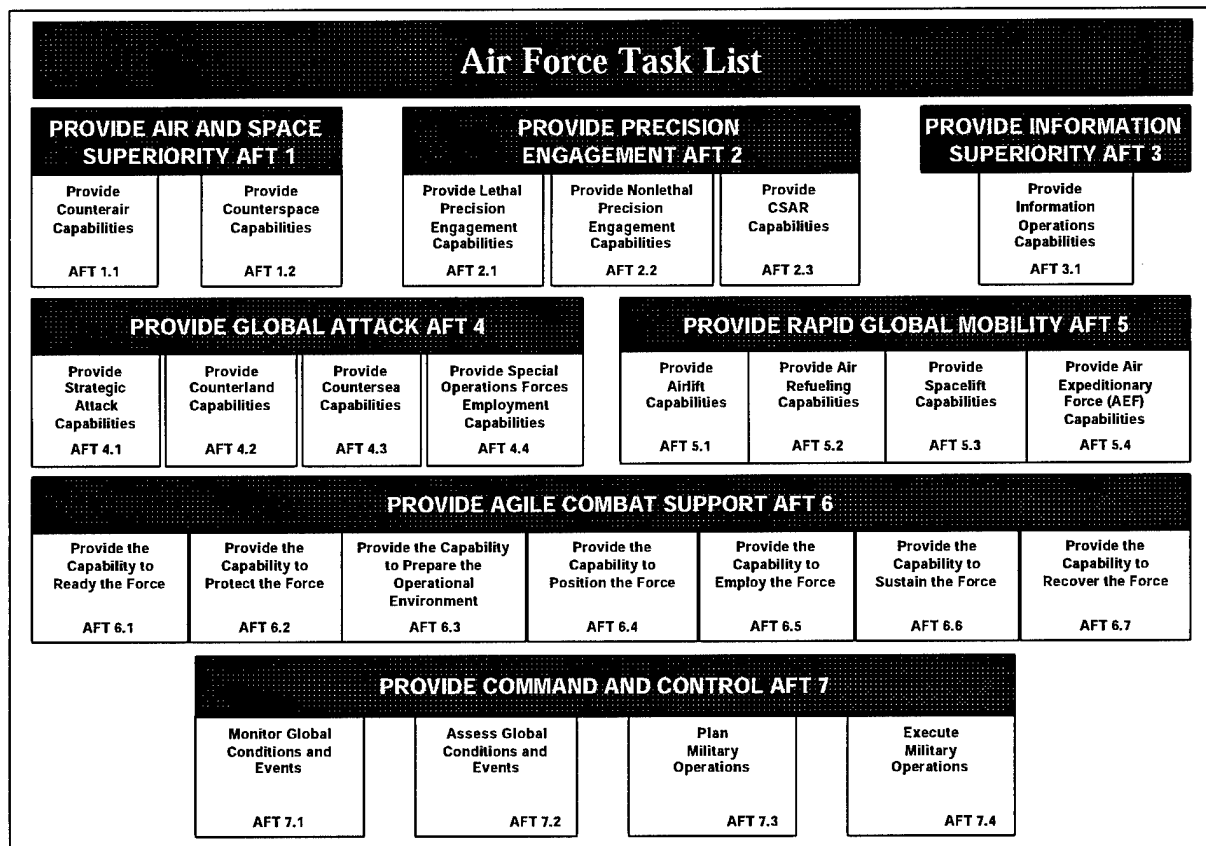


Figure 1.2. Air Force Task List (AFTL)

The UJTL structure implies a restriction of the Services' task lists to a position under its tactical level of war tasks. However, since **aerospace forces operate at all levels of war**, the AFTL contains tasks that may occur at the strategic and operational levels of war, as well as the tactical level of war. Figure 1.3 demonstrates the relationship between the tasks that stem from the core competencies and the tasks that represent the traditional tactical level of warfare as described in the UJTL. Figures 1.4 through 1.6 demonstrate the relationship between the tasks that stem from the core competencies to the tasks that represent the operational and strategic levels of war in the UJTL.

	TA1 Deploy/ Conduct Maneuver	TA2 Develop Intelligence	TA3 Employ Firepower	TA4 Perform Logistics & Combat Service Support	TA5 Exercise Command & Control	TA6 Protect the Force
Air & Space Superiority	X	X	X			X
Precision Engagement	X	X	X	X	X	X
Information Superiority	X	X	X	X	X	X
Global Attack	X		X			X
Rapid Global Mobility	X	X	X	X		X
Agile Combat Support	X	X	X	X	X	X
Command & Control	X	X	X	X	X	X

Figure 1.3. AFTL Tasks in Relationship to UJTL "Tactical Level of War" Tasks

The relationships illustrated in figures 1.3 through 1.6 do not mean that *every* task under each core competency *always* fits under all of the marked UJTL categories, under all conditions, for all missions. It does mean that **AFTs may be related to any of a number of the UJTL categories, depending on the particulars of each mission** that require the task development. The AFTL provides a common language for the broad concepts and a framework for expressing the more detailed tasks of the Air Force. The flexibility of aerospace power requires the use of good judgement from subject matter experts in expressing the lowest details of any particular event.



**These Security Forces demonstrate that airmen operate at the tactical level of war.**



**This Peacekeeper demonstrates that airmen operate at the strategic level of war.**

Just as the Air Force tasks may be associated with several of the current UJTL's categories of tasks, the same applies to the UJTL's categories by level of war. The description of a task does not always determine that it is operating at a specific level of war. The particulars of each mission will determine whether the tasks performed by the Air Force are at which level of war. It is quite possible that an Air Force task will be operating at multiple levels of war simultaneously. This multiplicity of levels-of-war relationship, illustrated in figure 1.7, does not detract from the

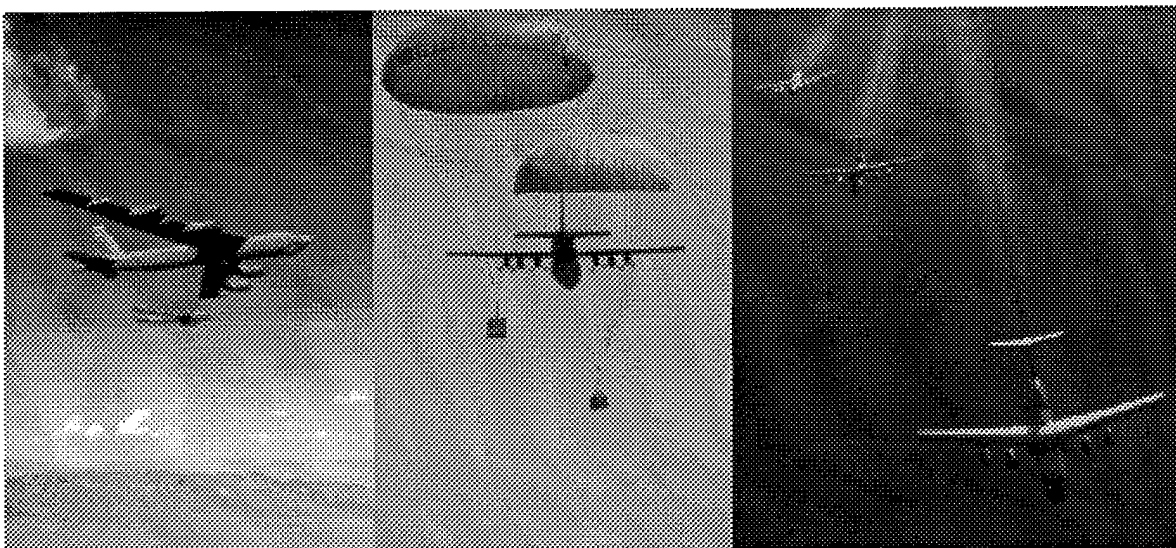
tactical expertise required of aerospace warriors as they alter the operational and strategic level of war environments. However, it does insist that aerospace power be recognized as the strategic instrument of power that it is.

	OP1 Conduct Operational Movement & Maneuver	OP2 Provide Operational ISR	OP3 Employ Operational Firepower	OP4 Provide Operational Support	OP5 Exercise Operational Command & Control	OP6 Provide Operational Protection
Air & Space Superiority	X	X	X			X
Precision Engagement	X	X	X	X	X	X
Information Superiority	X	X	X	X	X	X
Global Attack	X		X			X
Rapid Global Mobility	X	X	X	X		X
Agile Combat Support	X	X	X	X	X	X
Command & Control	X	X	X	X	X	X

**Figure 1.4. AFTL Tasks in Relationship to UJTL "Operational Level of War" Tasks**

	ST1 Deploy, Concentrate and Maneuver Theater Forces	ST2 Develop Theater Strategic ISR	ST3 Employ Theater Strategic Firepower	ST4 Sustain Theater Forces	ST5 Provide Theater Strategic C2	ST6 Provide Theater Protection	ST7 Establish Theater Force Requirements & Readiness	ST8 Develop & Maintain Alliance & Regional Relations
Air & Space Superiority	X	X	X			X		X
Precision Engagement	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Information Superiority	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Global Attack	X		X			X		X
Rapid Global Mobility	X	X	X	X		X	X	X
Agile Combat Support	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Command & Control	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X

**Figure 1.5. AFTL Tasks in Relationship to UJTL “Strategic Theater Level of War” Tasks**



The objective, not the means selected, determines the level of war. Commanders need to understand the range of choices available to them through the flexibility of aerospace power.

	SN1 Conduct Strategic Deployment & Redeployment	SN2 Develop Strategic ISR	SN3 Employ Forces	SN4 Provide Sustainment	SN5 Provide Strategic Direction & Integration	SN6 Conduct Mobilization	SN7 Conduct Force Development	SN8 Foster Multinational & Interagency Relations
Air & Space Superiority	X	X	X					
Precision Engagement	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Information Superiority	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Global Attack	X		X					
Rapid Global Mobility	X	X	X	X		X		X
Agile Combat Support	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Command & Control	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X

**Figure 1.6. AFTL Tasks in Relationship to UJTL “Strategic National Level of War” Tasks**

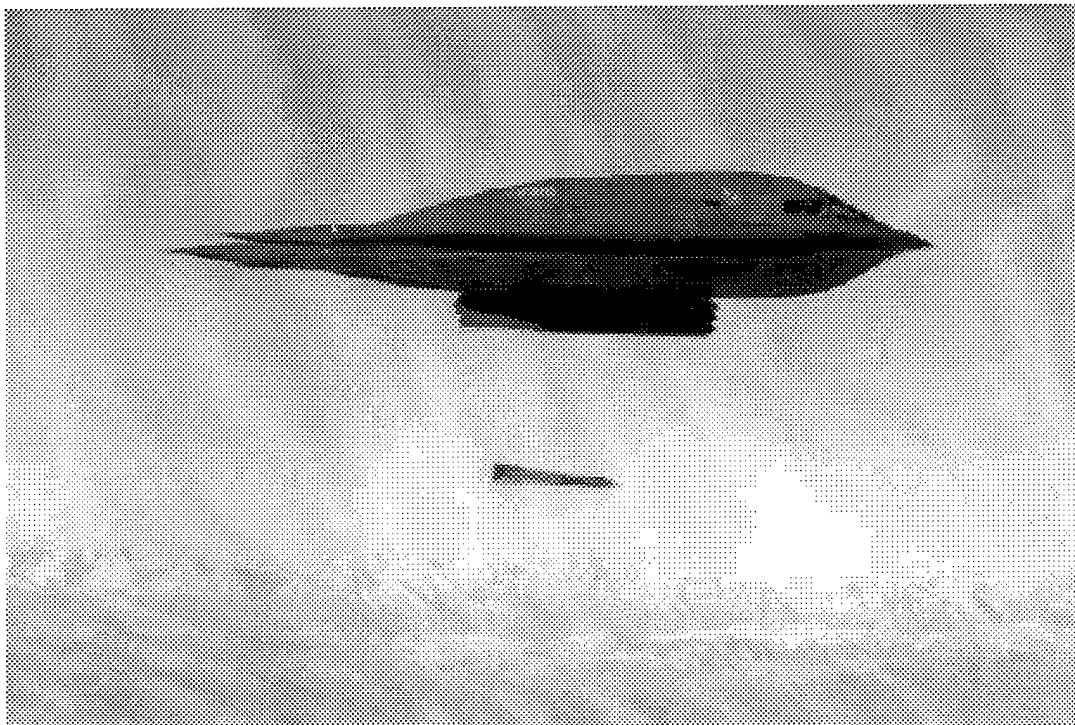
Aerospace power is inherently capable of operating at all levels of war. Aerospace power uses lethal and nonlethal means to create strategic, operational, and tactical effects in order to achieve objectives. The nature of operations that can mold the strategic, operational, and tactical environments with the same activity are difficult to divide by level of war. Consequently, it adds no value to a task to associate it with a particular level of war, unless the association is merely for a single, particular scenario where the determination is required. It is envisioned that future versions of the UJTL will be structured on the core competencies of the

combatant commands with an eventual link to the capabilities of the independent Services in order to accomplish assigned missions.

	Tactical Level of War	Operational Level of War	Strategic Level of War
Air & Space Superiority	X	X	X
Precision Engagement	X	X	X
Information Superiority	X	X	X
Global Attack	X	X	X
Rapid Global Mobility	X	X	X
Agile Combat Support	X	X	X
Command & Control	X	X	X

**Figure 1.7. AFTL Tasks in Relationship to the Three Levels of War**

The AFTL, located in Appendix C, does not, and was never intended to, capture *every* detail of *every* activity. Airmen are naturally innovative and flexible with a focus on accomplishing the objective. While the AFTL provides doctrinally correct, overarching direction on the tasks that must be done, **the tasks should be expanded upon as needed by lower echelons, to fit their specific needs in describing their tasks.** Intelligent, qualified, and innovative airmen are the Air Force's most valuable assets. The efficiency of completing the processes should be regulated by the appropriate command directly responsible for any given task. This is in keeping with the tenet of centralized control and decentralized execution. Delegation of execution authority to responsible and capable lower-level commanders is essential to achieve effective span of control and to foster initiative, situational responsiveness, and tactical flexibility.



**This B-2, like all Air Force weapon systems, can be operated at any level of war.**

## CHAPTER TWO

### MISSION ESSENTIAL TASK LIST (METL) DEVELOPMENT PROCESS

*What ought to be done, I know only too well; what is going to be done, only God knows.*

General Gerhard von Scharnhorst  
1806

The METL development process initially appears complicated; but through closer examination, the process is fairly straightforward. There are multiple players behind this Air Force initiative as illustrated in figure 2.1. This AFDD 1-1 provides the doctrinal basis for the development, while the requirements to conduct any development come from HQ USAF/XO. HQ USAF/XP developed Air Force Strategic Plan volume 2, which provides institutional guidance to Air Force organizations. After METLs are developed, HQ USAF/XPM, SAF/IG, and the Air Force Center for Quality Management and Innovation (AFCQMI) will use them to guide the Air Force's "Operationalizing Quality" effort, which is under development. Each MAJCOM/CC approves his command's METLs, after a development process that includes requirements from any pertinent JMETLs in addition to Air Force requirements to organize, train, and equip forces.

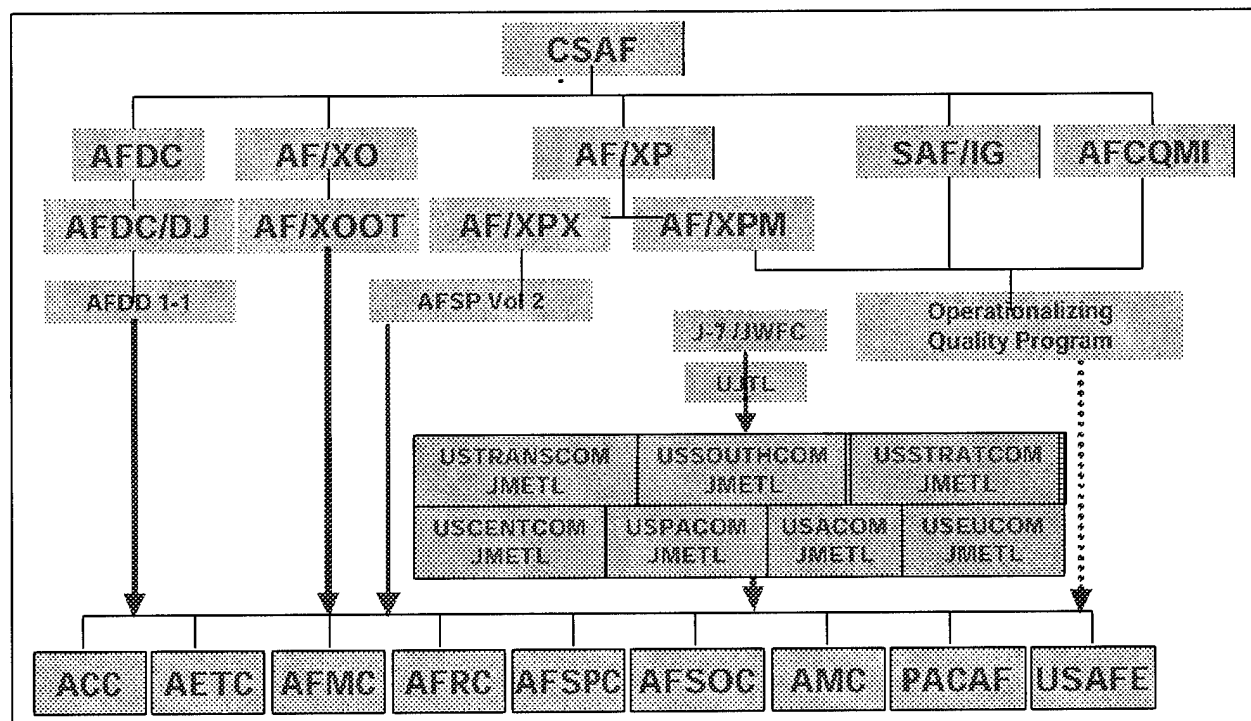


Figure 2.1. Players in the Air Force's METL Development Process

This chapter describes the METL development process with a detailed explanation of the three steps involved. Detailed examples are provided in Appendix B that demonstrate the three steps by providing specific notional examples for Air Force core tasks, a MAJCOM METL, a NAF METL, and a wing METL. Each example builds on the examples before. The interorganizational relationship is illustrated in figure 2.2. Appendix A contains the reporting format desired by HQ USAF/XO and a detailed, but notional, example for a wing-level METL with tasks down to the squadron level.

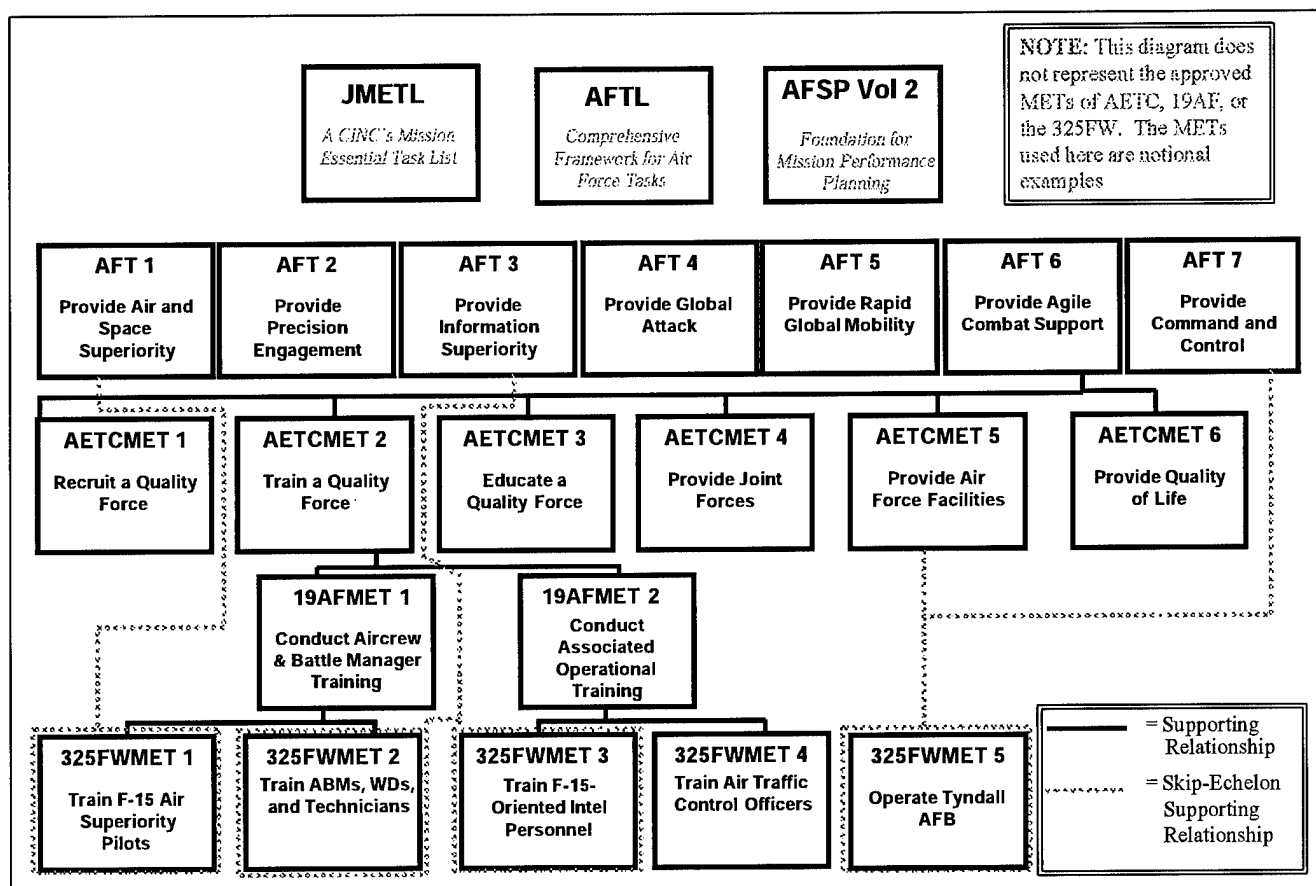


Figure 2.2. Task List Relationship (Notional)

All example AETC mission essential tasks fall under AFT 6 Provide Agile Combat Support. However, at the level of detail required of METLs at the wing level (and below) some tasks may support Air Force tasks. For example, 325MET 1 directly supports AFT 1.1.2 Educate and Train Counterair Forces, which falls under AFT 1 Provide Air and Space Superiority.

## KNOW YOUR MISSION

Joint Pub 0-2 explains that the authority vested in the Military Departments **in the performance of their role to organize, train, equip, and provide forces** runs from the President through the Secretary of Defense through the Secretaries of the Military Departments to the Chiefs of the Services. This administrative control provides for the preparation of military forces and their administration and support, unless such responsibilities are specifically assigned by the Secretary of Defense to another component of the Department of Defense. **The Services and United States Special Operations Command (USSOCOM) are the source of forces**

organized, trained, and equipped to perform roles to be employed by the commanders of combatant commands (CINCs) in the accomplishment of the tasks assigned by the President or Secretary of Defense—the CINCs' mission. Functions are specific responsibilities assigned by the President and Secretary of Defense to enable the Services to fulfill their legally established roles. These roles are the broad and enduring purposes, for which the Services and USSOCOM, were established by Congress in law.

An organization's METL illustrates its commitment to the success of its assigned missions. The METL is the complete package of METs for any particular organization. Before a MET can be developed, it is necessary to understand the mission of the organization. Mission is defined in Joint Pub 1-02 as, the task, together with the purpose, that clearly indicates the action to be taken and the reason therefore. This definition helps guide the commander in determining which tasks are mission essential. **Air Force commanders are assigned missions to comply with the Title 10 U.S.C. mandate to organize, train, equip, and provide forces capable of meeting the combatant commanders needs.** Many of these are reflected in Air Force mission directives. In addition to these Air Force requirements, a commander must support mission requirements stemming from the *Joint Strategic Capabilities Plan* (JSCP), National Command Authorities (NCA) taskings, or treaty obligations in accordance with the principles and procedures found in the *Unified Command Plan* (UCP) and the *Unified Action Armed Forces* (UNAAF) SECDEF memorandum. Some Air Force organizations will have a combatant commander's JMETL that requires consideration as they develop their METs. Figure 2.3 illustrates that through a careful analysis of all assigned missions, the commander will develop a concept of the operation and identify a set of mission-based required capabilities.

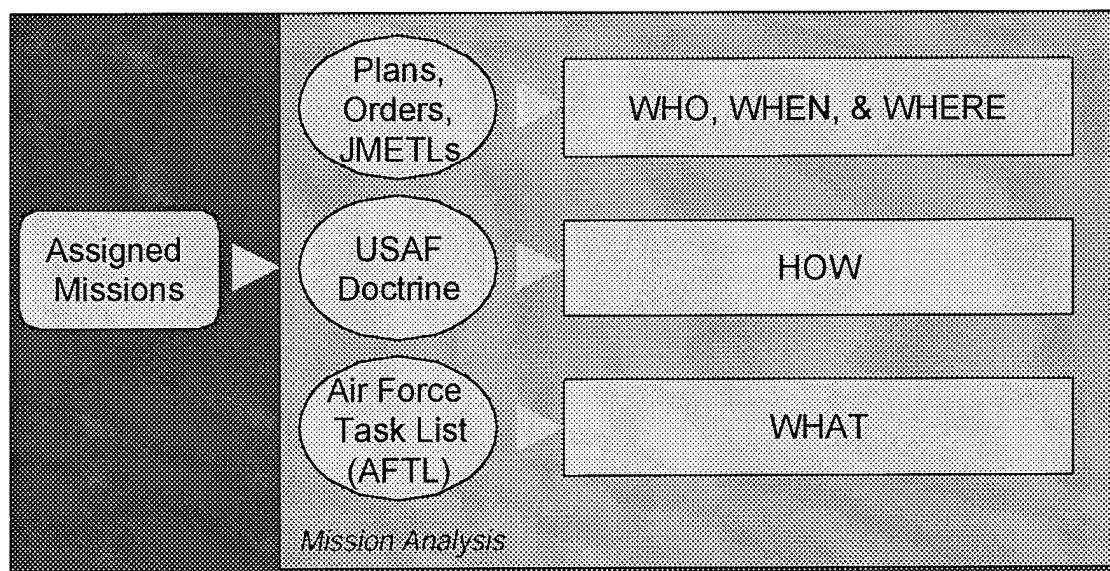


Figure 2.3. Mission Analysis for Task Description



## WHO, WHEN, AND WHERE

Plans and operations orders (OPORDs) specify the who, when, and where of activities (see figure 2.3). In addition, Air Force commanders should reference the JMETLs that affect their organization. In the development of a JMETL, a joint force commander often will have a choice regarding the Service or functional component to perform tasks. These decisions are made during the planning process when developing a concept of operations for a joint military mission. Operations plans (OPLANs), contingency plans, concept plans (CONPLANs), functional plans, and OPORDs assign joint task execution to elements of a joint force. The decisions of “who, when, and where” are often impacted by what is reflected in the joint doctrine as to the collective “how” tasks are performed.

## HOW

Air Force doctrine and Air Force tactics, techniques, and procedures (AFTTPs) provide authoritative guidance on how Air Force tasks are performed. AFDD 1, *Air Force Basic Doctrine*, and AFDD 2, *Organization and Employment of Aerospace Power*, provide broad general direction that gives insight to many Air Force tasks. As tasks become more detailed, more specific direction is needed. For example, AFDD 2-1.6, *Combat Search and Rescue (CSAR) Operations* [formerly AFDD 34] deals with accomplishing AFT 2.3.1, *Perform CSAR*, whereas AFTTP(I) 3-2.20, *Multiservice Procedures of Combat Search and Rescue*, provides guidance on the particulars of more detailed tasks that units conducting CSAR would list as supporting tasks to AFT 2.3.1.

## WHAT

The AFTL is a tool for identifying “what” Air Force tasks can be accomplished. **The tasks identified and defined in the AFTL provide a menu for commanders of “what” activities can be performed without specifying “how” they will be performed or “who” will perform them** (e.g., AFT 1.1.1.2 Conduct Defensive Counterair [DCA]). Chapter four of this document explains that this menu is not all inclusive, thereby requiring judgement by the MET developer.

### Step 1: Identify the MET

Commanders develop a MET based on a review of the tasks to be performed to implement OPLANs or execute mission orders. Inputs to this process are: (1) the assigned

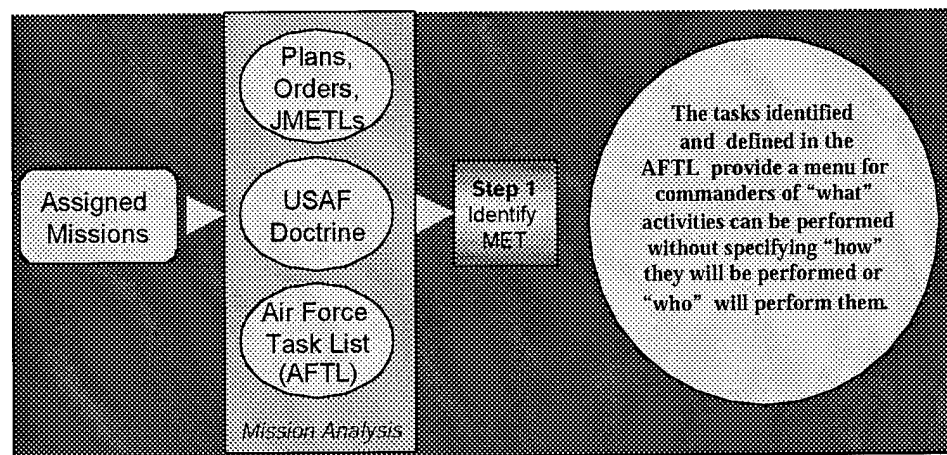


Figure 2.4. MET Development Process: Step 1



mission and plan or execution order and any applicable JMETLs, (2) Air Force doctrine guiding the employment of forces, and (3) common task language for reporting a MET. See figure 2.4.

## Step 2: Determine the Conditions

To more fully describe a mission requirement, the commander should not only identify the tasks, but also describe the conditions of the operational environment associated with these tasks (see figure 2.5). Conditions are those variables of an operational environment that may affect unit, system, or individual performance. A complete list of conditions is included in

Appendix D. An example of conditions that may affect the performance of task AFT 5.4.1 Perform ASETF Functions, are near-term weather systems (C 1.3.1.2), the security of intratheater lines of communications (LOCs) (C 2.5.1.4), and the degree of host-nation support (C 2.8.5).

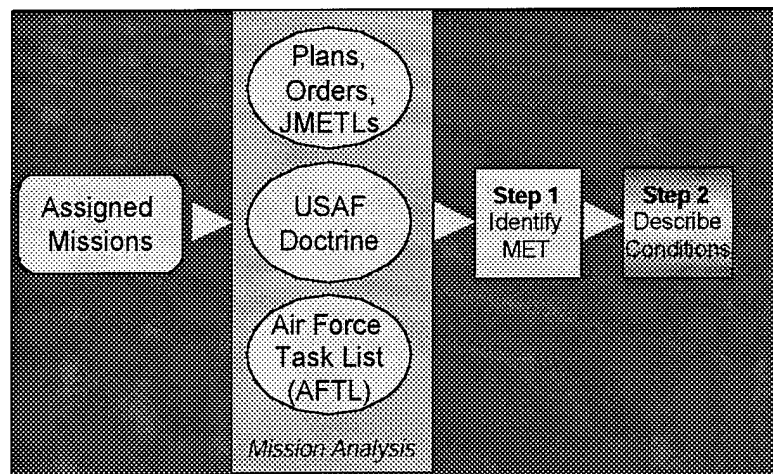


Figure 2.5. METL Development Process: Step 2

Conditions are those variables of an operational environment or situation in which a unit, system, or individual is expected to operate that may affect effectiveness. Not all conditions affect tasks in the same way. Therefore, conditions that greatly affect the effectiveness of some tasks will have little or no affect on the effectiveness of other tasks. This document provides a complete listing of the conditions that can be used by commanders to describe the conditions under which tasks may be performed as part of their missions. **The conditions selected for a MET should be those that have the greatest effectiveness impact on it.**

- ✪ Both friendly and hostile forces involved in military operations share some conditions. Such conditions include those related to the climate and weather of an area, its geography, bodies of water within the area, and the space above it. Other conditions, such as those related to the forces involved in a military operation, may be different for friendly and enemy forces. For example, the types and quality of forces may be different for friendly and enemy forces. Also, conditions related to political support for a military operation or the economic strength of an area, may pertain to friendly or enemy areas. To accommodate this, some conditions require the specification of to whom or where the conditions apply.
- ✪ Conditions in Appendix D are organized into three broad categories: Physical (1.0), Military (2.0), and Civil (3.0). Beneath each category, a number of related conditions are organized. For example, conditions that are organized under the physical environment include land, sea, air, and space. Each condition contained in this document is briefly defined and is assigned a unique reference code beginning with the letter "C." In addition, for each condition, several descriptors are provided that allow a user to specify how the condition is likely to exist in a particular mission or scenario. For example, for the condition C 1.3.1, *Climate*, descriptors

allow the user to specify whether the climate is tropical, temperate, arctic, or arid. When the tasks and conditions associated with a mission have been specified, the combatant commanders will then use measures provided to set standards for each MET.

- ✱ The nature of aerospace power makes the Air Force less affected than surface-oriented Services by many conditions (i.e. geography, weather, sea state, darkness, and distance). However, Air Force commanders should be concerned with listed conditions that impact their task performance, (e.g. degree of host-nation support) on ability to provide Agile Combat Support tasks. Conditions that have no impact on task performance can be disregarded during METL development. The AFTL includes all the conditions from the UJTL, plus a few. Following the UJTL design, and numbering system, gives Air Force commanders familiarity with the joint system and prevents potential numbering confusion between the Air Force units' METLs and JMETLs.
- ✱ Some slight differences exist between the AFTL and the UJTL, for example category C 2.6. The AFTL labels this category of conditions as combat-related tasks, while the UJTL uses the term "firepower." The restrictive term of "firepower" does not adequately reflect the contribution of aerospace power. **Aerospace power is not merely winged artillery.** Use of the term "combat" does not restrict any intended uses of these conditions.

### Step 3: Establish Measures and Standards

The final step in developing mission requirements involves selecting performance measures of tasks and establishing standards consistent with the commander's intent and concept of operations for a mission (see figure 2.6). A standard is the minimum acceptable proficiency required in task performance. All wartime/contingency mission performance requirements should be considered when setting standards.

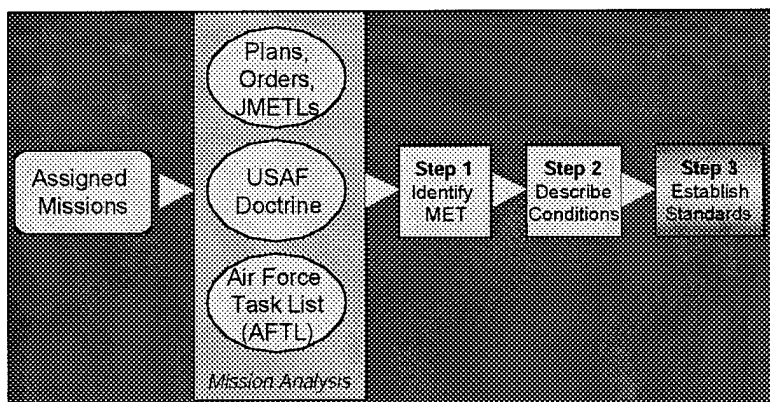


Figure 2.6. METL Development Process: Step 3

Appendix C contains suggested measures and criteria for Air Force tasks. **These measures are provided for ease of METL development but are not intended to be restrictive.** The unique characteristics of each scenario may require a unique measure. **Commanders are free to use any measure that best meets his or her intent.** As Air Force organizations gain more experience in the METL process, inputs to this document should offer more suggested measures for Air Force organizations to employ.

By simply combining all METs into one list, a unit's METL is complete.

## CHAPTER THREE

### METL UTILITY AND APPLICABILITY

*He, therefore, who aspires to peace should prepare for war.*

Flavius Vegetius Renatus  
*Military Institutions of the Romans, c. AD 378*

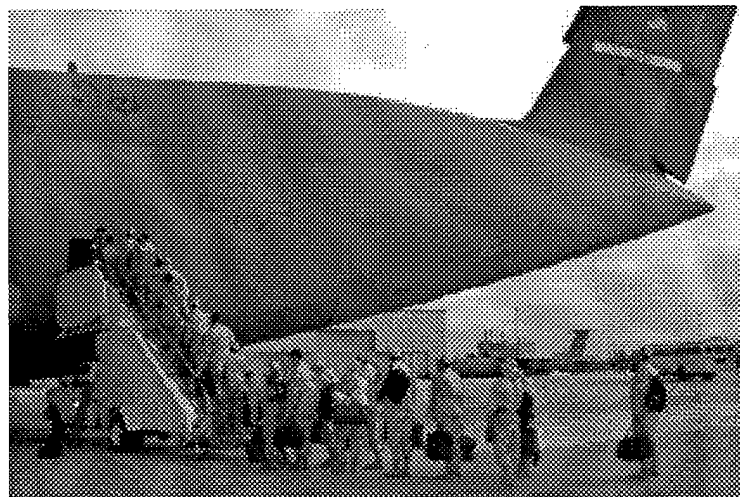
The primary reason for creating the AFTL is to provide a tool to develop METLs for Air Force organizations. The METL then becomes the product each organization can use to focus their efforts for the accomplishment of their mission. Chapter two provides the general direction for the development of METLs, while Appendix B provides examples for various levels of command within the Air Force. Appendix A provides a detailed example of a wing METL. **The approval authority for MAJCOM/NAF/wing METLs is the appropriate MAJCOM commander of each organization developing its METL.** The actual development of the METL will be accomplished via a collaborated process that involves the organization concerned with the METL and its parent MAJCOM. Each MAJCOM will establish its own procedures, as required, to govern the details of any collaboration necessary for their lower echelon organizations' METL development.

#### PLANNING

METLs are a critical part of Air Force planning. The Air Force Strategic Plan, volume 2, states that **MAJCOM and wing/unit strategic plans should contain mission essential tasks relevant to their mission and the CINC(s) they support.**

Organizational performance planning is aimed at enhancing the performance of near-term mission essential tasks.

Organizational performance planning "operationalizes" quality by establishing Air Force goals, aligning tasks to mission, and establishing performance priorities. Air Force goals and Air Force tasks are the key actions the Air Force will take to improve the performance of mission essential tasks. Performance measures assess how well we are accomplishing mission essential tasks in support of Air Force goals. Subordinate organizations (MAJCOM and wing) develop their own strategic plans, which support the Air Force-level strategic plan by identifying their own measurable tasks to focus on (see figure 3.1). Those goals will also operationalize quality by improving the performance of the organization's mission essential tasks. The mission performance process, explained in volume 2 of the Air Force Strategic Plan, includes three components, each essential to operationalizing quality: *Strategic Plans*, *Task Lists*, and *Measures*.



**The complexities associated with the application of aerospace power require planning by aerospace experts.**

At the MAJCOM and unit level, progress in moving toward the Air Force goals will ultimately be assessed by how well each unit accomplishes its mission essential tasks.

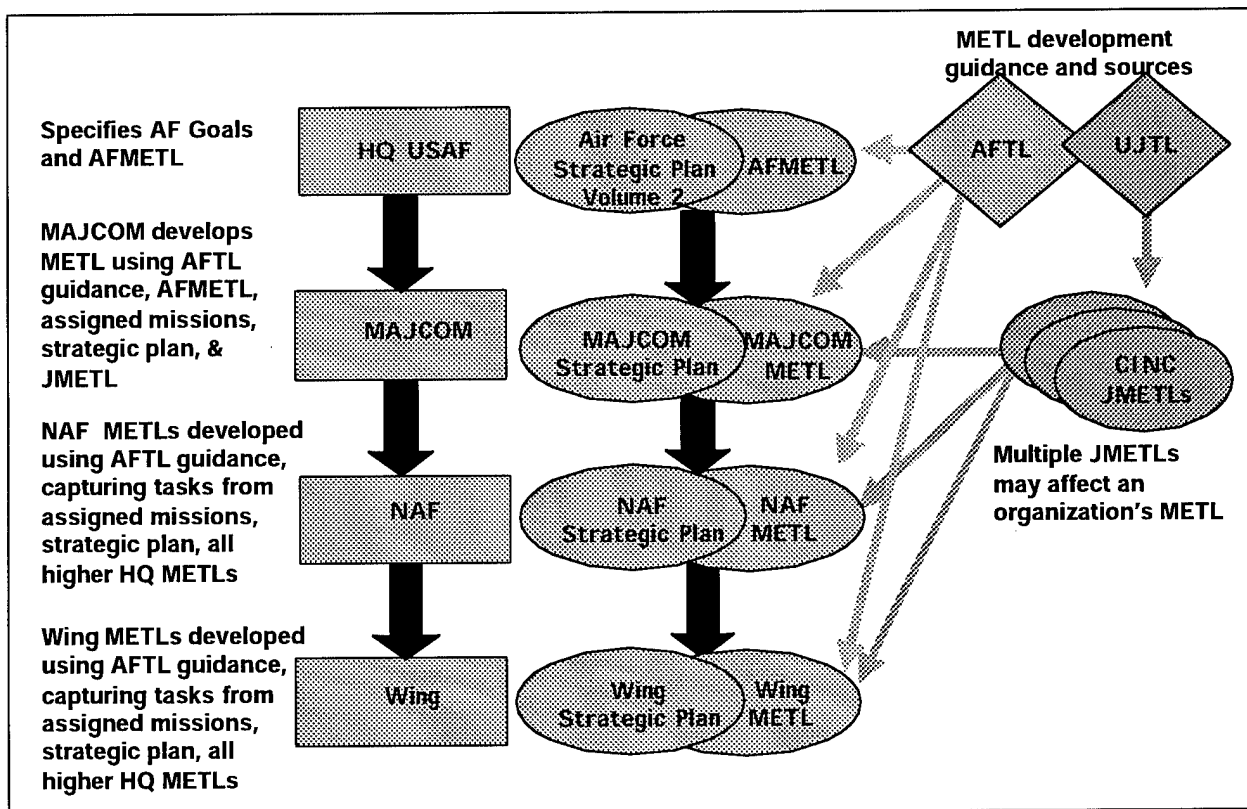


Figure 3.1. AFTL/METL in Planning

## ASSURANCE

Commanders at all levels need assurance that Air Force units can perform the mission, remain in compliance with directives, and are performing tasks in a quality way. In addition to the performance measures that are reported to Headquarters Air Force, the Air Force Strategic Plan, volume 2, explains how to perform assurances at three levels.

### Operational Assurance

Operational assessments (e.g., ORI, tac eval) are invaluable as an independent, third party verification of unit capability. These assessments give commanders a critical and unique level of confidence that subordinate units are mission capable. In this sense, the operational assessment will continue as an integral part of the Air Force's overall assurance system.

### Compliance Assurance

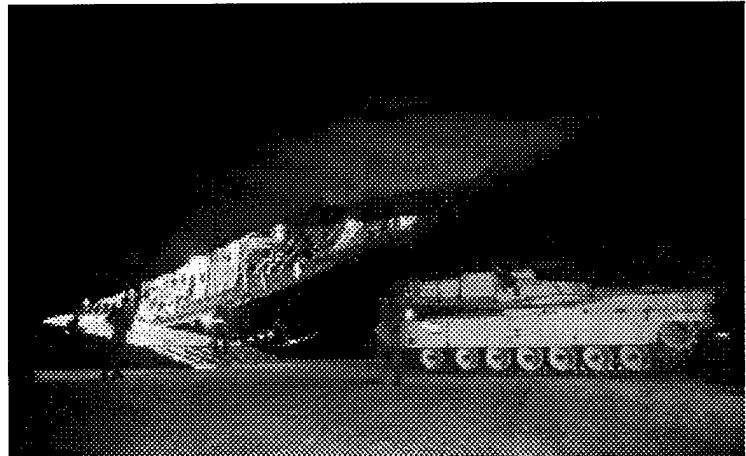
Compliance assurance (e.g., stan eval, nuclear surety, safety) is necessary to ensure we, as an institution, comply with established standards—a prime example being Nuclear Surety Inspections. The Air Force Strategic Plan, volume 2, addresses the directives governing compliance assurance.

## Task Assurance

The third component of assurance will indicate units' progress on meeting standards reflected in established METs. The Air Force Strategic Plan, volume 2, provides greater detail concerning the conduct, reporting, and utility of the task assurance process.

## JMETL INPUTS

The UJTL does not have Service specific tasks included in its task breakdown structure. The joint tasks tie into the Services via each Service's task list. The AFTL, complemented with the MAJCOM, NAF, and wing METLs, are source documents to provide air component inputs to the development of JMETLs. While the JMETL is a primary input to the Joint Training System (JTS), its developmental foundation is primarily with the purview of war and operations planners. Detailed information is available in CJCSM 3500.04, *Universal Joint Task List*. The UJTL is currently under revision.



**Success in joint operations requires aerospace success. For example, this M-1 is movement dependent on this C-17.**

## FUTURE UTILITY

If METLs were developed that captured a comprehensive, Air Force-wide, work breakdown structure that could be used to assess performance in terms of mission and cost effectiveness, greater utility would be possible. This use could identify mission area and infrastructure deficiencies; formulate management alternatives (such as outsourcing and privatization); and initiate the strategic planning, programming, budgeting, and execution actions required to achieve the Air Force mission and vision of the future. This would require the refining of the existing measurement criteria to capture the cost specifics of each task. The cost effectiveness data could provide a way of determining whether the Air Force had the means to do its job or needs to initiate strategic planning, programming, budgeting, and execution actions to sustain Air Force core competencies and improve future performance.



## CHAPTER FOUR

### AIR FORCE TASK LIST (AFTL)

*Soldiers and sailors speak solemnly about the years of experience that goes into training a surface commander, thus making it impossible for an outsider to understand their arcane calling. Yet, they all feel capable of running an air force.*

General Carl Spaatz

This chapter contains information concerning the comprehensive framework for expressing all Air Force tasks. The tasks, found in Appendix C, are provided as a common language and guide for Air Force commanders and their staffs to use, or to expand upon, in order to express the tasks needed to perform their assigned missions. The tasks listed there may provide everything needed for METs at the MAJCOM level. However, in order to express supporting tasks and METs at lower echelons, it will probably be necessary to modify, expand, or even compress the tasks as they are presented in this document.

### TASK ORGANIZATION

It is important to note that the tasks in the Air Force task list have no direct relationship to any organization's particular mission until they are developed as METs or as supporting tasks, then reported as so, within the organization's METL. Figure 4.1 illustrates the basic organizational structure of the tasks in Appendix C.

#### Core Tasks

The AFTL is structured on Air Force core competencies (Air and Space Superiority, Precision Engagement, Information Superiority, Global Attack, Rapid Global Mobility, and Agile Combat Support) and their command and control. The Secretary of the Air Force canonized the core competencies into Air Force doctrine with *Global Engagement*. AFDD 1, *Air Force Basic Doctrine*, followed this decree with a more detailed explanation of each core competency. AFDD 1-1 adhered to these superior documents as the core competencies were defined and expanded. The Air Force contributes to the defense of the nation by providing each of these core competencies and their command and control. The core competencies are expressed as Air Force tasks when the letters "AFT" and a number (1-6) and the verb "Provide" are placed in front of each competency: AFT 1 Provide Air and Space Superiority, AFT 2 Provide Precision Engagement, AFT 3 Provide Information Superiority, AFT 4 Provide Global Attack, AFT 5 Provide Rapid Global Mobility, and AFT 6 Provide Agile Combat Support. Likewise, AFT 7 Provide Command and Control is expressed as a core task.

**AFT x Provide "Core Competency"**  
**AFT x.x Provide "Capability"**  
AFT x.x.1 Perform "task"  
AFT x.x.2 Educate and Train "task" forces  
AFT x.x.3 Equip "task" forces  
AFT x.x.4 Plan to "task"

Figure 4.1. Generic Task Organization

## Capability Tasks

Each core competency is enabled by one or more “capability” tasks. The capability tasks are adopted/adapted from existing or emerging doctrine or directives, either Air Force or Department of Defense. For example, AFT 1 Provide Air and Space Superiority, is enabled by two capabilities: AFT 1.1 Provide Counterair Capabilities and AFT 1.2 Provide Counterspace Capabilities.

## Tasks that Provide Capabilities

Each capability task the Air Force has is supported by four tasks based on the U.S.C. Title 10 mandated responsibility of the Air Force to organize, train, equip, and provide forces to perform its role in defending the nation. The tasks are organized in a standard linear fashion for ease of managing the AFTL, not as an implication of any order of importance or chronological relationship with the other three tasks that provide the capability. For example, AFT 5.1 Provide Airlift Capabilities, is supported by four tasks: AFT 5.1.1 Perform Airlift, AFT 5.1.2 Educate and Train Airlift Forces, AFT 5.1.3 Equip Airlift Forces, and AFT 5.1.4 Plan Airlift Functions. As with all the capability tasks, these four things are happening continuously, functioning more like a link in a chain. Failure anywhere in the link will result in failure everywhere.

## Performance Tasks

Since the METLs are primarily concerned with its organization being able to execute its mission, the “perform” tasks directly follow each capability task. In many cases, the performance tasks are broken down further where greater detail is required to organize a capability composed of wide ranging specialties. The four major categories of the task under AFT 7 Provide Command and Control are all performance tasks with each category further expanded into two to six additional performance tasks with greater detail.

## Adding to the Task List

The AFTL is a comprehensive framework; a comprehensive list of all the tasks in the Air Force would be much too large to be manageable and would stifle creativity and flexibility. **Air Force organizations are authorized and encouraged to add or modify tasks as needed in order to express their mission specific requirements.** This final detailing provides the necessary flexibility for MAJCOMs, NAFs, and units to develop accurate and organization-specific METLs. Appendix A is an example of how tasks can be modified, expanded, and even combined in order to produce a METL.

## References

Linkages are provided at the end of each task definition. The doctrinal publications or Air Force instructions shown in **boldface** type are the primary sources for the task. The references shown in *italics* with the brackets provide supplemental or supporting documentation. If a task does not have a reference shown in boldface, it indicates that current, approved Air Force doctrine does not fully support the task as defined. As Air Force organizations create their first METLs, better and more detailed references will be identified. If this information is provided



during this document's first revision cycle, the collective Air Force will benefit. It is possible that the METL development process could be automated in the near future, if so, the references could become "hotlinks" to the data needed for operators, planners, and analysts.

## **POINTS TO REMEMBER AS TASKS ARE ADDED/MODIFIED**

- ✧ Tasks are discrete events. The task should not be repeated; if the same task is performed under different conditions it is still the same task.
- ✧ Tasks are not unit/individual specific. The definition of a task should not restrict who can perform the task.
- ✧ Tasks do not determine "how" something will be done. The tasks are followed by references that should provide the doctrinal direction for the completion or execution of a task, which by itself is only the "what."
- ✧ Mission essential task lists and the tasks contained therein reflect the unique missions and functions of each Air Force organization. Once an organization develops a task it implies ownership. METs are associated with specific missions under specific conditions and are not limited to the restrictions placed on the development of generic tasks.
- ✧ If an AFT's definition and level of fidelity is sufficient for an organization, the organization should use it instead of creating a new task. The AFTs provide a common language intended to preserve doctrinally correct ideas. Many organizations, especially at the wing level, are expected to add or modify tasks. As new tasks are developed as part of a METL, it is important to link these new tasks to higher echelon METs and AFTs in order to show the continuity of Air Force activity.
- ✧ The tasks in this chapter are not intended to limit flexibility. While they provide an overarching framework for all tasks that are developed, they should not restrict the development of any task needed to reflect the missions of any Air Force organization.
- ✧ Like organizations should have similar METLs. Since all METLs will be developed using the AFTL guidelines, and METLs are approved by MAJCOMs, the end products of similar organizations should be similar. Similar does not mean exact. The unique aspects of each organization coupling the physical, civil, and military conditions with a variety of missions will result in organizationally unique METLs.



## CHAPTER FIVE

### CONDITIONS FOR AIR FORCE TASKS

**MAXIM 105: *Conditions on the ground should not alone decide the organization for combat, which should be determined from consideration of all attending circumstances.***

**Napoleon I.  
*The Military Maxims of Napoleon, 1827***

The conditions listed in Appendix D are designed to be used as part of the METL development process. The process begins during mission analysis to identify specified and implied tasks that may be described using the task definitions in Appendix C or those developed by the commander. Once the tasks are selected, the conditions in this section or those developed by the commander may be used. Conditions must affect the selected task; otherwise, they are not used.

### CONDITIONS

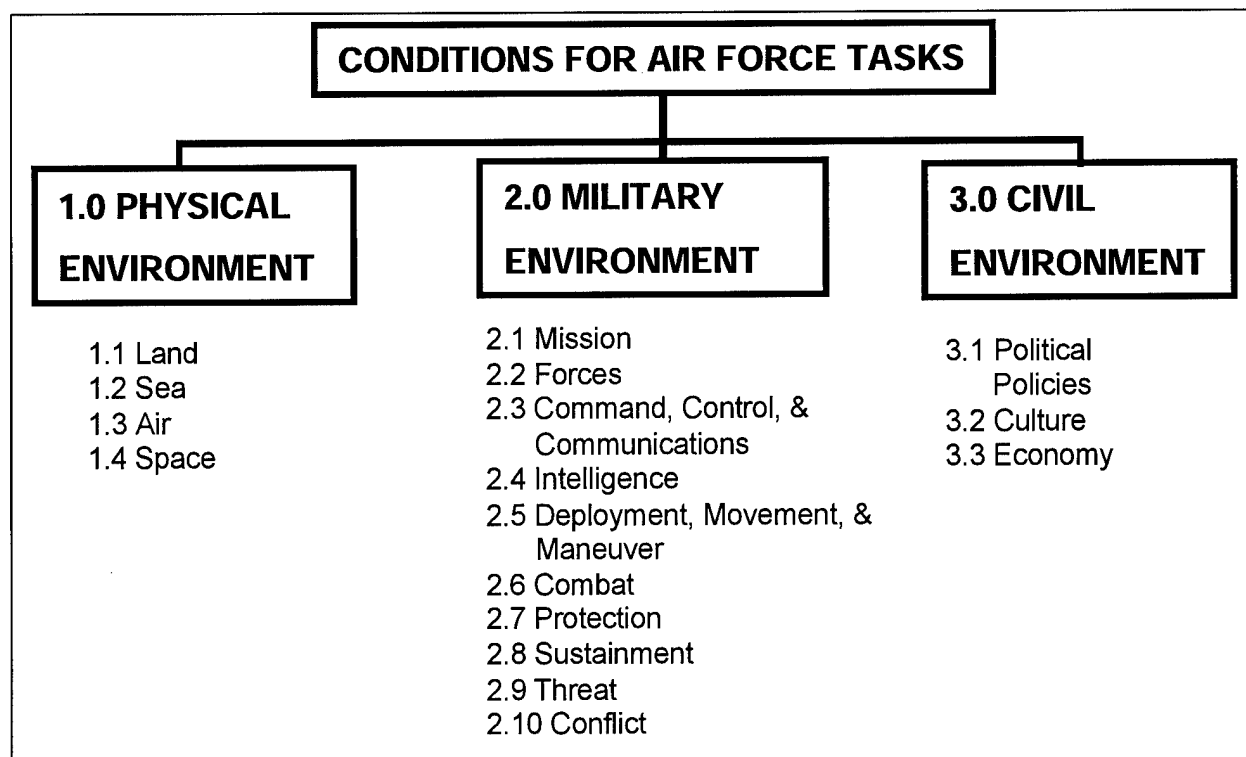
Conditions are used in the METL development process to express variables of the environment that affect task performance. Conditions are applied to specific tasks and not overall missions because conditions may affect tasks differently within the context of a mission. Conditions that are relevant affect performance of the task in the areas of doctrine (how we perform the task), organization (how we organize to perform the task), training (how to train responsible organizations), materiel acquisition (what equipment is used), and leadership education (what knowledge is needed). Conditions help establish the training environment that is developed for joint training events, either academic or exercise.

### DEVELOPMENT OF CONDITIONS

Conditions were developed using the guidelines that follow. These guidelines should be used to develop proposed changes and additions to the conditions listing.

- ✪ Conditions should be factors of the immediate environment. Conditions are aspects of the environment immediately surrounding the performance of a task.
- ✪ Conditions should directly affect the performance of a task. A condition must directly affect the ease or difficulty of performing at least one task.
- ✪ Conditions should not include tasks. Task performance may be constrained or enabled by the level of performance of a related task; however, related tasks are not treated as conditions because they are not part of the immediate environment surrounding the performance of the task.
- ✪ Each condition should have a unique, understandable name. Each condition should have a name that distinguishes it from every other condition.

- ✧ Conditions should be placed logically in the conditions list structure. Each condition was logically placed under the physical environment (land, sea, air, and space), the military environment (mission, forces, C3-related, intelligence-related, movement-related, combat-related, protection-related, sustainment-related, and threat-related), or the civil environment (political, cultural, and economic).
- ✧ Each condition has a single set of descriptors identifying three or more distinct categories. Categories were developed for each condition to distinguish among several levels at which the condition may be experienced and were based, whenever possible, on objective, quantitative criteria.
- ✧ Conditions and descriptors should be written to be compatible with the task/conditions/standards framework. Conditions are expressed within the framework of the phrase, “perform this task under conditions of...” Therefore, each condition and condition descriptor phrase should fit within this framework.



**Figure 5.1. Organization of Conditions for Air Force Tasks**

## ORGANIZATION OF CONDITIONS

Conditions in this document are organized (figure 5.1) into three broad categories of physical, military, and civil. Beneath each category, a number of related conditions are organized. For example, conditions that are organized under the physical environment include land, sea, air, and space. Each condition is briefly defined and is assigned a unique reference code beginning with the letter “C.” In addition, for each condition, several descriptors are provided that allow a user to specify how the condition is likely to exist in a particular mission or scenario. For example, for the condition C1.3.1 Climate, descriptors allow the user to specify

whether the climate is tropical, temperate, arctic, or arid. When the tasks and conditions associated with a mission have been specified, the commanders will then use measures provided to set standards for each task. The complete list of conditions are in Appendix D.



## CHAPTER SIX

### MEASURES FOR AIR FORCE TASKS

*The measure may be thought bold, but I am of the opinion that the boldest are the safest.*

Admiral Lord Nelson, 1801,  
*Warriors' Words*

This chapter contains information concerning the measures of performance for every task in Appendix C. The measures in the AFTL are provided as a guide for Air Force commanders and their staffs to establish standards of performance based on their assigned missions or they may prepare their own measures based upon organizational experiences. These measures are a common language and reference system for Air Force commanders, operations planners, and trainers. They are also useful to analysts and planners for understanding and integrating Air Force tasks with joint operations.

#### WHAT ARE STANDARDS

A standard provides a way of expressing the degree to which an Air Force organization or force must perform a task under a specified set of conditions. A standard consists of one or more measures for a task and a criterion for each measure. The terms "measure" and "criterion" are defined below.

##### Measure

A measure provides the basis for describing varying levels of task performance. A measure is directly related to a task. For example, take the task, AFT 7.4.2 Disseminate Information, which refers to the sending and receiving of information from one unit or organization to another by any means. Measures of performance for this task include the speed with which information is transmitted (queuing time for message transmission) and the accuracy of communications (percent of messages sent to the right addresses with the right content).

##### Criterion

The second parameter of a standard is the "criterion." A criterion defines acceptable levels of performance. It is often expressed as a minimum acceptable level of performance. The combination of the measure and the criterion comprises the standard for a task.

## SETTING STANDARDS

The standard for a task is set within the framework of the organization's missions and in the context of the conditions linked to those missions. Thus, the standards for a task can only be set when (1) the mission analysis is complete, (2) the linked conditions have been identified and described, and (3) the measures and criterion have been selected that reflect the task contribution to mission accomplishment. This means that standards are tied to missions. That is, just because a task has a particular standard on one mission does not mean that the same standard will apply to other missions. A task standard could be the same across missions, but it could also be different for each mission.

### Multiple Measures

Each task can have a standard using one or more measures. A standard can be set using any measures that apply to a task. In some situations, one measure may be sufficient. However, a commander may have to specify a standard using more than one measure to fully define a required level of performance. For example, in specifying a standard for providing air and space superiority (AFT 1.1.1 Perform Counterair Functions), under most conditions, measures are needed for how quick to achieve air superiority (M1 Time to attain a predetermined degree of air superiority) and for how long to sustain it (M2 Time a predetermined degree of air superiority is maintained). Another measure (M3 Percent of enemy forces destroyed or neutralized) may be needed to define fully a required level of performance.

### Expressing Standards

If the specifics of a particular mission are necessary, they can be added. Many times in the development of wing METLs, the standards have already been established in directive documents. For example, if a civil engineering squadron lists the task, CESMET xx Provide Explosive Ordnance Disposal Services for its Base, AFI 32-3001 directs the standards. There is no need to copy large portions of AFIs or other directive publications into a METL. Unless the organization requires standards that are more stringent, a reference to the applicable publication is sufficient.

### Development of Measures

Measures were developed using the guidelines in this paragraph. These guidelines should be used to develop measures to meet specific needs across the Air Force. In addition, improved measures should be submitted as recommended changes to the AFTL during revision cycles.

- ✱ Measures should reflect an understanding of the task. Carefully read the task definition to understand the scope of the task and what activities it comprises.
- ✱ Measures should reflect how the task contributes to mission success. Measures are selected to establish standards based on the context of a mission. The mission establishes the requirement to perform a task, provides the context for task performance (including the conditions under which a task must be performed), determines where a task is performed (one or more locations), determines when a task must be performed, determines the degree to



which a task must be performed (implied in the concept of the operation), and provides a way to understand precisely how the performance of a task contributes to mission success.

- ✧ Measures should be sensitive to the impact of conditions on task performance. Examining conditions that can impair task performance during a mission can provide clues to key performance measures. For example, if the primary targets of intelligence collection are fixed sites (i.e., condition of target mobility), the currency of intelligence data would not seem to be a critical aspect of performance; on the other hand, if the targets are highly mobile, currency would seem to be a key measure of performance.
- ✧ Measures should reflect key dimensions of task performance. Every task has multiple dimensions of performance that can be measured. At a minimum, most tasks can be measured in terms of the time required to initiate or to complete a task (i.e., response time), the rate at which progress is being made (e.g., rate of movement), an overall level of completion or success (e.g., percent of targets correctly identified, hit rate), size of deviation (e.g., proximity of fires to target), power (e.g., engagement range), lethality (e.g., rate of kills given a hit), or success (e.g., percent of messages accurately transmitted). Measures should not simply indicate a level of activity (e.g., sortie rate as a measure of air interdiction) but must reflect varying levels of real success in task performance.
- ✧ Measures should be developed that distinguish among multiple levels of performance. Good measures distinguish among multiple levels of performance (as opposed to a yes/no measure). This can be accomplished most easily by using either an absolute numerical scale (e.g., applicable to number, time, or distance) or a relative scale (e.g., proportion of number, time, or distance).
- ✧ Measures should focus on the outputs or results of performance rather than on the process. In identifying dimensions of task performance, focus on the outputs or results of performance as opposed to either the inputs/resources applied (e.g., the number of aircraft involved in conducting air interdiction) or the process followed (e.g., number or percentage of substeps performed correctly or in the correct sequence). The dimensions of task performance should not be peculiar to a specific means for performing a task; rather, they should apply to all means that can be employed to perform a task. However, in some cases, there may be a need to measure that a staff process was completed when it is stated as part of the command standard.
- ✧ Maximize use of context-independent measures. Performance measures that are highly context dependent require detailed information on the mission/scenario to interpret a performance outcome. While no measure is completely independent of its mission context, there is wide variability among measures in this regard. Measures of the time it takes to perform a task (like collect intelligence on targets) are fairly context independent. Measures of rate (like the rate of movement of aircraft from one location to another) can also be fairly context independent. On the other hand, a measure of the percent of forces deployed by D-Day requires knowledge of the mission or scenario timeline to fully understand the level of performance involved and, therefore, the measures are context dependent.
- ✧ Take advantage of the strengths of both absolute and relative scales. Absolute scales are those that, beginning from a start point (usually zero), measure the number of occurrences,

the amount of time, or the movement across distance. The advantage of absolute scales is that the result or output is clearly specified. The disadvantage is the lack of information about the adequacy of any particular value from simply looking at the measure. Relative scales are those that compare a particular value to the total and are often expressed as a proportion or percentage (e.g., percent complete). The advantage of relative measures is that they clearly indicate the degree of completion of a task. The main disadvantage is that such measures do not indicate the size or scope of effort on the task.

- ✪ Keep measures simple. A simple measure requires only a single measurement (e.g., time to develop an operations order). These measures may be the easiest for operators to understand. A more complex measure might involve a ratio (e.g., ratio of enemy targets destroyed to friendly losses). Such complex measures, while attempting to be more meaningful, actually tend to reflect contributions of more than one task (e.g., number of targets destroyed is related to engaging enemy targets while friendly losses is related to protecting friendly forces and systems). Likewise, the complex measure, ratio of friendly or enemy losses, is of little value except for historical purposes. Keep measures clear and concise.
- ✪ Take advantage of existing task performance data. If two task performance measures are similar in other respects, always pick the one for which performance data is readily available.

## ORGANIZATION OF MEASURES

The suggested measures for each Air Force task are listed under its respective task and are numbered sequentially beginning with M1, M2, etc. Some tasks may have only a few measures while others may have ten or more.

## SOME FINAL WORDS ON MEASUREMENTS

Today, what is measured is associated with what is important. At the same time, what is not measured regularly is dismissed as unimportant. If no one looks at it, no one must be very serious about it. By using carefully developed and operationally relevant routine reports and measures instead of relying solely on periodic inspections, an organization can develop systematic feedback on operations. To be totally effective, these measures and standards must be clearly understood and must be given the same standing in terms of visibility and credibility with inspections.

Units should strive not just to create measures that are used just once but to use the guidelines and suggested measures here to establish a system of mission-related measurements. Those measures can provide reliable and predictive indicators of unit capability. Well-developed measurements can provide timely information of task performance trends and where resources need to be allocated.

There are a few things to consider when determining what to measure and how to select a standard for a measure. The first is that the measure should report what is most important to accomplishing the mission. Many units will find they are already measuring a great deal of things that provide indicators of mission accomplishment. When possible, existing measures should definitely be used instead of creating something completely new. Units need only to determine how their current measures align with the tasks described in the task list. It should be

clear from the measure *what* happened, *why* it happened, and *what will* happen, and if indicated, what needs to be changed to insure the correct outcome will happen in the future. An acid test of good measurements is that they underpin operating decisions, not just provide a snap shot of

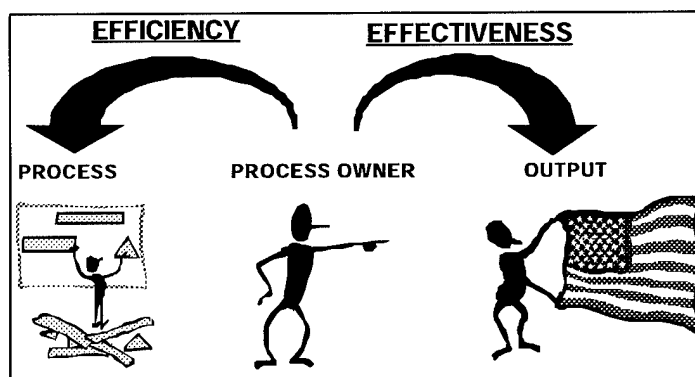
GOOD MEASURES	BAD MEASURES
Summarize Past	Snapshot of Present
Report Present	
Project Future	
Link to Task/Goal or Objective	Free Standing
Encourage Improvement	Encourage Detrimental Actions
Allow Evaluation	Gameable
Accurate Data	Incomplete Data
Wide Distribution	Close Hold
Simple and Understandable	Confusing and Complex
Used to Find Problems with the Task	Used for Disciplinary Actions

**Figure 6.1. Good and Bad Measures**

history. If numerous measurements are being made with no corresponding management decisions flowing from them, the usefulness of the measurements should be questioned. Additionally, any system of measurements requires continuous review so that they can be examined for improvement or elimination. The measures in the AFTL list provide an excellent starting point to develop a sound program. Commanders should also keep the thoughts, in figure 6.1, in mind as they decide what to measure.

Commanders should focus on measures, which indicate sustained performance or sustained capability to be able to accomplish the mission. How units perform day to day is the most valid measure of operational capability and tells more than how units perform on a single day. For this reason, the Air Force is striving to evaluate units based upon sustained performance. Key factors in measures are the ability to predict or change future performance based on comparisons of current and past performance and the ability to compare performance not only with standards but between like activities, like organizations, different environments, and other analytical slices.

Measures do two things. They stretch and sustain performance by improving effectiveness and efficiency. Effectiveness is completing the mission, (i.e., dropping the bombs on target, achieving objective, defending the country, etc.). Efficiency, on the other hand, focuses on using the most cost effective means (less money, less people, less time) to do the mission, i.e. how many people it took to launch a jet, how much money it cost, how long it took. If the mission is accomplished more efficiently, there will be more resources available for training which will in turn increase effectiveness. However, efficiency measures are harder to measure than effectiveness. **It is very important that any organization, but especially the military, should avoid becoming very efficient at ineffectiveness.**



**Figure 6.2. Measurement Process**

Once measures and the standards associated with it are tracked, they can be rolled together to make a complete "measurement package." It has three basic elements.

- ✪ Operational definition.
- ✪ The actual measurement.
- ✪ Presentation of the results.

## **Operational Definition**

The operational definition is the who, what, where, and how of the measurement package. These will include: (1) definition of the process and its key terms, (2) the desired process standard or output as agreed upon by the customer, i.e. the product (3) the process owner (who has the right to change it), (4) the frequency of sampling, source of sampling, and sample population, (5) the link between the process being measured and the organization's strategic plan and command goals. Any equations required to do the measurement should also be defined.

## **Measurement**

The second part of a measurement package is the actual measurement; the actual collection and recording of data.

## **Measurement Presentation**

The third portion is the measurement presentation. This is the graphic presentation of the metric (or the chart). All work-centers should have the measures that tell them how they are doing posted prominently in their section. Measurement displays which are filled out by hand at the end of the day by the person who does the job are much more effective than building a "measurement digest" that is only seen by senior leadership and may lag critical events due to compilation time. Essentially the presentation is designed to answer the question, "How are you doing?" and the follow-up question, "How do you know?" The answers "Fine" and "Because I am responsible for producing X, Y, and Z to these standards" are the final proof of a solid, relevant system of measures and standards.

## **APPENDIX A**

### **METL FORMAT**

ANNEX A    Format Desired by HQ USAF/XO  
          B    Example Wing METL (Chapter Four Only)



## ANNEX A TO APPENDIX A FORMAT DESIRED BY HQ USAF/XO

Standardized format for METL recording is important to provide continuity across the Air Force.

• Title Page	Mandatory
• Signature Page	Mandatory
• Table of Contents	Mandatory
• Introduction	Mandatory
• Chapter 1-Tasks and Task Lists	Optional
• Chapter 2-METL Development Process	Optional
• Chapter 3-Utility and Applicability	Optional
• Chapter 4-Unit (MAJCOM, NAF, Wing, etc.) METL	Mandatory
• Appendices	As Required
• Glossary	Mandatory

The title page should include the organization's name, date approved, and the OPR's office symbol. Including an organizational emblem is optional.

If a chapter is not used, annotate it on the table of contents as not used. For example:

Chapter 3, Utility and Applicability . . . . . Not Used

The introduction should include a list of applicable units with the locations of the next lower echelon to which the METL applies. The following sentence should head the list of units:

This Mission Essential Task List applies to all active duty, Air Force Reserve, Air National Guard, and civilian Air Force personnel in the following units: (list units)

Chapter 4 will contain the mission essential tasks, conditions, measures, and the standards determined by the unit commander. Each mission essential task will have its associated conditions, measures, and standards located together. The section that follows Annex B is an example of a wing-level METL. This is a notional example of the 325 FW, organized under 19 AF and AETC. All references to METs for these organizations and organizations within the 325 FW are notional.





ANNEX B TO APPENDIX A  
EXAMPLE WING METL

325th FIGHTER WING METL (NOTIONAL)

CHAPTER FOUR

**Mission: Provide the world's best air superiority training.**

**325FWMET 1** - Provide near-mission-ready\* F-15 air superiority pilots at the rate prescribed by programmed flying training and at a quality level defined by the appropriate syllabus. **Conditions:** 1.1.1, 1.1.3, 1.1.3.4, 1.2.1.3, 1.2.1.4, 1.3.1, 1.3.2, 1.3.4, 2.1.1, 2.1.1.1, 2.1.2, 2.1.3, 2.1.5, 2.2, 2.3.1, 2.3.2, 2.4, 2.8.1, 2.8.6, 2.9, 3.1.1, 3.1.3, 3.1.3.2, and 3.3. **Supports:** 19AFMET 1, AETCMET 2, AFT 1.1.2, 6, and 6.1.1.13.

**325FWMET 2** - Provide near-mission-ready\* air battle managers, weapons directors, and technicians at a rate prescribed by the Trained Personnel Requirement (TPR) and at a quality level defined by the appropriate syllabus. **Conditions:** 1.3.1.1, 2.1.1, 2.1.1.1, 2.1.2, 2.1.3, 2.1.5, 2.2, 2.3.1, 2.3.2, 2.4, 2.8.1, 2.8.6, 2.9, 3.1.1, 3.1.3, 3.1.3.2, and 3.3. **Supports:** 19AFMET 2, AETCMET 6, AFT 3.1.2, 6, and 6.1.1.13.

**325FWMET 3** - Provide near-mission-ready\* F-15-oriented intelligence personnel at a rate prescribed by the TPR and at a quality level defined by the appropriate syllabus. **Conditions:** 1.3.1.1, 2.1.1, 2.1.1.1, 2.1.2, 2.1.3, 2.1.5, 2.2, 2.3.1, 2.3.2, 2.4, 2.8.1, 2.8.6, 2.9, 3.1.1, 3.1.3, 3.1.3.2, and 3.3. **Supports:** 19AFMET 2, AETCMET 6, AFT 3.2.2, 6, and 6.1.1.13.

**325FWMET 4** - Provide near-mission-ready\* air traffic control officers at a rate prescribed by the TPR and at a quality level defined by the appropriate syllabus. **Conditions:** 1.1.1.1, 1.1.1.7, 1.1.3, 1.3.1, 1.3.2, 2.1.1, 2.1.1.1, 2.1.2, 2.1.3, 2.1.5, 2.2, 2.3.1, 2.3.2, 2.4, 2.8.1, 2.8.6, 2.9, 3.1.1, 3.1.3, 3.1.3.2, and 3.3. **Supports:** 19AFMET 2, AETCMET 6, AFT 6, 6.1.1.13, and 6.1.2.

**325FWMET 5** - Provide planning, direction, and resources for year-round operation of Tyndall AFB, Florida, in order that the base will be prepared to adapt to the changing world and future challenges under any physical, military, and civil conditions as evidenced by highly responsive support to wing and associate unit missions. **Conditions:** 1.1 (except 1.1.2.2 and 1.1.3.3), 1.2.1.3, 1.2.4, 1.3.1, 1.3.2, 2.1.1, 2.1.1.1, 2.1.2, 2.1.3, 2.1.5, 2.2, 2.3.1, 2.3.2, 2.4, 2.8.1, 2.8.6, 2.9, 3.1.1, 3.1.3, 3.1.3.2, and 3.3. **Supports:** AETCMET 5, AFT 6, 6.1.1, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2, 6.4.1.2, 6.4.2, 6.4.3, 6.4.4, 6.5.1.5, 6.6, and 7.

\* "Near mission ready" is defined as successfully completing the appropriate training syllabus in accordance with applicable Criteria Referenced Objectives or Course Training Standards.

**325th FIGHTER WING Financial Management Office METL**

**Mission: Provide Team Tyndall organizations with budgetary guidance, execution, and accounting support, and personal financial support for their members.**

**325FMMET 1** - Provide budgetary guidance, execution, and accounting support to ensure adequate funding for all local training activities and "quality of life" initiatives, as prescribed by headquarters and local authority in accordance with all applicable directives and policies. **Conditions:** 1.3.1.1, 2.1.1, 2.1.1.1, 2.1.2, 2.1.3, 2.1.5, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.2.7, 2.3.1, 2.3.2, 2.8.1, 2.8.6, 2.9, 3.1.1, 3.1.3, 3.1.3.2, and 3.3. **Supports:** 325FWMET 5, AETCMET 6, AFT 6, 6.1.1.2, and 6.5.1.5.

**325FMMET 2** - Provide personal financial support to all Tyndall AFB personnel to include military pay entitlements and travel reimbursements through timely and accurate processing of all pay-affecting documents in

accordance with local and command quality indicators and Air Force directives. **Conditions:** 1.3.1.1, 2.1.1, 2.1.1.1, 2.1.2, 2.1.3, 2.1.5, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.2.7, 2.3.1, 2.3.2, 2.8.1, 2.8.6, 2.9, 3.1.1, 3.1.3, 3.1.3.2, and 3.3. **Supports:** 325FWMET 5, AETCMET 6, 6.1.1.2, and 6.5.1.5.

## **325th FIGHTER WING Office of the Staff Chaplain METL**

**Mission:** Provide Team Tyndall with opportunities for the free exercise of religion through worship, rites, religion education, visitation, pastoral counseling, and a responsiveness to individual religious needs to support the training of the world's best air superiority team.

**325HCMET 1 - Provide opportunities for the free exercise of religion** for military members and their families at Tyndall AFB, in order for them to adapt to the changing world and future challenges (global ministry) as defined in AFPD 52-1, under any physical, military, and civil conditions as evidenced by providing fully trained, equipped, and organized staff of chaplains and enlisted support according to the percentage of religious preference of active duty Air Force personnel. **Conditions:** 1.3.1.1, 2.1.1, 2.1.1.1, 2.1.2, 2.1.3, 2.1.5, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.2.7, 2.3.1, 2.3.2, 2.8.1, 2.8.6, 2.9, 3.1.1, 3.1.3, 3.1.3.2, and 3.3. **Supports:** 325FWMET 5, AETCMET 6, AFT 6, 6.5.1.5 and 6.6.1.3.

**325HCMET 2 - Provide spiritual resources and religious programming that serve the educational, humanitarian, and personal needs** for military members and their families at Tyndall AFB, in order for them to adapt to the changing world and future challenges (global ministry) as defined in AFPD 52-1, under any physical, military, and civil conditions as evidenced by a 100 percent satisfaction on the annual community assessment and a four or above on Chapel Quality Indicators received from the commanders and first sergeants **Conditions:** 1.3.1.1, 2.1.1, 2.1.1.1, 2.1.2, 2.1.3, 2.1.5, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.2.7, 2.3.1, 2.3.2, 2.8.1, 2.8.6, 2.9, 3.1.1, 3.1.3, 3.1.3.2, and 3.3. **Supports:** 325FWMET 5, AETCMET 6, AFT 6, 6.5.1.5, and 6.6.1.3.

**325HCMET 3 - Provide advice to Air Force leaders** at Tyndall AFB concerning spiritual needs, religious requirements, and ethical issues as they impact the mission, quality of life, and First Amendment rights for military members and their families, under any physical, military, and civil conditions as evidenced by quarterly visits with commanders and first sergeants, the wing climate assessment statistical trends reports, and chapel quality indicators. **Conditions:** 1.3.1.1, 2.1.1, 2.1.1.1, 2.1.2, 2.1.3, 2.1.5, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.2.7, 2.3.1, 2.3.2, 2.8.1, 2.8.6, 2.9, 3.1.1, 3.1.3, 3.1.3.2, and 3.3. **Supports:** 325FWMET 5, AETCMET 6, AFT 6, 6.5.1.5, and 6.6.1.3.

**325HCMET 4 - Model and facilitate ethical leadership** at Tyndall AFB, under any physical, military, and civil conditions as evidenced by providing a theologically trained and denominationally certified and endorsed chaplain staff (AFI 52-101), who adhere to the Covenant/Code of Ethics for Chaplains of the Armed Forces, to assist military personnel and their families in making morally sound decisions. **Conditions:** 1.3.1.1, 2.1.1, 2.1.1.1, 2.1.2, 2.1.3, 2.1.5, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.2.7, 2.3.1, 2.3.2, 2.8.1, 2.8.6, 2.9, 3.1.1, 3.1.3, 3.1.3.2, and 3.3. **Supports:** 325FWMET 5, AETCMET 6, AFT 6, 6.5.1.5, and 6.6.1.3.

## **325th FIGHTER WING Office of the Inspector General METL**

**Mission:** Conduct the local Inspector General Complaint and Fraud Waste and Abuse Prevention Programs.

**325IGMET 1 - Provide capability to conduct the local Inspector General Complaints and Fraud, Waste, and Abuse Prevention Programs** as evidenced by completion within 30 days, on average, of unbiased, comprehensive investigations into valid complaints and disclosures, to include notifying complainants, subjects, and appropriate commanders for initiation of corrective actions upon substantiation of allegations. **Conditions:** 1.3.1.1, 2.1.1, 2.1.1.1, 2.1.2, 2.1.3, 2.1.5, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.2.7, 2.3.1, 2.3.2, 2.8.1, 2.8.6, 2.9, 3.1.1, 3.1.3, 3.1.3.2, and 3.3. **Supports:** 325FWMET 5, AETCMET 6, AFT 6 and 6.1.1.22.

## 325th FIGHTER WING Office of the Staff Judge Advocate METL

**Mission:** Provide Team Tyndall with legal advice and quality legal services to support the training of the world's best air superiority team.

**325JAMET 1 - Provide timely and accurate legal advice** on civil law matters such as labor, contract, environmental, fiscal, and ethics to decision makers to ensure legal requirements are met, under any physical, military, and civil conditions, as evidenced by compliance with statutory and regulatory requirements. **Conditions:** 1.3.1.1, 2.1.1, 2.1.1.1, 2.1.2, 2.1.3, 2.1.5, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.2.7, 2.3.1, 2.3.2, 2.8.1, 2.8.6, 2.9, 3.1.1, 3.1.3, 3.1.3.2, and 3.3. **Supports:** 325FWMET 5, AETCMET 6, AFT 6 and 6.6.1.5.

**325JAMET 2 - Provide legal advice** to support commanders' discipline prerogatives, under any physical, military, and civil conditions, as evidenced by timely administration of military justice matters and meeting metrics established by AFLSA/JAJM for justice administration.

**Conditions:** 1.3.1.1, 2.1.1, 2.1.1.1, 2.1.2, 2.1.3, 2.1.5, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.2.7, 2.3.1, 2.3.2, 2.8.1, 2.8.6, 2.9, 3.1.1, 3.1.3, 3.1.3.2, and 3.3. **Supports:** 325FWMET 5, AETCMET 6, AFT 6 and 6.6.1.5.

**325JAMET 3 - Process claims**, under any physical, military, and civil conditions, as evidenced by timely and accurate adjudication of claims and meeting the claims metrics established by AFLSA/JACC. **Conditions:** 1.3.1.1, 2.1.1, 2.1.1.1, 2.1.2, 2.1.3, 2.1.5, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.2.7, 2.3.1, 2.3.2, 2.8.1, 2.8.6, 2.9, 3.1.1, 3.1.3, 3.1.3.2, and 3.3. **Supports:** 325FWMET 5, AETCMET 6, AFT 6 and 6.6.1.5.

**325JAMET 4 - Provide legal assistance** to the Tyndall community, under any physical, military, and civil conditions, as evidenced by timely advice by qualified attorneys. **Conditions:** 1.3.1.1, 2.1.1, 2.1.1.1, 2.1.2, 2.1.3, 2.1.5, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.2.7, 2.3.1, 2.3.2, 2.8.1, 2.8.6, 2.9, 3.1.1, 3.1.3, 3.1.3.2, and 3.3. **Supports:** 325FWMET 5, AETCMET 6, AFT 6 and 6.6.1.5.

## 325th FIGHTER WING Manpower and Quality Office METL

**Mission:** Provide Team Tyndall with manpower and quality services to support the training of the world's best air superiority team.

**325MQMET 1 - Provide manpower management services** to meet customer needs and requirements under conditions specified, and IAW AFI 38-201, as evidenced by the monthly MQ customer satisfaction metrics maintained at the met or exceeded standard. **Conditions:** 1.0, 2.0, 2.1, 2.1.1, 2.2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 3.0, 3.1, and 3.1.1.4. **Supports:** 325FWMET 5, AETCMET 6, AFT 6, 6.1.1.1, and 6.5.1.5.

**325MQMET 2 - Conduct commercial activities studies** under conditions specified IAW OMB Circular A-76, AFI 38-203 (draft), and AFP 26-12, as evidenced by a fully independent in-house or contract operation in place and operating. **Conditions:** 2.0, 2.1, 2.1.1, 2.1.1.2, 3.0, 3.1, 3.1.1.2, and 3.1.1.4. **Supports:** 325FWMET 5, AETCMET 6, AFT 6, 6.1.1.1, and 6.5.1.5.

**325MQMET 3 - Provide productivity enhancement program management and direction**, under conditions specified IAW AFI 38-301 and 401, as evidenced by specified tangible and intangible cost savings. **Conditions:** 2.1, 2.1.1, 3.0, and 3.1.1.4. **Supports:** 325FWMET 5, AETCMET 6, AFT 6, 6.1.1.1, and 6.5.1.5.

**325MQMET 4 - Provide Quality Air Force (QAF) deployment services and guidance** under conditions specified IAW with AFPD 90-5, AFH 90-502, and AFI 90-501, as evidenced by trained personnel integrating QAF principles, resulting in defined metrics showing measurable improvements to operational efficiency and effectiveness. **Conditions:** 2.0, 2.1, 2.1.1, 2.2.4.5, 2.3.2.1, 3.1, 3.1.1.2, 3.1.1.4, and 3.1.2.6. **Supports:** 325FWMET 5, AETCMET 6, AFT 6 and 6.1.1.9.

**325MQMET 5 - Provide wartime contingency planning and execution**, under conditions specified IAW with AFI 38-205, as evidenced by timely deployment of personnel utilizing the schedule of events from wing plans.

**Conditions:** 2.1.1, 2.1.1.1, 2.1.1.2, 2.1.5, 2.1.5.1, 2.1.5.2, 2.2.4, 2.2.4.5, 2.3.1.7, 2.3.1.8, 2.3.1.9, and 2.5.1.

**Supports:** 325FWMET 5, AETCMET 6, AFT 6, 6.1.1.5, and 6.5.1.5.

## **325th FIGHTER WING Safety Office METL**

**Mission:** Provide Team Tyndall a comprehensive safety program.

**325SEMET 1** - Provide flight, ground, and weapons mishap prevention programs which assure preservation and effective use of resources, as evidenced by a zero Class-A/B mishap rate. **Conditions:** 1.3.1.1, 2.1.1, 2.1.1.1, 2.1.2, 2.1.3, 2.1.5, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.2.7, 2.3.1, 2.3.2, 2.8.1, 2.8.6, 2.9, 3.1.1, 3.1.3, 3.1.3.2, and 3.3. **Supports:** 325FWMET 5, AETCMET 6, AFT 6, 6.2.1.1, and 6.5.1.5.

## **325th FIGHTER WING Plans Office METL**

**Mission:** Prepare the 325th Fighter Wing to respond to war and crisis situations.

**325XPMET 1** - Provide capability to manage the wing operations security program (OPSEC) as evidenced by training all unit-appointed OPSEC monitors, distributing widely-spread and readily-visible reminders to practice OPSEC, and the absence of OPSEC violations. **Conditions:** 1.3.1.1, 2.1.1, 2.1.1.1, 2.1.2, 2.1.3, 2.1.5, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.2.7, 2.3.1, 2.3.2, 2.8.1, 2.8.6, 2.9, 3.1.1, 3.1.3, 3.1.3.2, and 3.3. **Supports:** 325FWMET 5, AETCMET 6, and AFT 6.

**325XPMET 2** - Provide capability for management of support agreements to which the wing is a party as evidenced by the existence of support agreements addressing all services provided by the wing to units and agencies outside AETC, currency of all existing agreements, and appropriate coordination accomplished for revisions and new agreements. **Conditions:** 1.3.1.1, 2.1.1, 2.1.1.1, 2.1.2, 2.1.3, 2.1.5, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.2.7, 2.3.1, 2.3.2, 2.8.1, 2.8.6, 2.9, 3.1.1, 3.1.3, 3.1.3.2, and 3.3. **Supports:** 325FWMET 5, AETCMET 6, AFT 6, 6.1.1.1, 6.5.1.5, and 6.6.

**325XPMET 3** - Provide capability for management and oversight of all operational plans and international treaties affecting the wing, to include providing advice on procedures and format to units writing new or revising local plans, as evidenced by possession of current plans from other units and headquarters which affect the wing, and currency of all local operations plans. **Conditions:** 1.3.1.1, 2.1.1, 2.1.1.1, 2.1.2, 2.1.3, 2.1.5, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.2.7, 2.3.1, 2.3.2, 2.8.1, 2.8.6, 2.9, 3.1.1, 3.1.3, 3.1.3.2, and 3.3. **Supports:** 325FWMET 5, AETCMET 6, AFT 6 and 6.1.1.5.

**325XPMET 4** - Provide capability to deploy installation forces upon execution of existing or notional plans, as directed by higher headquarters, as evidenced by departure of fully manned and equipped deploying (real or simulated) forces no later than the time prescribed in tasking orders. **Conditions:** 1.3.1.1, 2.1.1, 2.1.1.1, 2.1.2, 2.1.3, 2.1.5, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.2.7, 2.3.1, 2.3.2, 2.8.1, 2.8.6, 2.9, 3.1.1, 3.1.3, 3.1.3.2, and 3.3. **Supports:** 325FWMET 5, AETCMET 6, AFT 6, 6.4, and 6.5.1.5.

**325XPMET 5** - Provide capability for management and maintenance of assigned War Reserve Materiel (WRM) as evidenced by 100 percent of assigned WRM being serviceable and available for immediate use when directed by tasking orders. **Conditions:** 1.3.1.1, 2.1.1, 2.1.1.1, 2.1.2, 2.1.3, 2.1.5, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.2.7, 2.3.1, 2.3.2, 2.8.1, 2.8.6, 2.9, 3.1.1, 3.1.3, 3.1.3.2, and 3.3. **Supports:** 325FWMET 5, AETCMET 6, AFT 6, 6.1.1.12, 6.3.1.3, and 6.4.4.

**325XPMET 6** - Provide capability to support Battle Staff requirements for organization, procedural conduct, training, and advice on applicable operational plans as evidenced by the absence of deficiencies attributable to the Battle Staff in local and higher headquarters exercise reports and the absence of criticism about Battle Staff operations from the wing and group commanders. **Conditions:** 1.3.1.1, 2.1.1, 2.1.1.1, 2.1.2, 2.1.3, 2.1.5, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.2.7, 2.3.1, 2.3.2, 2.8.1, 2.8.6, 2.9, 3.1.1, 3.1.3, 3.1.3.2, and 3.3. **Supports:** 325FWMET 5, AETCMET 6, AFT 3.1.1.1 and 6.

**325XPMET 7** - Provide assessment of wing and base capability to respond to major accidents, natural disasters, and wartime taskings as evidenced by presentation and evaluation of simulated disaster and wartime scenarios, with

the scope and frequency required by local and higher headquarters directives. **Conditions:** 1.3.1.1, 2.1.1, 2.1.1.1, 2.1.2, 2.1.3, 2.1.5, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.2.7, 2.3.1, 2.3.2, 2.8.1, 2.8.6, 2.9, 3.1.1, 3.1.3, 3.1.3.2, and 3.3. **Supports:** 325FWMET 5, AETCMET 6, AFT 6 and 6.1.1.15.

**325XPMET 8 - Provide capability for local management and oversight of internal programs** designed to confirm compliance with existing directives and improve operations, such as the wing self-inspection and Special Interest Item programs as evidenced by completion of semiannual self-inspections by all units and on-time responses to higher headquarters Inspector General Special Interest Item taskings. **Conditions:** 1.3.1.1, 2.1.1, 2.1.1.1, 2.1.2, 2.1.3, 2.1.5, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.2.7, 2.3.1, 2.3.2, 2.8.1, 2.8.6, 2.9, 3.1.1, 3.1.3, 3.1.3.2, and 3.3. **Supports:** 325FWMET 5, AETCMET 6, AFT 6 and 6.1.1.15.

**325XPMET 9 - Provide guidance and organization in preparations to receive visiting inspection teams** as evidenced by currency of the reception plan, and 100 percent compliance with inspection team support requirements. **Conditions:** 1.3.1.1, 2.1.1, 2.1.1.1, 2.1.2, 2.1.3, 2.1.5, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.2.7, 2.3.1, 2.3.2, 2.8.1, 2.8.6, 2.9, 3.1.1, 3.1.3, 3.1.3.2, and 3.3. **Supports:** 325FWMET 5, AETCMET 6, AFT 6, 6.1.1.15, and 6.5.1.5.

## 325th LOGISTICS GROUP METL

**Mission: Provide responsive, reliable, and resourceful logistics for the world's finest air superiority training.**

**325LGMET 1 - Provide contracting services** to Tyndall AFB and to contingencies worldwide, under conditions specified, as evidenced by accomplishment of acquisition planning, awarding, and administration to the 325th Fighter Wing and associate units in compliance with the Federal Acquisition Regulation and applicable public laws. **Conditions:** 1.0, 2.0, 2.1, 2.1.1, 2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.2.5, 2.2.6, 2.3, 2.3.1, 2.3.1.3, 2.3.1.6, 2.3.2, 2.3.2.1, 3.0, 3.1, and 3.1.1.4. **Supports:** 325FWMET 5, AETCMET 6, AFT 6 and 6.1.1.3.

**325LGMET 2 - Provide aircraft maintenance training** to Logistics and Operations Groups under conditions specified, as evidenced by the percentage of personnel overdue training and compliance with applicable instructions and technical orders. **Conditions:** 1.0, 2.0, 2.1, 2.1.1, 2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.2.5, 2.2.6, 2.3, 2.3.1, 2.3.1.3, 2.3.1.6, 2.3.2, and 2.3.2.1. **Supports:** 325FWMET 5, AETCMET 6, AFT 6 and 6.6.1.1.

**325LGMET 3 - Provide quality assurance** to Logistics Group under conditions specified, as evidenced by quality assessment and technical order distribution. **Conditions:** 1.0, 2.0, 2.1, 2.1.1, 2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.2.5, 2.2.6, 2.3, 2.3.1, 2.3.1.3, 2.3.1.6, 2.3.2, 2.3.2.1, 3.0, 3.1, and 3.1.1.4. **Supports:** 325FWMET 5, AETCMET 6, AFT 6 and 6.6.1.1.

**325LGMET 4 - Provide transportation services** to Tyndall AFB, Florida, under conditions specified, as evidenced by quality assurance evaluations ensuring minimum compliance with the Performance Work Statement (PWS). **Conditions:** 1.0, 2.0, 2.1, 2.1.1, 2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.2.5, 2.2.6, 2.3, 2.3.1, 2.3.1.3, 2.3.1.6, 2.3.2, 2.3.2.1, 3.0, 3.1, and 3.1.1.4. **Supports:** 325FWMET 5, AETCMET 6, AFT 6, 6.5.1.5, and 6.6.1.1.

**325LGMET 5 - Provide supply services** to Tyndall AFB under conditions specified, as evidenced by quality assurance evaluations to ensure minimum compliance with the PWS. **Conditions:** 1.0, 2.0, 2.1, 2.1.1, 2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.2.5, 2.2.6, 2.3, 2.3.1, 2.3.1.3, 2.3.1.6, 2.3.2, 2.3.2.1, 3.0, 3.1, and 3.1.1.4. **Supports:** 325FWMET 5, AETCMET 6, AFT 6, 6.5.1.5, and 6.6.1.1.

**325LGMET 6 - Provide munitions support** to Tyndall AFB under conditions specified, as evidenced by highly responsive support of the wing's training and associate unit missions in compliance with applicable instructions and technical orders. **Conditions:** 1.0, 2.0, 2.1, 2.1.1, 2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.2.5, 2.2.6, 2.3, 2.3.1, 2.3.1.3, 2.3.1.6, 2.3.2, 2.3.2.1, 3.0, 3.1, and 3.1.1.4. **Supports:** 325FWMET 5, AETCMET 6, AFT 6, 6.5.1.5, and 6.6.1.1.

**325LGMET 7 - Provide aircraft repair shop maintenance** to Logistics and Operations Groups under conditions specified, as evidenced by highly responsive support of the wing's training and associate unit missions, efficient contractor surveillance, and compliance with applicable instructions and technical orders. **Conditions:** 1.0, 2.0, 2.1,

2.1.1, 2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.2.5, 2.2.6, 2.3, 2.3.1, 2.3.1.3, 2.3.1.6, 2.3.2, 2.3.2.1, 3.0, 3.1, and 3.1.1.4. **Supports:** 325FWMET 5, AETCMET 6, AFT 6, 6.5.1.5, and 6.6.1.1.

**325LGMET 8 - Provide Material Support Division management** under conditions specified, as evidenced by sufficient funds being available to support the flyinghour program, through research and analysis of spending, IAW AFM 67-1. **Conditions:** 1.0, 2.0, 2.1, 2.1.1, 2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.2.5, 2.2.6, 2.3, 2.3.1, 2.3.1.3, 2.3.1.6, 2.3.2, and 2.3.2.1. **Supports:** 325FWMET 5, AETCMET 6, AFT 6 and 6.6.1.1.

## 325th CONTRACTING SQUADRON METL

**Mission:** Provide professional acquisition support for the 325th Fighter Wing and associate units.

**325CONSMET 1 - Award and administer contracts** under conditions specified, as evidenced by the execution and completion of contracts to customer requirements and work statement/specifications IAW the Federal Acquisition Regulation and other guidance. **Conditions:** 1.0, 2.0, 2.1, 2.1.1, 2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.2.5, 2.2.6, 2.3, 2.3.1, 2.3.1.3, 2.3.1.6, 2.3.2, 2.3.2.1, 3.0, 3.1, and 3.1.1.4. **Supports:** 325FWLGMET 1, 325FWMET 5, AETCMET 6, AFT 6 and 6.1.1.3.

**325CONSMET 2 - Provide acquisition planning** under conditions specified, as evidenced by the successful transition of customer requirements and work statements/specifications to an awarded contract IAW the Federal Acquisition Regulation and other guidance. **Conditions:** 1.0, 2.0, 2.1, 2.1.1, 2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.2.5, 2.2.6, 2.3, 2.3.1, 2.3.1.3, 2.3.1.6, 2.3.2, 2.3.2.1, 3.0, 3.1, and 3.1.1.4. **Supports:** 325FWLGMET 1, 325FWMET 5, AETCMET 6, AFT 6 and 6.1.1.3.

**325CONSMET 3 - Provide Quality Assurance Evaluator Program management** under conditions specified, as evidenced by 95 percent of quality assurance evaluators and functional area chiefs fully trained to ensure accomplishment of the PWS, IAW AFM 64-108. **Conditions:** 1.0, 2.0, 2.1, 2.1.1, 2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.2.5, 2.2.6, 2.3, 2.3.1, 2.3.1.3, 2.3.1.6, 2.3.2, 2.3.2.1, 3.0, 3.1, and 3.1.1.4. **Supports:** 325FWLGMET 1, 325FWMET 5, AETCMET 6, AFT 6 and 6.1.1.3.

**325CONSMET 4 - Provide International Merchants Purchase Authorization Card (IMPAC) Program management** under conditions specified, as evidenced by 90 percent of eligible purchases being made using the IMPAC Program, IAW USAF Internal Procedures IMPAC Guide, and HQ USAF guidance. **Conditions:** 1.0, 2.0, 2.1, 2.1.1, 2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.2.5, 2.2.6, 2.3, 2.3.1, 2.3.1.3, 2.3.1.6, 2.3.2, 2.3.2.1, 3.0, 3.1, and 3.1.1.4. **Supports:** 325FWLGMET 1, 325FWMET 5, AETCMET 6, AFT 6 and 6.1.1.3.

## 325th LOGISTICS SUPPORT SQUADRON METL

**Mission:** Provide resource management, staff support, maintenance training, and contractor surveillance to Team Tyndall.

**325LSSMET 1 - Provide maintenance and support personnel with initial, recurring, and advanced training,** by conducting courses needed to attain proficiency, under conditions specified, as evidenced by maintaining a 98 percent scheduling effectiveness and zero personnel overdue training based on training availability as briefed to all Logistics Group and Operations Group commanders during monthly status of training briefings, IAW AETCI 36-2103 and TAFBI 36-2101. **Conditions:** 1.0, 2.0, 2.1, 2.1.1, 2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.2.5, 2.2.6, 2.3, 2.3.1, 2.3.1.3, 2.3.1.6, 2.3.2, and 2.3.2.1. **Supports:** 325LGMET 2, 325FWMET 5, AETCMET 6, AFT 6 and 6.6.2.

**325LSSMET 2 - Provide quality assessment** to the Logistics Group under conditions specified, as evidenced by 100 percent accomplishment of the monthly inspection requirements, analysis of maintenance indicators, and furnishing meaningful data to managers to gage the effectiveness of all maintenance functions in accordance with AFI 21-101 and AETCI 21-101. **Conditions:** 1.0, 2.0, 2.1, 2.1.1, 2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.2.5, 2.2.6, 2.3, 2.3.1, 2.3.1.3, 2.3.1.6, 2.3.2, and 2.3.2.1. **Supports:** 325LGMET 3, 325FWMET 5, AETCMET 6, AFT 6 and 6.6.1.1.

**325LSSMET 3 - Provide technical order distribution** to the Logistics Group and Operations Group under conditions specified, as evidenced by processing all incoming technical order distribution and requisitions within one duty day in accordance with AFI 21-101, AETCI 21-101, T.O. 00-5-1, and T.O. 00-5-2. **Conditions:** 1.0, 2.0, 2.1, 2.1.1, 2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.2.5, 2.2.6, 2.3, 2.3.1, 2.3.1.3, 2.3.1.6, 2.3.2, and 2.3.2.1. **Supports:** 325LGMET 3, 325FWMET 5, AETCMET 6, AFT 6 and 6.6.1.1.

**325LSSMET 4 - Provide and maintain a comprehensive PWS for transportation services**, under conditions specified, as evidenced by recommended improvements submitted to the Contracting Squadron, appointing qualified quality assurance evaluators, and annual review/modification of the PWS from MAJCOM, IAW AFM 64-108. **Conditions:** 1.0, 2.0, 2.1, 2.1.1, 2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.2.5, 2.2.6, 2.3, 2.3.1, 2.3.1.3, 2.3.1.6, 2.3.2, 2.3.2.1, 3.0, 3.1, and 3.1.1.4. **Supports:** 325LGMET 4, 325FWMET 5, AETCMET 6, AFT 6 and 6.6.1.1.

**325LSSMET 5 - Provide contractor surveillance of transportation services** under conditions specified, as evidenced by contractor compliance with PWS and through the Quality Assurance Evaluator Program, IAW Quality Assurance Surveillance Plan, PWS, and AFM 64-108. **Conditions:** 1.0, 2.0, 2.1, 2.1.1, 2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.2.5, 2.2.6, 2.3, 2.3.1, 2.3.1.3, 2.3.1.6, 2.3.2, 2.3.2.1, 3.0, 3.1, and 3.1.1.4. **Supports:** 325LGMET 4, 325FWMET 5, AETCMET 6, AFT 6 and 6.6.1.1.

**325LSSMET 6 - Provide and maintain a comprehensive PWS for supply services**, under conditions specified, as evidenced by recommended improvements submitted to the Contracting Squadron, appointing qualified Quality Assurance Evaluators, and annual review/modification of the PWS from MAJCOM, IAW AFM 64-108. **Conditions:** 1.0, 2.0, 2.1, 2.1.1, 2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.2.5, 2.2.6, 2.3, 2.3.1, 2.3.1.3, 2.3.1.6, 2.3.2, 2.3.2.1, 3.0, 3.1, and 3.1.1.4. **Supports:** 325LGMET 5, 325FWMET 5, AETCMET 6, AFT 6 and 6.6.1.1.

**325LSSMET 7 - Provide contractor surveillance of supply services** under conditions specified, as evidenced by contractor compliance with the PWS and through the Quality Assurance Evaluator Program, IAW Quality Assurance Surveillance Plan, and AFM 64-108. **Conditions:** 1.0, 2.0, 2.1, 2.1.1, 2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.2.5, 2.2.6, 2.3, 2.3.1, 2.3.1.3, 2.3.1.6, 2.3.2, 2.3.2.1, 3.0, 3.1, and 3.1.1.4. **Supports:** 325LGMET 5, 325FWMET 5, AETCMET 6, AFT 6 and 6.6.1.1.

**325LSSMET 8 - Provide General Support Division management** under conditions specified, as evidenced by sufficient working capital funds being available to resupply supply stocks through research, analysis, and execution of the stock fund recapitalization program, IAW AFM 67-1. **Conditions:** 1.0, 2.0, 2.1, 2.1.1, 2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.2.5, 2.2.6, 2.3, 2.3.1, 2.3.1.3, 2.3.1.6, 2.3.2, 2.3.2.1, 3.0, 3.1, and 3.1.1.4. **Supports:** 325LGMET 8, 325FWMET 5, AETCMET 6, AFT 6 and 6.6.1.1.

## **325th MAINTENANCE SQUADRON METL**

**Mission: Provide the US Air Force's best F-15 maintenance and munitions support.**

**325MXSMET 1 - Requisition, receive, store, and manage munitions** to meet all Weapons System Evaluation Program, War Reserve Material, Tactical Air Missile Program, and the 325 FW and associate unit flying and training missions, under conditions specified, as evidenced by a \$214 million serviceable munitions stockpile, IAW T.O.s 11A-1-1, 11A-1-10, 11A-1-53, AFM 91-201, AFI 21-202, and AETCI 21-101, and applicable local directives. **Conditions:** 1.0, 2.0, 2.1, 2.1.1, 2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.2.5, 2.2.6, 2.3, 2.3.1, 2.3.1.3, 2.3.1.6, 2.3.2, 2.3.2.1, 3.0, 3.1, and 3.1.1.4. **Supports:** 325LGMET 6, 325FWMET 5, AETCMET 6, AFT 6 and 6.6.1.1.

**325MXSMET 2 - Maintain, buildup, and deliver munitions, and support equipment** to the 325 FW and associate units under conditions specified, as evidenced by 100 percent on time accurate and safe delivery of munitions in accordance with the 325 FW Weekly Utilization Plan and unique associate units' requirements, IAW 21M series missile technical orders, specific munitions item T.O.s, AFM 91-201, AFI 21-202, and AETCI 21-101 and applicable local directives. **Conditions:** 1.0, 2.0, 2.1, 2.1.1, 2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.2.5, 2.2.6, 2.3, 2.3.1, 2.3.1.3, 2.3.1.6, 2.3.2, 2.3.2.1, 3.0, 3.1, and 3.1.1.4. **Supports:** 325FWLGMET 6, 325FWMET 5, AETCMET 6, AFT 6 and 6.6.1.1.

**325MXSMET 3 - Provide troubleshooting and repair of avionics systems components, circuit cards, and 8mm video tape recorders**, under conditions specified, as evidenced by expedient movement of reparable assets through the repair cycle IAW AFI 21-101 and AETCI 21-101 and repair and testing of components IAW specific component T.O.s, AFI 21-101, AETCI 21-101, and applicable local directives. **Conditions:** 1.0, 2.0, 2.1, 2.1.1, 2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.2.5, 2.2.6, 2.3, 2.3.1, 2.3.1.3, 2.3.1.6, 2.3.2, 2.3.2.1, 3.0, 3.1, and 3.1.1.4. **Supports:** 325LGMET 7, 325FWMET 5, AETCMET 6, AFT 6 and 6.6.1.1.

**325MXSMET 4 - Provide testing, troubleshooting, and limited maintenance on F-100 engines** under conditions specified, as evidenced by established local standards of a 2.5 day engine flow, less than 5 percent repeat/recur rate, and 100 percent customer satisfaction, IAW applicable equipment T.O.s, AFI 21-101, and AETCI 21-101. **Conditions:** 1.0, 2.0, 2.1, 2.1.1, 2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.2.5, 2.2.6, 2.3, 2.3.1, 2.3.1.3, 2.3.1.6, 2.3.2, 2.3.2.1, 3.0, 3.1, and 3.1.1.4. **Supports:** 325LGMET 7, 325FWMET 5, AETCMET 6, AFT 6 and 6.6.1.1.

**325MXSMET 5 - Provide efficient aircraft maintenance contractor surveillance and compliance** under conditions specified, as evidenced by nonbias reporting of compliance, noncompliance, or abnormalities specified in the PWS, IAW Quality Assurance Surveillance Plan, and AFM 64-108. **Conditions:** 1.0, 2.0, 2.1, 2.1.1, 2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.2.5, 2.2.6, 2.3, 2.3.1, 2.3.1.3, 2.3.1.6, 2.3.2, 2.3.2.1, 3.0, 3.1, and 3.1.1.4. **Supports:** 325LGMET 7, 325FWMET 5, AETCMET 6, AFT 6 and 6.6.1.1.

## **325th MEDICAL GROUP METL**

**Mission:** Ensure readiness for worldwide operations while promoting comprehensive community-based healthcare.

**325MDGMET 1 - Offer a managed care system founded on cost, quality, and access** as evidenced by 100 percent of forces organized, trained, and equipped to provide peacetime healthcare in a managed care setting using TRICARE Prime enrollment levels and meeting TRICARE access standards (7 days: routine appointments; 1 day: acute; 30 days: referrals) **Conditions:** Military: 2.2.3 and 2.2.4.5. **Supports:** 325FWMET 5, AETCMET 6, AFT 6 and 6.6.1.4.

**325MDGMET 2 - Provide the Tyndall community disease prevention, health promotion, and fitness programs** as evidenced by providing these programs for all beneficiaries as well as providing safe and healthful work environments for active duty and civilians by continuously monitoring and evaluating these programs through attendance and participation to determine whether community needs are met. **Conditions:** 2.2.4.1, 2.2.4.3, and 2.2.4.4. **Supports:** 325FWMET 5, AETCMET 6, AFT 6 and 6.6.1.4.

**325MDGMET 3 - Support employed forces wherever required** as evidenced by 100 percent of forces trained and equipped to provide medical support operations using the newest Standardized Medical Readiness Training System (SMRTS) by disaster team chiefs and readiness staffs to continuously identify and update peacetime/wartime medical skills for all; and by using after action reports from exercises and real world events to improve medical contingency plans. **Conditions:** 2.2.4, 2.2.4.1, and 2.2.4.5. **Supports:** 325FWMET 5, AETCMET 6, AFT 6 and 6.6.1.4.

## **325th DENTAL SQUADRON METL**

**Mission:** Provide the best possible dental care to ensure active duty personnel are dentally ready for any contingency, anytime, anyplace.

**325DSMET 1 - Provide a dental health care system that integrates cost, quality, and access** as evidenced by appointment availability within eight duty days IAW AETC policy, less than 5 percent broken appointments monthly IAW local policy, greater than 75 percent of broken appointments filled with other patients. **Conditions:** Military: 2.2.3 and 2.2.4.5. **Supports:** 325MDGMET 1, 325FWMET 5, AETCMET 6, AFT 6 and 6.6.1.4.



**325DSMET 2 – Sustain maximum readiness capability of active duty forces** as evidenced by 95 percent or greater than all assigned Air Force active duty personnel in Dental Readiness Classification 1 and 2; greater than 5 percent active duty personnel in Dental Readiness Classification 3; 100 percent credentialed providers meet licensure requirements. **Conditions:** Military: 2.2.4, 2.2.4.1, and 2.2.4.3. **Supports:** 325MDGMET 2, 325FWMET 5, AETCMET 6, AFT 6 and 6.6.1.4.

## **325th MEDICAL SUPPORT SQUADRON METL**

**Mission:** Support and sustain health and readiness.

**325MDSSMET 1 – Provide stellar ancillary support to Medical Group providers** as evidenced by 100 percent operational equipment and available supplies for clinics and patients resulting in no lost appointments because of malfunctioning equipment and an absence of referrals to civilian healthcare organizations. **Condition:** 2.2.4. **Supports:** 325MDGMET 1, 325FWMET 5, AETCMET 6, AFT 6 and 6.6.1.4.

**325MDSSMET 2 – Proactively support all goals and missions of the 325<sup>th</sup> Fighter Wing and Medical Group** as evidenced by 100 percent availability of equipment and supplies for exercises and real world deployments resulting in no shortfalls. **Conditions:** 2.2.3, 2.2.4, and 2.2.4.3. **Supports:** 325MDGMET 3, 325FWMET 5, AETCMET 6, AFT 6 and 6.6.1.4.

## **325th AEROSPACE MEDICINE SQUADRON METL**

**Mission:** Support the operational Air Force by enhancing the health of its people, ensuring a fit force, preventing disease and injury, enhancing flying safety, protecting the environment, and preparing for medical contingencies.

**325AMDSMET 1 – Assure health and wellness of personnel on flying status** as evidenced by reviewing the monthly duty not to include flying (DNIF) rate and maintaining it at less than 3 percent monthly. **Conditions:** 2.2.4.1, 2.2.4.3, and 2.2.4.4. **Supports:** 325MDGMET 3, 325FWMET 5, AETCMET 6, AFT 6 and 6.6.1.4.

**325AMDSMET 2 – Providing comprehensive industrial hygiene assessments of workplaces directly supporting mission capability** as evidenced by conducting 100 percent industrial hygiene assessments annually and exceeding OSHA standards for specific chemicals, exceeding Air Force standards for hearing loss, and complying with Air Force Occupational Safety and Health (AFOSH) standards on respiratory protection. **Condition:** 2.2.4.1. **Supports:** 325MDGMET 2, 325FWMET 5, AETCMET 6, AFT 6 and 6.2.1.1.

**325AMDSMET 3 – Maximize readiness capability of active duty forces** as evidenced by conducting annual cycle ergometry tests with 95 percent of those individuals tested meeting the established Fitness Program Office and Fit Management Software standards. **Conditions:** 2.2.4.1, 2.2.4.3, and 2.2.4.4. **Supports:** 325MDGMET 2, 325FWMET 5, AETCMET 6, AFT 6 and 6.6.1.4.

**325AMDSMET 4 – Plan, develop, direct, and track medical readiness training** that supports the 325<sup>th</sup> Fighter Wing and Medical Group mission as evidenced by 95 percent or more of mobility personnel deployment ready at all times with required training, skills, immunizations, and supplies; disaster teams 100 percent supplied. **Conditions:** 2.2.4, 2.2.4.1, and 2.2.4.5. **Supports:** 325MDGMET 2, 325FWMET 5, AETCMET 6, AFT 6, 6.1.1.12, 6.4.1.2, and 6.6.1.4.

## **325th MEDICAL OPERATIONS SQUADRON METL**

**Mission:** Ensure medical readiness; deliver quality, cost effective healthcare, and promote wellness and support to Team Tyndall.

**325MDOSMET 1 – Provide accessible, cost effective, quality care to all beneficiaries** as evidenced by 100 percent of forces organized, trained, and equipped to provide peacetime healthcare in a managed care setting using TRICARE Prime enrollment levels and meeting TRICARE access standards (7 days: routine appointments; 1 day: acute; 30 days: referrals). **Conditions:** Military: 2.2.3 and 2.2.4.5. **Supports:** 325MDGMET 1, 325FWMET 5, AETCMET 6, AFT 6 and 6.6.1.4.

**325MDOSMET 2 – Maximize readiness capability of active duty forces** as evidenced by 100 percent of forces trained/equipped to provide continuing healthcare operations; 100 percent with required immunizations using the newest Standardized Medical Readiness Training System (SMRTS) by disaster team chiefs and readiness staff to continuously identify and update peacetime/wartime medical skills for all; and by using after action reports from exercises and real world events to improve medical contingency plans. **Conditions:** Military: 2.2.4, 2.2.4.1, and 2.2.4.5. **Supports:** 325MDGMET 2, 325MDGMET 3, 325FWMET 5, AETCMET 6, AFT 6, 6.1.1.12, 6.4.1.2, and 6.6.1.4.

## 325th OPERATIONS GROUP METL

**Mission:** Train all Air Force F-15 pilots, air battle managers, weapons directors, surveillance technicians, F-15-oriented intelligence personnel, and air traffic control officers; operate the Tyndall AFB airfield and associated airspace.

**325OGMET 1 - Provide flying and ground training necessary to graduate near-mission-ready F-15 pilots** at a rate governed by programmed flying training and at a quality level defined by the appropriate syllabus. **Conditions:** 1.1.1, 1.1.3, 1.1.3.4, 1.2.1.3, 1.2.1.4, 1.3.1, 1.3.2, 1.3.4, 2.1.1, 2.1.1.1, 2.1.2, 2.1.3, 2.1.5, 2.2, 2.3.1, 2.3.2, 2.4, 2.8.1, 2.8.6, 2.9, 3.1.1, 3.1.3, 3.1.3.2, and 3.3. **Supports:** 325FWMET 1, 19AFMET 1, AETCMET 2, AFT 1.1.2 and 6.

**325OGMET 2 - Provide management of airspace resources** to control the rate and quality of the wing training program as evidenced by near-mission-ready F-15 pilots graduating on-time and having met all syllabus standards. **Conditions:** 1.3.1.1, 1.3.4, 2.1.1, 2.1.1.1, 2.1.2, 2.1.3, 2.1.5, 2.2, 2.3.1, 2.3.2, 2.4, 2.8.1, 2.8.6, 2.9, 3.1.1, 3.1.3, 3.1.3.2, and 3.3. **Supports:** 325FWMET 1, 19AFMET 1, AETCMET 2, AFT 1.1.2 and 6.

**325OGMET 3 - Provide advanced instructional technology resources** to control the rate and quality of the wing flying training program as evidenced by near-mission-ready F-15 pilots graduating on-time and having met all syllabus standards. **Conditions:** 1.3.1.1, 2.1.1, 2.1.1.1, 2.1.2, 2.1.3, 2.1.5, 2.2, 2.3.1, 2.3.2, 2.4, 2.8.1, 2.8.6, 2.9, 3.1.1, 3.1.3, 3.1.3.2, and 3.3. **Supports:** 325FWMET 1, 19AFMET 1, AETCMET 2, AFT 1.1.2 and 6.

**325OGMET 4 Provide training of air battle managers and air weapons directors** who graduate to be able to direct counterair capabilities under all conditions at a rate sufficient to fill the TPR and at a quality level defined by the appropriate Course Training Standards. **Conditions:** 1.3.1.1, 2.1.1, 2.1.1.1, 2.1.2, 2.1.3, 2.1.5, 2.2, 2.3.1, 2.3.2, 2.4, 2.8.1, 2.8.6, 2.9, 3.1.1, 3.1.3, 3.1.3.2, and 3.3. **Supports:** 325FWMET 2, 19AFMET 2, AETCMET 2, AFT 3.1.2 and 6.1.2.

**325OGMET 5 - Provide training of F-15-oriented intelligence personnel** as set by the TPR. **Conditions:** 1.3.1.1, 2.1.1, 2.1.1.1, 2.1.2, 2.1.3, 2.1.5, 2.2, 2.3.1, 2.3.2, 2.4, 2.8.1, 2.8.6, 2.9, 3.1.1, 3.1.3, 3.1.3.2, and 3.3. **Supports:** 325FWMET 3, 19AFMET 1, AETCMET 2, AFT 1.1.2, and AFT 6.

**325OGMET 6 - Provide training for air traffic control officers** as set by the TPR and at a quality level defined by the appropriate syllabus. **Conditions:** 1.1.1.1, 1.1.1.7, 1.1.3, 1.3.1, 1.3.2, 2.1.1, 2.1.1.1, 2.1.2, 2.1.3, 2.1.5, 2.2, 2.3.1, 2.3.2, 2.4, 2.8.1, 2.8.6, 2.9, 3.1.1, 3.1.3, 3.1.3.2, and 3.3. **Supports:** 325FWMET 4, 19AFMET 1, AETCMET 2, AFT 1.1.2, 6, and 6.1.2.

**325OGMET 7 - Provide direction and management of allocated airspace** which melds 325th Fighter Wing and tenant unit flying requirements as evidenced by on-time F-15 student class graduations and satisfactory tenant unit feedback. **Conditions:** 1.3.1, 1.3.2, 2.1.1, 2.1.1.1, 2.1.2, 2.1.3, 2.1.5, 2.2, 2.3.1, 2.3.2, 2.4, 2.8.1, 2.8.6, 2.9, 3.1.1, 3.1.3, 3.1.3.2, and 3.3. **Supports:** 325FWMET 5, 19AFMET 1, AETCMET 2, AFT 1.1.2, 6, 6.1.1, and 6.1.1.25.

**325OGMET 8 - Provide Tyndall AFB airfield operations functions** vital to the orderly flow of airborne and airfield environment traffic under all conditions as evidenced by satisfactory local and transient aircrew customer feedback. **Conditions:** 1.1 (except 1.1.2.2 and 1.1.3.3), 1.2.1.3, 1.2.4, 1.3.1, 1.3.2, 2.1.1, 2.1.1.1, 2.1.2, 2.1.3, 2.1.5, 2.2, 2.3.1, 2.3.2, 2.4, 2.8.1, 2.8.6, 2.9, 3.1.1, 3.1.3, 3.1.3.2, and 3.3. **Supports:** 325FWMET 1, 19AFMET 1, AETCMET 2, AFT 1.1.2, 6, 6.1.1, and 6.1.1.25.

## **1st, 2d, and 95th FIGHTER SQUADRONS METLs**

**Mission:** Provide near-mission-ready F-15 pilots.

**(1)(2)(95)FSMET 1 - Provide the Higher Headquarters(HHQ)-tasked numbers of near-mission-ready F-15 wingmen** on-time and at a quality level defined in the approved F-15 training syllabi. **Conditions:** 1.1.1, 1.1.3, 1.1.3.4, 1.2.1.3, 1.2.1.4, 1.3.1, 1.3.2, 1.3.4, 2.1.1, 2.1.1.1, 2.1.2, 2.1.3, 2.1.5, 2.2, 2.3.1, 2.3.2, 2.4, 2.8.1, 2.8.6, 2.9, 3.1.1, 3.1.3, 3.1.3.2, and 3.3. **Supports:** 325OGMET 1, 325FWMET 1, 19AFMET 1, AETCMET 2, AFT 1.1.2 and 6.

**(1)(2)(95)FSMET 2 - Provide training of instructor pilots** to provide F-15 flight instruction in accordance with approved F-15 training syllabi. **Conditions:** 1.1.1, 1.1.3, 1.1.3.4, 1.2.1.3, 1.2.1.4, 1.3.1, 1.3.2, 1.3.4, 2.1.1, 2.1.1.1, 2.1.2, 2.1.3, 2.1.5, 2.2, 2.3.1, 2.3.2, 2.4, 2.8.1, 2.8.6, 2.9, 3.1.1, 3.1.3, 3.1.3.2, and 3.3. **Supports:** 325OGMET 1, 325FWMET 1, 19AFMET 1, AETCMET 2, AFT 1.1.2 and 6.

**(1)(2)(95)FSMET 3 - Provide fully mission capable aircraft** under all conditions sufficient to meet F-15 flying training requirements. **Conditions:** 1.3.1, 2.1.1, 2.1.1.1, 2.1.2, 2.1.3, 2.1.5, 2.2, 2.3.1, 2.3.2, 2.4, 2.8.1, 2.8.6, 2.9, 3.1.1, 3.1.3, 3.1.3.2, and 3.3. **Supports:** 325OGMET 1, 325FWMET 1, 19AFMET 1, AETCMET 2, AFT 1.1.2 and 6.

**(1)(2)(95)FSMET 4- Provide programming of flying training and allotted airspace** to comply with the wing flying hour program and F-15 syllabus directives as evidenced by on-time, near-mission-ready F-15 student graduations. **Conditions:** 1.3.1.1, 1.3.4, 2.1.1, 2.1.1.1, 2.1.2, 2.1.3, 2.1.5, 2.2, 2.3.1, 2.3.2, 2.4, 2.8.1, 2.8.6, 2.9, 3.1.1, 3.1.3, 3.1.3.2, and 3.3. **Supports:** 325OGMET 2, 325FWMET 1, 19AFMET 1, AETCMET 2, AFT 1.1.2 and 6.

## **325th TRAINING SQUADRON METL**

**Mission:** Provide trained air battle managers, weapons directors, and surveillance operators and technicians.

**325TRSMET 1 - Provide education and training to air battle managers** associated with the Theater Air Control System's Airborne Warning and Control System (AWACS); joint surveillance, target attack radar system (JSTARS); Airborne Command and Control Center; Control and Reporting Center; and Control and Reporting Element; to perform command and control and direct counterair capabilities under all conditions at a rate prescribed by the Battle Manager Course TPR and at a quality level defined by the appropriate Course Training Standards. **Conditions:** 1.3.1.1, 2.1.1, 2.1.1.1, 2.1.2, 2.1.3, 2.1.5, 2.2, 2.3.1, 2.3.2, 2.4, 2.8.1, 2.8.6, 2.9, 3.1.1, 3.1.3, 3.1.3.2, and 3.3. **Supports:** 325OGMET 4, 325FWMET 1, 19AFMET 1, AETCMET 2, AFT 1.1.2, 3.1.2, and 6.

**325TRSMET 2 - Provide training to air weapons directors** associated with the Ground Element Theater Air Control System's Control and Reporting Center, Control and Reporting Element, the Sector Air Operations Center and Regional Air Operations Center, and Airborne Warning and Control System to perform command and control and counterair capabilities under any physical, military, and civil conditions at a rate prescribed by the system-specific Weapons Director TPR and defined by the appropriate Course Training Standards. **Conditions:** 1.3.1.1, 2.1.1, 2.1.1.1, 2.1.2, 2.1.3, 2.1.5, 2.2, 2.3.1, 2.3.2, 2.4, 2.8.1, 2.8.6, 2.9, 3.1.1, 3.1.3, 3.1.3.2, and 3.3. **Supports:** 325OGMET 4, 325FWMET 1, 19AFMET 1, AETCMET 2, AFT 1.1.2, 3.1.2, and 6.

**325TRSMET 3 - Provide training to Joint Surveillance System operators and technicians** associated with the Theater Air Control System's Airborne Warning and Control System; joint surveillance, target attack radar system; Control and Reporting Center; and Control and Reporting Element as well as the Sector Air Operations Center and Regional Air Operations Center to perform maintenance capabilities under all conditions at a rate prescribed by the system-specific TPR and at a quality level defined by the appropriate Course Training Standards. **Conditions:** 1.3.1.1, 2.1.1, 2.1.1.1, 2.1.2, 2.1.3, 2.1.5, 2.2, 2.3.1, 2.3.2, 2.4, 2.8.1, 2.8.6, 2.9, 3.1.1, 3.1.3, 3.1.3.2, and 3.3. **Supports:** 325OGMET 4, 325FWMET 1, 19AFMET 1, AETCMET 2, AFT 1.1.2, 3.1.2, and 6.

## **325th OPERATIONS SUPPORT SQUADRON METL**

**Mission:** Provide services supporting the flying missions of the 325th Fighter Wing and associate units.

**325OSSMET 1 - Provide for wing-assigned aircraft maintenance and logistics analysis support** necessary for the safe production of mission-ready aircraft in sufficient numbers to meet operations programmed flying training requirements. **Conditions:** 1.3.1.1, 2.1.1, 2.1.1.1, 2.1.2, 2.1.3, 2.1.5, 2.2, 2.3.1, 2.3.2, 2.4, 2.8.1, 2.8.6, 2.9, 3.1.1, 3.1.3, 3.1.3.2, and 3.3. **Supports:** 325OGMET 1, 325FWMET 1, 19AFMET 1, AETCMET 2, AFT 1.1.2 and 6.

**325OSSMET 2 - Provide the wing flying hour program** to reflect the HHQ requirements of student flow and F-15 flying syllabus requirements; and allocate airspace sufficient for flying squadrons to meet on-time student graduations. **Conditions:** 1.3.1.1, 2.1.1, 2.1.1.1, 2.1.2, 2.1.3, 2.1.5, 2.2, 2.3.1, 2.3.2, 2.4, 2.8.1, 2.8.6, 2.9, 3.1.1, 3.1.3, 3.1.3.2, and 3.3. **Supports:** 325OGMET 2, 325FWMET 1, 19AFMET 1, AETCMET 2, AFT 1.1.2, 3.1.2, and 6.

**325OSSMET 3 - Train and produce near mission ready F-15 intelligence personnel** at the prescribed rate and at a quality level set by the TPR and defined by the appropriate syllabus. **Conditions:** 1.3.1.1, 2.1.1, 2.1.1.1, 2.1.2, 2.1.3, 2.1.5, 2.2, 2.3.1, 2.3.2, 2.4, 2.8.1, 2.8.6, 2.9, 3.1.1, 3.1.3, 3.1.3.2, and 3.3. **Supports:** 325OGMET 5, 325FWMET 3, 19AFMET 1, AETCMET 2, AFT 1.1.2, and 6.

**325OSSMET 4 - Provide a trained cadre of instructors and technicians** to maintain applicable syllabi and to meet the training needs of F-15-oriented intelligence personnel as set by the TPR. **Conditions:** 1.3.1.1, 2.1.1, 2.1.1.1, 2.1.2, 2.1.3, 2.1.5, 2.2, 2.3.1, 2.3.2, 2.4, 2.8.1, 2.8.6, 2.9, 3.1.1, 3.1.3, 3.1.3.2, and 3.3. **Supports:** 325OGMET 5, 325FWMET 3, 19AFMET 1, AETCMET 2, AFT 1.1.2, 6, and 6.1.2.

**325OSSMET 5 - Train and produce near-mission-ready air traffic control personnel** at a prescribed rate and at a quality level set by the TPR and defined by the appropriate syllabus. **Conditions:** 1.1.1.1, 1.1.1.7, 1.1.3, 1.3.1, 1.3.2, 2.1.1, 2.1.1.1, 2.1.2, 2.1.3, 2.1.5, 2.2, 2.3.1, 2.3.2, 2.4, 2.8.1, 2.8.6, 2.9, 3.1.1, 3.1.3, 3.1.3.2, and 3.3. **Supports:** 325OGMET 6, 325FWMET 3, 19AFMET 1, AETCMET 2, AFT 1.1.2, 6, and 6.1.2.

**325OSSMET 6- Provide a well trained cadre of instructors and technicians** to maintain applicable syllabi and meet the training needs for air traffic control officers as set by the TPR at a quality level defined by the appropriate syllabus. **Conditions:** 1.1.1.1, 1.1.1.7, 1.1.3, 1.3.1, 1.3.2, 2.1.1, 2.1.1.1, 2.1.2, 2.1.3, 2.1.5, 2.2, 2.3.1, 2.3.2, 2.4, 2.8.1, 2.8.6, 2.9, 3.1.1, 3.1.3, 3.1.3.2, and 3.3. **Supports:** 325OGMET 6, 325FWMET 3, 19AFMET 1, AETCMET 2, AFT 1.1.2, 6, and 6.1.2.

**325OSS MET 7 - Provide mission support** to the wing's air superiority team training mission and the associate units' flying mission sufficient to satisfy operations flying training requirements. **Conditions:** 1.1.1.1, 1.1.1.7, 1.1.3, 1.3.1, 1.3.2, 2.1.1, 2.1.1.1, 2.1.2, 2.1.3, 2.1.5, 2.2, 2.3.1, 2.3.2, 2.4, 2.8.1, 2.8.6, 2.9, 3.1.1, 3.1.3, 3.1.3.2, and 3.3. **Supports:** 325OGMET 6, 325FWMET 3, 19AFMET 1, AETCMET 2, AFT 1.1.2, 6, and 6.1.2.

**325OSSMET 8 - Provide air traffic control** vital to the wing's air superiority team training mission and the associate units' flying missions under all conditions in accordance with FAA and USAF standards. **Conditions:** 1.3.1, 1.3.2, 2.1.1, 2.1.1.1, 2.1.2, 2.1.3, 2.1.5, 2.2, 2.3.1, 2.3.2, 2.4, 2.8.1, 2.8.6, 2.9, 3.1.1, 3.1.3, 3.1.3.2, and 3.3. **Supports:** 325OGMET 8, 325FWMET 3, 19AFMET 1, AETCMET 2, AFT 1.1.2, 6, 6.1.1, 6.1.1.25, 6.1.2, and 7.

**325OSSMET 9- Provide, employ, and safeguard adequate resources, people, equipment, funds, and support** to meet mission requirements and operate assigned facilities to accomplish the wing training mission. **Conditions:** 1.1 (except 1.1.2.2 and 1.1.3.3), 1.2.1.3, 1.2.4, 1.3.1, 1.3.2, 2.1.1, 2.1.1.1, 2.1.2, 2.1.3, 2.1.5, 2.2, 2.3.1, 2.3.2, 2.4, 2.8.1, 2.8.6, 2.9, 3.1.1, 3.1.3, 3.1.3.2, 3.3. **Supports:** 325OGMET 8, 325FWMET 3, 19AFMET 1, AETCMET 2, AFT 1.1.2, 6, 6.1.1, 6.1.1.25, and 6.1.2.

## **325th SUPPORT GROUP METL**

**Mission:** Provide the support services necessary for Air Force requirements, the 325<sup>th</sup> Fighter Wing, and the Tyndall community.

**325SPTGMET 1 - Provide communications and computer capabilities** to support wing training and the Tyndall community under all physical, military, and civil conditions as evidenced by meeting or exceeding command standards IAW applicable instructions, regulations, guidance, and laws. **Conditions:** 1.3.1.1, 2.1.1, 2.1.1.1, 2.1.2, 2.1.3, 2.1.5, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.2.7, 2.3.1, 2.3.2, 2.8.1, 2.8.6, 2.9, 3.1.1, 3.1.3, 3.1.3.2, and 3.3. **Supports:** 325FWMET 1, 19AFMET 1, AETCMET 2, AFT 1.1.2, 3.1.1, 3.1.2, 3.1.4, 3.5, 6, 6.5.1.5, and 6.6.1.2.

**325SPTGMET 2 - Provide facilities and infrastructure** to Tyndall AFB under specified physical, military, and civil conditions as evidenced by effective execution of construction programs, and quality assurance evaluations to ensure compliance with Performance Work Statement, specifications, regulations, and codes. **Conditions:** 1.3.1.1, 2.1.1, 2.1.1.1, 2.1.2, 2.1.3, 2.1.5, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.2.7, 2.3.1, 2.3.2, 2.8.1, 2.8.6, 2.9, 3.1.1, 3.1.3, 3.1.3.2, and 3.3. **Supports:** 325FWMET 1, 19AFMET 1, AETCMET 2, AFT 1.1.2, 3.1.1, 3.1.2, 3.1.4, 3.5, 6, 6.5.1.5, 6.6.1.2, and 6.6.1.6.

**325SPTGMET 3 - Provide protection services** to the Tyndall community under specified physical, military, and civil conditions as evidenced by meeting or exceeding command standards IAW applicable instructions, regulations, guidance, and laws. **Conditions:** 1.3.1.1, 2.1.1, 2.1.1.1, 2.1.2, 2.1.3, 2.1.5, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.2.7, 2.3.1, 2.3.2, 2.8.1, 2.8.6, 2.9, 3.1.1, 3.1.3, 3.1.3.2, and 3.3. **Supports:** 325FWMET 1, 19AFMET 1, AETCMET 2, AFT 1.1.2, 3.1.1, 3.1.2, 3.1.4, 3.5, 6, 6.2.1.2, 6.2.3, 6.2.4, 6.5.1.5, 6.6.1.2, and 6.6.1.6.

**325SPTGMET 4 - Provide personnel management and training of human resources** for the Tyndall community under specified physical military and civil conditions as evidenced by meeting or exceeding MAJCOM and wing requirements per instructions, regulations, guidance, and law. **Conditions:** 1.3.1.1, 2.1.1, 2.1.1.1, 2.1.2, 2.1.3, 2.1.5, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.2.7, 2.3.1, 2.3.2, 2.8.1, 2.8.6, 2.9, 3.1.1, 3.1.3, 3.1.3.2, and 3.3. **Supports:** 325FWMET 1, 19AFMET 1, AETCMET 2, AFT 1.1.2, 3.1.1, 3.1.2, 3.1.4, 3.5, 6, 6.1.1.10, 6.2.1.2, 6.2.3, 6.2.4, 6.5.1.5, 6.6.1.2, and 6.6.1.6,

**325SPTGMET 5 - Provide readiness capabilities** to support higher headquarters tasking and directives under specified physical, military, and civil conditions as evidenced by meeting all OPLAN taskings and required SORTS C-ratings. **Conditions:** 1.3.1.1, 2.1.1, 2.1.1.1, 2.1.2, 2.1.3, 2.1.5, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.2.7, 2.3.1, 2.3.2, 2.8.1, 2.8.6, 2.9, 3.1.1, 3.1.3, 3.1.3.2, and 3.3. **Supports:** 325FWMET 1, 19AFMET 1, AETCMET 2, AFT 6, 6.1.1.5, 6.1.1.12, 6.4.1.2, and 6.4.1.3.

**325SPTGMET 6 - Provide quality of life support services** to the Tyndall community under specified physical military and civil conditions as evidenced by meeting or exceeding MAJCOM standards IAW applicable instructions, regulations, guidance, and laws. **Conditions:** 1.3.1.1, 2.1.1, 2.1.1.1, 2.1.2, 2.1.3, 2.1.5, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.2.7, 2.3.1, 2.3.2, 2.8.1, 2.8.6, 2.9, 3.1.1, 3.1.3, 3.1.3.2, and 3.3. **Supports:** 325FWMET 1, 19AFMET 1, AETCMET 2, AFT 6, 6.1.1.24, and 6.5.1.5.

## 325th COMMUNICATIONS SQUADRON METL

**Mission:** Provide the best communications and computer support to Tyndall AFB (C4 for Tyndall).

**325CSMET 1 - Maintain air traffic control, landing, and navigational systems** supporting F-15 pilot training under conditions as specified and as evidenced by acceptable in-service rates in accordance with technical orders, Air Force Instructions, and MAJCOM standards. **Conditions:** 1.3.1.1, 2.1.1, 2.1.1.1, 2.1.2, 2.1.3, 2.1.5, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.2.7, 2.3.1, 2.3.2, 2.8.1, 2.8.6, 2.9, 3.1.1, 3.1.3, 3.1.3.2, and 3.3. **Supports:** 325SPTGMET 1, 325FWMET 5, AETCMET 6, AFT 3.1.1, 3.1.4, 6, 6.5.1.5, and 6.6.1.2.

**325CSMET 2 - Maintain modular control equipment supporting air battle manager and weapons director training** under conditions as specified and as evidenced by acceptable in-service rates in accordance with technical orders, Air Force Instructions, and MAJCOM standards. **Conditions:** 1.3.1.1, 2.1.1, 2.1.1.1, 2.1.2, 2.1.3, 2.1.5, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.2.7, 2.3.1, 2.3.2, 2.8.1, 2.8.6, 2.9, 3.1.1, 3.1.3, 3.1.3.2, and 3.3. **Supports:** 325SPTGMET 1, 325FWMET 5, AETCMET 6, AFT 3.1.1, 3.1.4, 6, 6.5.1.5, 6.6.1.2, 7, 7.1, and 7.4.

**325CSMET 3 - Maintain and secure voice and data circuits, switching systems, and networking systems** supporting the Tyndall community under conditions as specified and as evidenced by acceptable in-service rates in accordance with technical orders, Air Force Instructions, and MAJCOM standards. **Conditions:** 1.3.1.1, 2.1.1, 2.1.1.1, 2.1.2, 2.1.3, 2.1.5, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.2.7, 2.3.1, 2.3.2, 2.8.1, 2.8.6, 2.9, 3.1.1, 3.1.3, 3.1.3.2, and 3.3. **Supports:** 325SPTGMET 1, 325FWMET 5, AETCMET 6, AFT 3.1.1, 3.1.4, 3.5, 6, 6.5.1.5, 6.6.1.2, 7, 7.1, and 7.4.

## 325th CIVIL ENGINEER SQUADRON METL

**Mission:** Operate, maintain, improve, and protect Tyndall AFB facilities and resources to support the 325<sup>th</sup> Fighter Wing and associate units.

**325CESMET 1 - Provide contractor surveillance of civil engineering facility maintenance services** for Tyndall AFB community under conditions as specified and as evidenced by evaluation of the Quality Assurance Surveillance Program to ensure contractor compliance with Performance Work Statements. **Conditions:** 1.3.1.1, 2.1.1, 2.1.1.1, 2.1.2, 2.1.3, 2.1.5, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.2.7, 2.3.1, 2.3.2, 2.8.1, 2.8.6, 2.9, 3.1.1, 3.1.3, 3.1.3.2, and 3.3. **Supports:** 325SPTGMET 2, 325FWMET 5, AETCMET 6, AFT 6, 6.1.1.4, 6.5.1.5, and 6.6.1.6.

**325CESMET 2 - Provide effective and timely execution of construction programs** for Tyndall AFB community under conditions as specified and as evidenced by the completion of design and construction programs within established and contractual timelines IAW MAJCOM standards, regulations, and codes. **Conditions:** 1.3.1.1, 2.1.1, 2.1.1.1, 2.1.2, 2.1.3, 2.1.5, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.2.7, 2.3.1, 2.3.2, 2.8.1, 2.8.6, 2.9, 3.1.1, 3.1.3, 3.1.3.2, and 3.3. **Supports:** 325SPTGMET 2, 325FWMET 5, AETCMET 6, AFT 6, 6.1.1.4, 6.5.1.5, and 6.6.1.6.

**325CESMET 3 - Maintain the Base General Plan** as a blueprint for Tyndall AFB development, infrastructure upgrades, and facility improvements under conditions as specified and as evidenced by timely comprehensive updating of the plan IAW MAJCOM policy and base planning initiatives. **Conditions:** 1.3.1.1, 2.1.1, 2.1.1.1, 2.1.2, 2.1.3, 2.1.5, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.2.7, 2.3.1, 2.3.2, 2.8.1, 2.8.6, 2.9, 3.1.1, 3.1.3, 3.1.3.2, and 3.3. **Supports:** 325SPTGMET 2, 325FWMET 5, AETCMET 6, AFT 6, 6.1.1.4, 6.5.1.5, and 6.6.1.6.

**325CESMET 4 - Provide real property management services** for Tyndall AFB facilities under conditions as specified and as evidenced by effective execution of real property acquisition, management, and disposition of Tyndall facilities IAW regulations and instructions. **Conditions:** 1.3.1.1, 2.1.1, 2.1.1.1, 2.1.2, 2.1.3, 2.1.5, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.2.7, 2.3.1, 2.3.2, 2.8.1, 2.8.6, 2.9, 3.1.1, 3.1.3, 3.1.3.2, and 3.3. **Supports:** 325SPTGMET 2, 325FWMET 5, AETCMET 6, AFT 6, 6.1.1.4, 6.5.1.5, and 6.6.1.6.

**325CESMET 5 - Provide fire protection services** for Tyndall AFB under conditions as specified and as evidenced by 100 percent compliance with response criteria per DODI 6055.6, accomplishment of firefighter skill competency levels as directed by DODI 6055.6 and AFI 32-2003 and adherence with the firefighter safety features as outlined in

NFPA 1500. **Conditions:** 1.3.1.1, 2.1.1, 2.1.1.1, 2.1.2, 2.1.3, 2.1.5, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.2.7, 2.3.1, 2.3.2, 2.8.1, 2.8.6, 2.9, 3.1.1, 3.1.3, 3.1.3.2, and 3.3. **Supports:** 325SPTGMET 2, 325FWMET 5, AETCMET 6, AFT 6, 6.1.1.4, 6.5.1.5, and 6.6.1.6.

**325CESMET 6 - Provide explosive ordnance disposal services** for Tyndall AFB and the surrounding community, and to the US Secret Service for the protection of the President and foreign heads of state under conditions as specified, IAW AFI 32-3001. **Conditions:** 1.3.1.1, 2.1.1, 2.1.1.1, 2.1.2, 2.1.3, 2.1.5, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.2.7, 2.3.1, 2.3.2, 2.8.1, 2.8.6, 2.9, 3.1.1, 3.1.3, 3.1.3.2, and 3.3. **Supports:** 325SPTGMET 2, 325FWMET 5, AETCMET 6, AFT 6, 6.1.1.4, 6.5.1.5, and 6.6.1.6.

**325CESMET 7 - Provide natural resources management services** for Tyndall AFB under conditions as specified and as evidenced by effective forestry, endangered species, and wildlife management IAW regulations and instructions. **Conditions:** 1.3.1.1, 2.1.1, 2.1.1.1, 2.1.2, 2.1.3, 2.1.5, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.2.7, 2.3.1, 2.3.2, 2.8.1, 2.8.6, 2.9, 3.1.1, 3.1.3, 3.1.3.2, and 3.3. **Supports:** 325SPTGMET 2, 325FWMET 5, AETCMET 6, AFT 6, 6.1.1.4, 6.5.1.5, and 6.6.1.6.

**325CESMET 8 - Provide environmental compliance management services** for Tyndall AFB under conditions as specified and as evidenced by the effective oversight of environmental programs IAW regulations, instructions, and law. **Conditions:** 1.3.1.1, 2.1.1, 2.1.1.1, 2.1.2, 2.1.3, 2.1.5, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.2.7, 2.3.1, 2.3.2, 2.8.1, 2.8.6, 2.9, 3.1.1, 3.1.3, 3.1.3.2, and 3.3. **Supports:** 325SPTGMET 2, 325FWMET 5, AETCMET 6, AFT 6, 6.1.1.4, 6.5.1.5, and 6.6.1.6.

**325CESMET 9 - Provide housing and dormitory management** to Tyndall AFB under conditions as specified and as evidenced by managing base assets IAW AFI 32-6005 and AFI 32-6009. **Conditions:** 1.3.1.1, 2.1.1, 2.1.1.1, 2.1.2, 2.1.3, 2.1.5, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.2.7, 2.3.1, 2.3.2, 2.8.1, 2.8.6, 2.9, 3.1.1, 3.1.3, 3.1.3.2, and 3.3. **Supports:** 325SPTGMET 2, 325FWMET 5, AETCMET 6, AFT 6, 6.1.1.4, 6.5.1.5, and 6.6.1.6.

**325CESMET 10 - Provide hunting and fishing program management** under conditions as specified to the Tyndall AFB community in the appropriate AFI and local operating instructions. **Conditions:** 1.3.1.1, 2.1.1, 2.1.1.1, 2.1.2, 2.1.3, 2.1.5, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.2.7, 2.3.1, 2.3.2, 2.8.1, 2.8.6, 2.9, 3.1.1, 3.1.3, 3.1.3.2, and 3.3. **Supports:** 325SPTGMET 2, 325FWMET 5, AETCMET 6, AFT 6, 6.1.1.4, 6.5.1.5, and 6.6.1.6.

**325CESMET 11 - Provide disaster preparedness and response services** for Tyndall AFB under conditions as specified and as evidenced by effectively training applicable base populace in disaster preparedness and other specialized training subjects IAW AFI 32-4001 and base policy. **Conditions:** 1.3.1.1, 2.1.1, 2.1.1.1, 2.1.2, 2.1.3, 2.1.5, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.2.7, 2.3.1, 2.3.2, 2.8.1, 2.8.6, 2.9, 3.1.1, 3.1.3, 3.1.3.2, and 3.3. **Supports:** 325SPTGMET 2, 325FWMET 5, AETCMET 6, AFT 6, 6.1.1.4, 6.5.1.5, and 6.6.1.6.

## **325th MISSION SUPPORT SQUADRON METL**

**Mission:** Deliver effective customer support to the Tyndall community, AETC, and the United States Air Force.

**325MSSMET 1 – Provide personnel accountability systems and programs** to support higher headquarters taskings and directives under conditions as specified and as evidenced by maintaining accurate duty status information in support of OPLAN taskings and SORTS C-ratings. **Conditions:** 1.3.1.1, 2.1.1, 2.1.1.1, 2.1.2, 2.1.3, 2.1.5, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.2.7, 2.3.1, 2.3.2, 2.8.1, 2.8.6, 2.9, 3.1.1, 3.1.3, 3.1.3.2, and 3.3. **Supports:** 325SPTGMET 2, 325FWMET 5, AETCMET 6, AFT 6, 6.1.1.10, and 6.5.1.5.

**325MSSMET 2 – Provide, develop, and maintain programs to ensure personal and professional development** of the Tyndall community under conditions as specified and as evidenced by meeting or exceeding MAJCOM and wing requirements, instructions, regulations, guidance, and laws. **Conditions:** 1.3.1.1, 2.1.1, 2.1.1.1, 2.1.2, 2.1.3, 2.1.5, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.2.7, 2.3.1, 2.3.2, 2.8.1, 2.8.6, 2.9, 3.1.1, 3.1.3, 3.1.3.2, and 3.3. **Supports:** 325SPTGMET 2, 325FWMET 5, AETCMET 6, AFT 6, 6.1.1.10, and 6.5.1.5.

**325MSSMET 3 – Assess, develop, and provide programs** to fulfill individual and family needs of the Tyndall community under conditions as specified and as evidenced by meeting or exceeding MAJCOM standards, requirements, instructions, regulations, guidance, and laws. **Conditions:** 1.3.1.1, 2.1.1, 2.1.1.1, 2.1.2, 2.1.3, 2.1.5, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.2.7, 2.3.1, 2.3.2, 2.8.1, 2.8.6, 2.9, 3.1.1, 3.1.3, 3.1.3.2, and 3.3. **Supports:** 325SPTGMET 2, 325FWMET 5, AETCMET 6, AFT 6, 6.1.1.10, and 6.5.1.5.

## **325th SECURITY FORCES SQUADRON METL**

**Mission:** Provide force protection services and training to Tyndall and others supporting the worldwide Air Force mission.

**325SFSMET 1 - Provide force protection** to the Tyndall resources community IAW Air Force and local directives under conditions as specified and as evidenced by education, training and community programs. **Conditions:** 1.3.1.1, 2.1.1, 2.1.1.1, 2.1.2, 2.1.3, 2.1.5, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.2.7, 2.3.1, 2.3.2, 2.8.1, 2.8.6, 2.9, 3.1.1, 3.1.3, 3.1.3.2, and 3.3. **Supports:** 325SPTGMET 1, 325FWMET 5, AETCMET 6, AFT 6, 6.2.1.2, 6.2.2, 6.2.3, 6.2.4, and 6.5.1.5.

**325SFSMET 2 - Provide the capability to deploy and employ mobility forces and equipment** under conditions as specified and by meeting higher headquarters tasking. **Conditions:** 1.3.1.1, 2.1.1, 2.1.1.1, 2.1.2, 2.1.3, 2.1.5, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.2.7, 2.3.1, 2.3.2, 2.8.1, 2.8.6, 2.9, 3.1.1, 3.1.3, 3.1.3.2, and 3.3. **Supports:** 325SPTGMET 1, 325FWMET 5, AETCMET 6, AFT 6, 6.2.1.2, 6.2.2, 6.2.3, 6.2.4, and 6.5.1.5.

## **325th SERVICES SQUADRON METL**

**Mission:** Provide services to promote readiness and improved quality of life for all Tyndall AFB, its people and guests.

**325SVSMET 1 - Provide readiness training and support** to Tyndall AFB under conditions as specified and as evidenced by maintaining C-1 readiness level for the unit and the ability to meet all contingency taskings. **Conditions:** 1.3.1.1, 2.1.1, 2.1.1.1, 2.1.2, 2.1.3, 2.1.5, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.2.7, 2.3.1, 2.3.2, 2.8.1, 2.8.6, 2.9, 3.1.1, 3.1.3, 3.1.3.2, and 3.3. **Supports:** 325SPTGMET 1, 325FWMET 5, AETCMET 6, AFT 6, 6.1.1.5, 6.1.1.12, 6.4.1.2, and 6.4.1.3.

**325SVSMET 2 - Provide food service support** to authorized patrons while at Tyndall AFB under conditions as specified and as evidenced by customer satisfaction ratings and compliance with applicable instructions. **Conditions:** 1.3.1.1, 2.1.1, 2.1.1.1, 2.1.2, 2.1.3, 2.1.5, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.2.7, 2.3.1, 2.3.2, 2.8.1, 2.8.6, 2.9, 3.1.1, 3.1.3, 3.1.3.2, and 3.3. **Supports:** 325SPTGMET 1, 325FWMET 5, AETCMET 6, AFT 6, 6.1.1.24, 6.5.1.5, and 6.6.1.9.1.

**325SVSMET 3 - Provide transient lodging support** to Tyndall AFB community and all transient personnel that require lodging under conditions as specified and as evidenced by customer satisfaction ratings and compliance with applicable instructions and policies. **Conditions:** 1.3.1.1, 2.1.1, 2.1.1.1, 2.1.2, 2.1.3, 2.1.5, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.2.7, 2.3.1, 2.3.2, 2.8.1, 2.8.6, 2.9, 3.1.1, 3.1.3, 3.1.3.2, and 3.3. **Supports:** 325SPTGMET 1, 325FWMET 5, AETCMET 6, AFT 6, 6.1.1.24, 6.5.1.5, and 6.6.1.9.2.

**325SVSMET 4 - Provide physical fitness activities and facilities** to Tyndall AFB community, under conditions as specified and as evidenced by customer satisfaction ratings and to foster wellness through effective fitness programs and facilities in compliance with applicable instructions and policies. **Conditions:** 1.3.1.1, 2.1.1, 2.1.1.1, 2.1.2, 2.1.3, 2.1.5, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.2.7, 2.3.1, 2.3.2, 2.8.1, 2.8.6, 2.9, 3.1.1, 3.1.3, 3.1.3.2, and 3.3. **Supports:** 325SPTGMET 1, 325FWMET 5, AETCMET 6, AFT 6, 6.1.1.24, 6.5.1.5, and 6.6.1.9.6.



**325SVSMET 5 - Provide library support** to Tyndall AFB community under conditions as specified and as evidenced by customer satisfaction ratings and the ability to meet the needs of customers. **Conditions:** 1.3.1.1, 2.1.1, 2.1.1.1, 2.1.2, 2.1.3, 2.1.5, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.2.7, 2.3.1, 2.3.2, 2.8.1, 2.8.6, 2.9, 3.1.1, 3.1.3, 3.1.3.2, and 3.3. **Supports:** 325SPTGMET 1, 325FWMET 5, AETCMET 6, AFT 6, 6.1.1.24, and 6.5.1.5.



## APPENDIX B

### METL DEVELOPMENT EXAMPLES

- ANNEX A Development Example: Using the Seven Core Air Force Tasks
- B METL Development Example: MAJCOM
- C METL Development Example: NAF
- D METL Development Example: Wing
- E METL Development Example: Exercise Scenario

#### WARNING

The examples in this appendix are for demonstration purposes only. The notional nature of these examples make the final product of each development “a” way to express METLs but not necessarily “the” way to express them. The use of real world organizations in these examples is not meant to imply that these are the actual METLs of those organizations. Each MAJCOM’s METL is approved by that MAJCOM’s commander.



## ANNEX A OF APPENDIX B

### DEVELOPMENT EXAMPLE: USING THE SEVEN CORE AIR FORCE TASKS

Air Force-level METs are under Air Staff development, projected to be published with the Air Force Strategic Plan (AFSP) volume 2. They were not available at the time of publishing this document. **The following example is not the AFMETL. The AFMETL is found in the AFSP volume 2.**

This example uses the general directions provided in chapter two to associate conditions and measures to the core AFTs in order to show their relationship to MAJCOM level and below METLs (see figure 2.2). **The developed core tasks, in this example, are not directive in nature, as the MAJCOM METLs are to lower echelons within its particular command.** They do provide a comprehensive expression of the capabilities of the Air Force. Using the Air Force mission, as stated in the Air Force Strategic Plan (AFSP), volume 2, the core tasks are developed, in this example, in the same manner MAJCOM and below levels develop their METLs. The MAJCOM, NAF, and wing METLs that are developed in later examples are not the formal products from the organizations named. However, they do provide a notional concept for developing the details of authorized METLs for like organizations.

#### WHO, WHEN, AND WHERE

Figure B.A.1 illustrates that Title 10 of the United States Code (U.S.C.), DOD Directive (DODD) 5100.1, and the Air Force Strategic Plan, volume 2, declare that **the mission of the Air Force is to defend the United States through control and exploitation of air and space.** The “when” is understood—all the time. Whether the United States is threatened today or 100 years from now, the Air Force must perform its mission. The “where” is part of the mission statement—air and space. This pertains to the Earth’s envelope of atmosphere and the space above it; two separate entities considered as a single realm for activity in launching, guidance, and control of vehicles that will travel in both entities. It is obvious to the most casual observer that the entire surface of the Earth is engulfed in this medium.

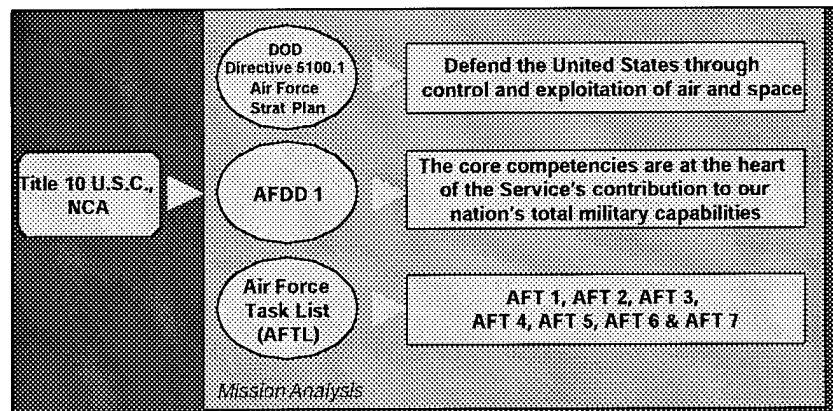
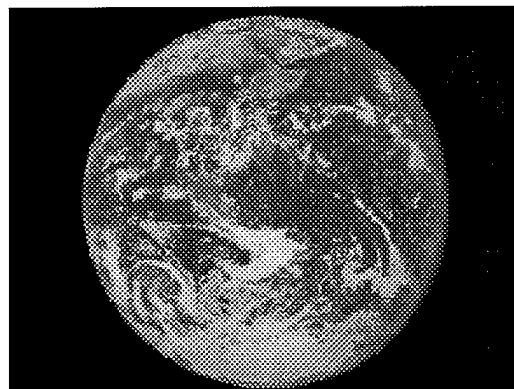


Figure B.A.1. Air Force Mission Analysis



**100% of the Earth is engulfed in the aerospace medium.**

## HOW

AFDD 1, *Air Force Basic Doctrine*, states that **the core competencies are the heart of the Air Force's strategic perspective** and thereby at the heart of the Service's contribution to our nation's total military capabilities. The core competencies were first captured in print by the Secretary of the Air Force in *Global Engagement: A Vision for the 21st Century Air Force*. It is no coincidence that the AFTL was built on this solid foundation.

## WHAT

The seven core tasks of the AFTL are essential to accomplishment of the Air Force's mission: AFT 1 Provide Air and Space Superiority, AFT 2 Provide Precision Engagement, AFT 3 Provide Information Superiority, AFT 4 Provide Global Attack, AFT 5 Provide Rapid Global Mobility, AFT 6 Provide Agile Combat Support, and AFT 7 Provide Command and Control. Figure B.A.1 illustrates the core task-level specifics of applying the general direction from the first part of this appendix.

### Step 1: Identify the Air Force Tasks

This step actually begins during the mission analysis. For the core Air Force tasks, seven tasks are selected from Appendix C as essential for the accomplishment of the Air Force's mission. See figure B.A.2.

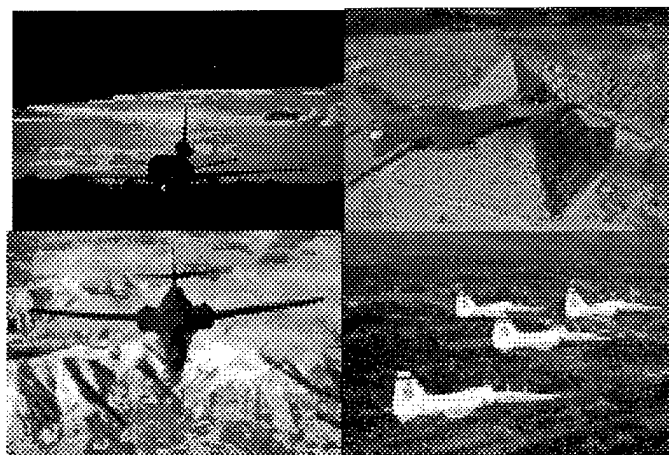
<b>AFT 1 Provide air and space superiority.</b> To control air and space in order to enhance or secure freedom of action for friendly forces in all geographical environments—land and sea as well as air and space. <b>Supports:</b> AFSP
<b>AFT 2 Provide precision engagement.</b> To command, control, and employ forces to cause discriminate strategic, operational, or tactical effects. In addition to the traditional application of force, precision engagement includes nonlethal as well as lethal force. <b>Supports:</b> AFSP
<b>AFT 3 Provide information superiority.</b> To provide the ability to collect, control, exploit, and defend information while denying an adversary the ability to do the same. <b>Supports:</b> AFSP
<b>AFT 4 Provide global attack.</b> To attack rapidly and persistently with a wide range of munitions anywhere on the globe at any time. <b>Supports:</b> AFSP
<b>AFT 5 Provide rapid global mobility.</b> To timely position and sustain military forces and capabilities through air and space, across the range of military operations. <b>Supports:</b> AFSP
<b>AFT 6 Provide agile combat support.</b> To provide highly responsive force support. <b>Supports:</b> AFSP
<b>AFT 7 Provide command and control.</b> To monitor, assess, plan, and execute command and control decisions. <b>Supports:</b> AFSP

Figure B.A.2. Air Force Tasks Development: Step 1

## Step 2: Determine the Conditions

After the AFTs are identified, it is necessary to describe the conditions of the operational environment associated with these tasks. From Appendix D, appropriate conditions are selected that may affect unit, system, or individual performance of the AFTs. The conditions are organized into three broad categories: Physical (1.0), Military (2.0), and Civil (3.0). Beneath each category, a number of related conditions are organized. After those categories are scrutinized, it becomes

clear to airmen, because of our global engagement philosophy, that the Air Force must be able to perform its tasks under any of the conditions. The Air Force must be able to fight at night or day, in calm weather or hurricane, in the desert or jungle, in a valley or on a mountain, at the surface of the Earth or in orbit. There is no enemy powerful enough to deny the Air Force its motivation to perform its mission. The only civil limiting condition would be whether the Air Force is directed to perform so by competent authority. When directed to perform, the Air Force must do its job regardless of physical, military, or civil conditions. This does not mean that the conditions are ignored during the development process, the obvious is merely stated—under any physical, military, and civil conditions. In addition, a reference to each category should be noted. See figure B.A.3.



**Aerospace forces operate at all times, in all places, under all conditions to accomplish their mission.**

**AFT 1** Provide air and space superiority **under any physical, military, and civil conditions.** To control air and space in order to enhance or secure freedom of action for friendly forces in all geographical environments—land and sea as well as air and space. **Conditions:** C1.0, C2.0, and C3.0 **Supports:** AFSP

**AFT 2** Provide precision engagement **under any physical, military, and civil conditions.** To command, control, and employ forces to cause discriminate strategic, operational, or tactical effects. In addition to the traditional application of force, precision engagement includes nonlethal as well as lethal force. **Conditions:** C1.0, C2.0, and C3.0 **Supports:** AFSP

**AFT 3** Provide information superiority **under any physical, military, and civil conditions.** To provide the ability to collect, control, exploit, and defend information while denying an adversary the ability to do the same. **Conditions:** C1.0, C2.0, and C3.0 **Supports:** AFSP

**AFT 4** Provide global attack **under any physical, military, and civil conditions.** To attack rapidly and persistently with a wide range of munitions anywhere on the globe at any time. **Conditions:** C1.0, C2.0, and C3.0 **Supports:** AFSP

**AFT 5** Provide rapid global mobility **under any physical, military, and civil conditions.** To timely position and sustain military forces and capabilities through air and space, across the range of military operations. **Conditions:** C1.0, C2.0, and C3.0 **Supports:** AFSP

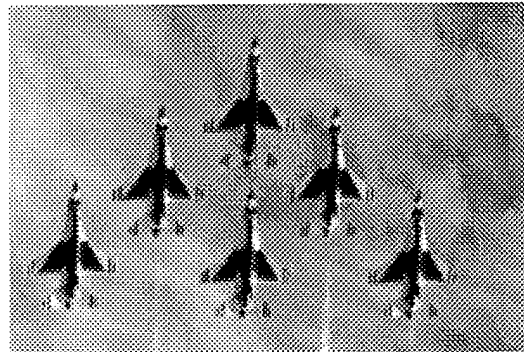
**AFT 6** Provide agile combat support **under any physical, military, and civil conditions.** To provide highly responsive force support. **Conditions:** C1.0, C2.0, and C3.0 **Supports:** AFSP

**AFT 7** Provide command and control **under any physical, military, and civil conditions.** To monitor, assess, plan, and execute command and control. **Conditions:** C1.0, C2.0, and C3.0 **Supports:** AFSP

**Figure B.A.3. Air Force Task Development: Step 2**

### Step 3: Establish Measures and Standards

The final step in developing mission requirements involves selecting performance measures for tasks and establishing standards. A standard is the minimum acceptable proficiency required in task performance. Appendix C contains suggested measures and criteria for each Air Force task. These measures are provided for ease of METL development but are not intended to be restrictive. Commanders have to examine each task and make a judgement. See figure B.A.3 and the discussion on each standard that follows. The standards set here are broad and general but still take care to refer to lawful authority/commander requirements. All wartime/contingency mission performance requirements should be considered when setting standards.



The Thunderbirds demonstrate the capabilities of Air Force aircraft to people throughout the world.

- ⊛ **AFT 1.** Air and space superiority provides not only freedom of maneuver to friendly surface and aerospace forces, but also denies the use of its medium to the enemy. The question is how to measure that. We could use degree of air and space superiority or supremacy: partial, localized, or full. Indicators of the failure to achieve air and space superiority would be: (1) the inability of friendly forces to exploit the aerospace medium, (2) relinquishment of the initiative to the enemy, and (3) successful enemy air and space attacks on friendly forces. We could measure success by the percentage of friendly land, sea, aerospace forces that enjoy freedom of maneuver and the percentage of enemy aircraft, missiles, and air defense threats countered. What percentage of successful enemy air and space attacks on friendly forces is the Air Force willing to accept? What percentage should **we train for, equip for, organize for**—anything less than 100 percent is morally unacceptable. Losses in combat, historically, are unavoidable. However, the mission statement did *not* say, “to *partially* defend the United States with *almost complete* control and exploitation of air and space.” In principle, the only acceptable standard of this important task would be evidenced by 100 percent of friendly land, sea, and aerospace forces that enjoy freedom of maneuver with 100 percent of enemy aircraft, missiles, and air defense threats countered. A more mission-oriented expression of that standard would be to meet 100 percent of air and space superiority requirements as directed by lawful authority/commander.
- ⊛ **AFT 2.** Precision engagement provides a way for Air Force forces to achieve discriminate strategic, operational, or tactical effects. Without the success of these effects, we would experience unacceptable collateral damages, unnecessary loss of life, excessive friendly-fire incidents, mission failures due to lack of timely logistics, failed humanitarian efforts, longer wars, and a general increase in human suffering and cost. In accordance with the core value of **excellence in all we do**, the Air Force will not, in principle, accept anything less than 100 percent of the desired effects as required by lawful authority/commander.
- ⊛ **AFT 3.** Information superiority is a prerequisite for a third wave society. If the Air Force fails to collect, control, exploit, and defend information, while denying an adversary the ability to do the same, the results could not only be a loss of lives and treasure but our very



freedom. The Air Force will not, in principle, plan to accept anything less than perfection in this area—100 percent as required by lawful authority/commander.

- ✪ AFT 4. Global attack is an especially significant core competency. This unique capability of the Air Force is highly regarded by our political leaders and respected by our allies and potential adversaries alike. We generally measure our ability to perform this task as a complete or full degree to attack rapidly and persistently with a wide range of munitions anywhere on the globe at any time as required by lawful authority/commander.
- ✪ AFT 5. Rapid global mobility provides the virtual spine of our global engagement philosophy. Without it, the United States would eventually degrade into a regional power. We must maintain a complete or full degree of ability to position and sustain military forces and capabilities through air and space, across the range of military operations as required by lawful authority/commander.
- ✪ AFT 6. Agile combat support literally enables every other task. If we demand excellence in the first five METs, we can accept nothing less than a complete or full degree to provide highly responsive force support as required by lawful authority/commander.
- ✪ AFT 7. C2 ties together other functions at all levels of war and echelons of command across the range of military operations. C2 is, perhaps, the single most important function in military operations. Command includes both the authority and responsibility for using resources effectively to accomplish assigned missions. Control is inherent in the exercise of command. To control is to regulate forces and functions to execute the commander's intent. While information superiority will provide the commander with better and more timely information and sophisticated decision aids and will allow the decision cycle to operate at a higher tempo, C2 will still be about the commander's judgement, experience, instincts, and wisdom. Information superiority is the key enabler for the C2 function. C2 will continue as the preeminent function in 2010, enabled by technology, but still highly dependent on human judgement and leadership. We can accept nothing less than a complete or full degree to provide highly responsive command and control. Determining the measures and setting the standard for this final task completes the development of the seven Air Force core tasks.

**AFT 1.** Provide air and space superiority under any physical, military, and civil conditions as evidenced by meeting 100 percent of established air and space superiority requirements as directed by lawful authority. **Conditions:** C1.0, C2.0, and C3.0

**Supports:** AFSP

**AFT 2.** Provide precision engagement under any physical, military, and civil conditions as evidenced by 100 percent of desired strategic, operational, and tactical effects achieved as required by lawful authority. **Conditions:** C1.0, C2.0, and C3.0

**Supports:** AFSP

**AFT 3.** Provide information superiority under any physical, military, and civil conditions as evidenced by meeting 100 percent of the information superiority requirements from lawful authority. **Conditions:** C1.0, C2.0, and C3.0 **Supports:** AFSP

**AFT 4.** Provide global attack under any physical, military, and civil conditions as evidenced by a full degree of capability to attack rapidly and persistently with a wide range of munitions anywhere on the globe at any time as required by lawful authority.

**Conditions:** C1.0, C2.0, and C3.0

**Supports:** AFSP

**AFT 5.** Provide rapid global mobility under any physical, military, and civil conditions as evidenced by a full degree of capability to position and sustain military forces and capabilities through air and space, across the range of military operations as required by lawful authority. **Conditions:** C1.0, C2.0, and C3.0

**Supports:** AFSP

**AFT 6.** Provide agile combat support under any physical, military, and civil conditions as evidenced by a full degree of capability to which force support can be provided in a highly responsive manner and a complete ability to adapt to the changing world and future challenges as required by lawful authority. **Conditions:** C1.0, C2.0, and C3.0

**Supports:** AFSP

**AFT 7.** Provide command and control under any physical, military, and civil conditions as evidenced by a full degree of capability to which the commander can direct and control the actions of those forces lawfully assigned to him. **Conditions:** C1.0, C2.0, and C3.0

**Supports:** AFSP

**Figure B.A.4. Air Force Core Tasks**

## ANNEX B OF APPENDIX B

### METL DEVELOPMENT EXAMPLE: MAJCOM

This example uses the general directions provided at the beginning of chapter two to demonstrate METL development for a MAJCOM. **The use of Air Education and Training Command (AETC) is intended as a notional reference for this example.** Future editions of the AFTL may contain actual METLs but none are available for inclusion in this first edition of AFDD 1-1. The authorized AETC METL would be the one approved by the AETC Commander. This example is not intended to be the solution for each MAJCOM METL. It merely provides a point of reference for METL development.

## WHO, WHEN, AND WHERE

Air Force Mission Directive (AFMD) 3 states that **Air Education and Training Command (AETC) recruits and prepares officers, airmen, and civilian employees for Air Force duties. AETC also provides international and interservice training and education.** As with the Air Force's mission, the "when" is understood—all the time. This vital mission prepares Air Force personnel to accomplish all the other missions.

## HOW

Myriad documents and instructions provide details on the requirements and procedures for accomplishing the specific AETC activities. For the purposes of this example, and the sake of brevity they will not be included here.

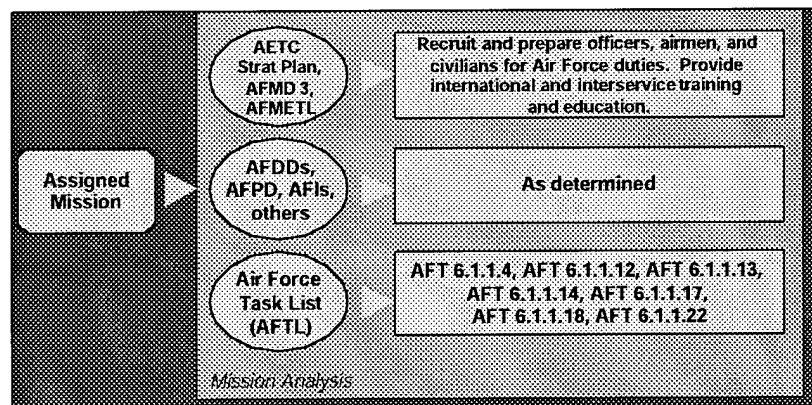


Figure B.B.1. AETC Mission Analysis

## WHAT

The six tasks selected all fall under AFT 6 Provide Agile Combat Support. However, they are enabling tasks for literally every other task performed in the Air Force. Figure B.B.1 illustrates the MAJCOM-level specifics of applying the general directions given in chapter two.

### Step 1: Identify the MET

This step actually begins during the mission analysis. From chapter four, six tasks are selected as mission essential tasks for the accomplishment of the AETC mission. AETC MET status is made obvious through the specific labeling of the tasks as such. The reference to the applicable AFT provides the needed continuity to obtain information in greater detail, if needed.

<b>AETCMET 1.</b> Recruit a quality force. <b>Supports:</b> AFT 6; 6.1.1.12.
<b>AETCMET 2.</b> Train a quality force. <b>Supports:</b> AFT 6; 6.1.1.13
<b>AETCMET 3.</b> Educate a quality force. <b>Supports:</b> AFT 6; 6.1.1.14
<b>AETCMET 4.</b> Provide joint forces. <b>Supports:</b> AFT 6; 6.1.1.19
<b>AETCMET 5.</b> Provide Air Force facilities. <b>Supports:</b> AFT 6; 6.1.1.14
<b>AETCMET 6.</b> Provide quality of life. <b>Supports:</b> AFT 6; 6.1.1.24

**Figure B.B.2. AETC METL Development Step 1**

### **Step 2: Determine the Conditions**

Next, from Appendix D, appropriate conditions are selected that may affect unit, system, or individual performance of the METs. The conditions are organized into three broad categories: Physical (1.0), Military (2.0), and Civil (3.0). Beneath each category, a number of related conditions are organized. The broad and enduring nature of the AETCMETs demands that they be performed under all conditions.

<b>AETCMET 1.</b> Recruit a quality force <b>under any physical, military, and civil conditions.</b> <b>Conditions:</b> C1.0, C2.0, and C3.0; <b>Supports:</b> AFT 6; 6.1.1.12
<b>AETCMET 2.</b> Train a quality force <b>under any physical, military, and civil conditions.</b> <b>Conditions:</b> C1.0, C2.0, and C3.0; <b>Supports:</b> AFT 6; 6.1.1.13
<b>AETCMET 3.</b> Educate a quality force <b>under any physical, military, and civil conditions.</b> <b>Conditions:</b> C1.0, C2.0, and C3.0; <b>Supports:</b> AFT 6; 6.1.1.14
<b>AETCMET 4.</b> Provide joint forces <b>under any physical, military, and civil conditions.</b> <b>Conditions:</b> C1.0, C2.0, and C3.0; <b>Supports:</b> AFT 6; 6.1.1.19
<b>AETCMET 5.</b> Provide Air Force facilities <b>under any physical, military, and civil conditions.</b> <b>Conditions:</b> C1.0, C2.0, and C3.0; <b>Supports:</b> AFT 6; 6.1.1.14
<b>AETCMET 6.</b> Provide quality of life <b>under any physical, military, and civil conditions.</b> <b>Conditions:</b> C1.0, C2.0, and C3.0; <b>Supports:</b> AFT 6; 6.1.1.24

**Figure B.B.3. AETC METL Development: Step 2**

### **Step 3: Establish Measures and Standards**

The final step in developing mission requirements involves selecting performance measures for tasks and establishing standards. A standard is the minimum acceptable proficiency required in task performance. Setting standards for all wartime/contingency mission performance requirements should be considered. Appendix C contains suggested measures and criteria for Air Force tasks. These measures are provided for ease of METL development but are not intended to be restrictive. Commanders have to examine each task and make a judgement. AETC tasks already have established standards in many Air Force Instructions (AFIs) or AETC directives.

**AETCMET 1.** Recruit a quality force under any physical, military, and civil conditions as evidenced by meeting 100 percent of established recruiting goals. **Conditions:** C1.0, C2.0, and C3.0 **Supports:** AFT 6; 6.1.1.12

**AETCMET 2.** Train a quality force under any physical, military, and civil conditions as evidenced by meeting 100 percent of needed graduation goals at established syllabus standards. **Conditions:** C1.0, C2.0, and C3.0 **Supports:** AFT 6; 6.1.1.13

**AETCMET 3.** Educate a quality force under any physical, military, and civil conditions as evidenced by meeting 100 percent of needed graduation goals at established syllabus standards. **Conditions:** C1.0, C2.0, and C3.0 **Supports:** AFT 6; 6.1.1.14

**AETCMET 4.** Provide joint forces under any physical, military, and civil conditions as evidenced by meeting all requests. **Conditions:** C1.0, C2.0, and C3.0 **Supports:** AFT 6; 6.1.1.19

**AETCMET 5.** Provide Air Force facilities under any physical, military, and civil conditions as evidenced by meeting 100 percent of needed training quotas at established syllabus standards. **Conditions:** C1.0, C2.0, and C3.0 **Supports:** AFT 6; 6.1.1.14

**AETCMET 6.** Provide quality of life under any physical, military, and civil conditions as evidenced by meeting all established requirements in the appropriate needs statements. **Conditions:** C1.0, C2.0, and C3.0 **Supports:** AFT 6; 6.1.1.24

**Figure B.B.4. Notional AETC METL**





## ANNEX C OF APPENDIX B METL DEVELOPMENT EXAMPLE: NAF

This example uses the general directions provided in chapter two and the notional AETC METL to demonstrate METL development for a numbered air force. **The use of Nineteenth Air Force (19 AF) is intended as a notional reference for this example.** Future editions of the AFTL may contain actual METLs but none are available for inclusion in this first edition of AFDD 1-1. The authorized Nineteenth Air Force METL would be the one approved by the AETC Commander after a collaborated development process.

### WHO, WHEN, AND WHERE

Nineteenth Air Forces's mission is to execute all aircrew and air battle manager training within Air Education and Training Command. This mission supports the AETC mission as stated in AFMD 3. As with the Air Force's and AETC's mission, the "when" is understood—all the time. This vital mission prepares select personnel to perform the missions of many other Air Force organizations.

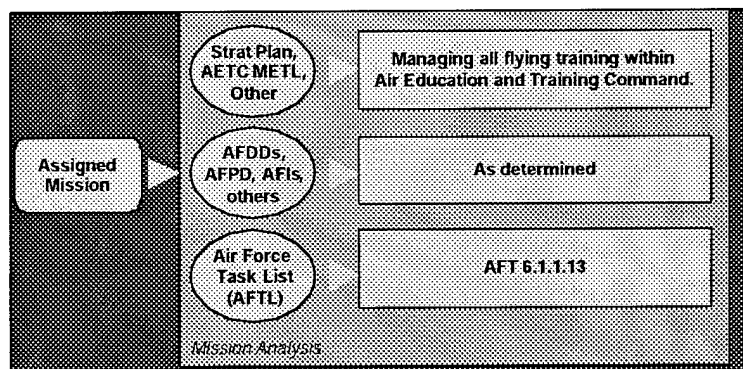


Figure B.C.1. Nineteenth Air Force Mission Analysis

### HOW

Myriad documents and instructions provide details on the requirements and procedures for accomplishing the specific Nineteenth Air Force activities. For the purposes of this example, and the sake of brevity, they will not be included here.

### WHAT

The two tasks selected fall under AFT 6 and AETCMET 6. However, they are enabling tasks for many other tasks performed in the Air Force. Figure B.C.2 illustrates the numbered air force-level specifics of applying the general directions in chapter two.

#### Step 1: Identify the MET

This step actually begins during the mission analysis. Based on chapter four, Appendix C and the AETCMET, two tasks were developed as METs for this example of a Nineteenth Air Force METL. Nineteenth Air Force MET status is made obvious through the specific labeling of the tasks as such. The reference to the applicable AFT and AETCMET provides the needed continuity to obtain information in greater detail if needed.

**19AFMET 1.** Conduct aircrew and battle manager training. **Supports:** AETCMET 2; AFT 6; 6.1.1.13

**19AFMET 2.** Conduct associated operational training. **Supports:** AETCMET 2; AFT 6; 6.1.1.13

**Figure B.C.2. Nineteenth Air Force METL Development: Step 1**

### **Step 2: Determine the Conditions**

Next, from Appendix D, appropriate conditions are selected that may affect unit, system, or individual performance of the METs. The conditions are organized into three broad categories: Physical (1.0), Military (2.0), and Civil (3.0). Beneath each category, a number of related conditions are organized. As with the AFTs and the AETCMETs, the broad and enduring nature of the 19AFMETs demands that they be performed under all conditions.

**19AFMET 1.** Conduct aircrew and battle manager training **under any physical, military, and civil conditions.** **Conditions:** C1.0, C2.0, and C3.0; **Supports:** AETCMET 2; AFT 6; 6.1.1.13

**19AFMET 2.** Conduct associated operational training **under any physical, military, and civil conditions.** **Conditions:** C1.0, C2.0, and C3.0; **Supports:** AETCMET 2; AFT 6; 6.1.1.13

**Figure B.C.3. Nineteenth Air Force METL Development: Step 2**

### **Step 3: Establish Measures and Standards**

The final step in developing mission requirements involves selecting performance measures for tasks and establishing standards. A standard is the minimum acceptable proficiency required in task performance. Setting standards for all wartime/contingency mission performance requirements should be considered. Appendix C contains suggested measures and criteria for Air Force tasks. These measures are provided for ease of METL development but are not intended to be restrictive. Each task has to be examined and judgements must be made. The Nineteenth Air Force tasks already have established standards in many AFIs, AETC directives, or Nineteenth Air Force publications. Figure B.C.4 illustrates the notional Nineteenth Air Force METL.

**19AFMET 1.** Conduct aircrew and battle manager training under any physical, military, and civil conditions as evidenced by meeting 100 percent of required graduation goals at established syllabus standards. **Conditions:** C1.0, C2.0, and C3.0 **Supports:** AETCMET 2; AFT 6; 6.1.1.13

**19AFMET 2.** Conduct associated operational training under any physical, military, and civil conditions as evidenced by meeting 100 percent of required graduation goals at established syllabus standards. **Conditions:** C1.0, C2.0, and C3.0 **Supports:** AETCMET 2; AFT 6; 6.1.1.13

**Figure B.C.4. Notional Nineteenth Air Force METL**



## ANNEX D OF APPENDIX B METL DEVELOPMENT EXAMPLE: WING

This example uses the general directions provided in chapter two, Appendix B, the notional AETC METL, and the notional Nineteenth Air Force METL to demonstrate METL development for a wing. **The use of the 325<sup>th</sup> Fighter Wing (FW) is intended as a notional reference for this example.** Future editions of the AFTL may contain actual METLs but none are available for inclusion in this first edition of AFDD 1-1. The authorized 325 FW METL would be the one approved by the AETC Commander after a collaborated development process.

### WHO, WHEN, AND WHERE

The 325 FW has a training mission that includes producing trained F-15 pilots, air weapon directors, F-15 intelligence personnel, and air traffic control officers.

### HOW

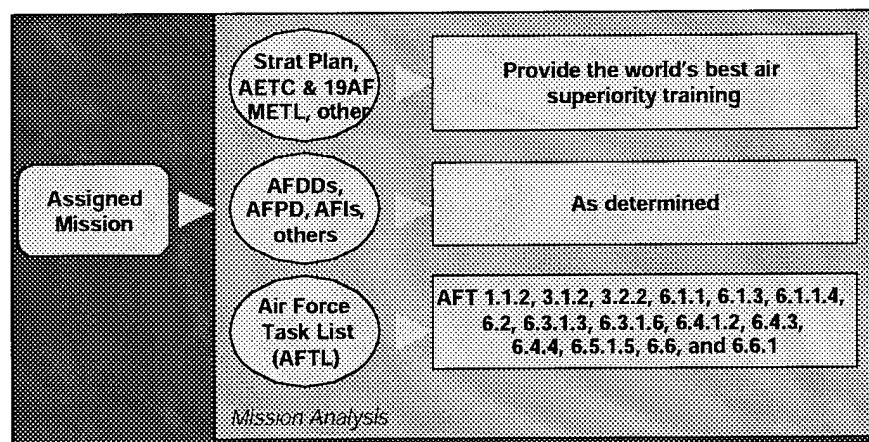
Myriad documents and instructions provide details on the requirements and procedures for accomplishing the specific 325 FW activities. For the purposes of this example, and the sake of brevity, they will not be included here.

### WHAT

The tasks provided in the AFTL are not of sufficient detail to capture the discrete events to represent the 325 FW. The tasks selected are not limited to the Nineteenth Air Force METL or even the AETC METL. They provide support to some AFTs that were not referenced by the two superior echelons. This relationship does not violate the traditional chain of command, it merely demonstrates the flexibility of aerospace power in practice. These tasks are actually supporting tasks for the AFT as referenced. Figure B.D.1 illustrates the wing-level specifics of applying the general directions in chapter two.

#### Step 1: Identify the MET

The five tasks, determined as mission essential tasks for the accomplishment of the 325 FW's mission, are elaboration of tasks from Appendix C. **Since the detailed tasks required to specifically express the 325 FW METs are not in AFDD 1-1, the wing's tasks were developed by expanding on the comprehensive framework of the AFTL.** 325FWMET status is made obvious through the specific labeling of the tasks as such. The references to the applicable AFT, AETCMET, and 19AFMET provide the needed continuity to obtain information in greater detail if needed. There are myriad supporting tasks, also not specifically listed in the



**Figure B.D.1. 325 FW Mission Analysis**

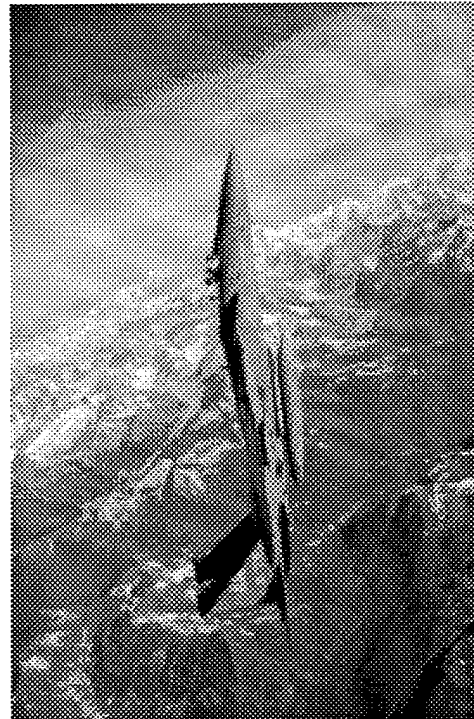
AFTL, that are implied with this notional listing that could possibly be METs for organizations below the wing level.

### **Step 2: Determine the Conditions**

Conditions for all the training conducted by the 325 FW are captured in the appropriate training syllabus. Since the 325FWMETs represent many supporting tasks that could be defined in detail, a reference to the syllabus is noted. Many of the conditions are traceable to the codes in Appendix D. These references are noted in the notional 325FW METL (in figure B.D.2).

### **Step 3: Establish Measures and Standards**

The final step in developing mission requirements involves selecting performance measures for the tasks and establishing standards. A standard is the minimum acceptable proficiency required in task performance. Setting standards for all wartime/contingency mission performance requirements should be considered. Appendix C contains suggested measures and criteria for Air Force tasks. These measures are provided for ease of METL development but are not intended to be restrictive. In the case of the 325FWMETs 1 through 4, there are existing standards in the Course Training Standards (CTS). As with the 325FWMET conditions, a note is added to refer to the CTS for examining standards in detail. In this wing-level example the term "near mission ready," when defined by the note, captures the intent of associated conditions and measures with the effected 325FWMETs. See figure B.D.2.



**The 325 FW trains F-15C pilots to perform counterair missions.**

<p><b>325FWMET 1. Train F-15 air superiority pilots to provide near-mission-ready* air superiority pilots at the rate prescribed by programmed flying training and at a quality level defined by the appropriate syllabus. <i>Conditions:</i> 1.1.1, 1.1.3, 1.1.3.4, 1.2.1.3, 1.2.1.4, 1.3.1, 1.3.2, 1.3.4, 2.1.1, 2.1.1.1, 2.1.2, 2.1.3, 2.1.5, 2.2, 2.3.1, 2.3.2, 2.4, 2.8.1, 2.8.6, 2.9, 3.1.1, 3.1.3, 3.1.3.2, and 3.3. <i>Supports:</i> 19AFMET 1, AETCMET 2, AFT 1.1.2, 6, 6.1.1.13</b></p>
<p><b>325FWMET 2. Train air battle managers (ABMs), weapons directors (WDs), and technicians to be near mission ready* at a rate prescribed by the Trained Personnel Requirement (TPR) and at a quality level defined by the appropriate syllabus. <i>Conditions:</i> 1.3.1.1, 2.1.1, 2.1.1.1, 2.1.2, 2.1.3, 2.1.5, 2.2, 2.3.1, 2.3.2, 2.4, 2.8.1, 2.8.6, 2.9, 3.1.1, 3.1.3, 3.1.3.2, and 3.3. <i>Supports:</i> 19AFMET 2, AETCMET 6, AFT 3.1.2, 6, 6.1.1.13</b></p>
<p><b>325FWMET 3. Train F-15 oriented intelligence personnel to be near mission ready* at a rate prescribed by the Trained Personnel Requirement (TPR) and at a quality level defined by the appropriate syllabus. <i>Conditions:</i> 1.3.1.1, 2.1.1, 2.1.1.1, 2.1.2, 2.1.3, 2.1.5, 2.2, 2.3.1, 2.3.2, 2.4, 2.8.1, 2.8.6, 2.9, 3.1.1, 3.1.3, 3.1.3.2, and 3.3. <i>Supports:</i> 19AFMET 2, AETCMET 6, AFT 6, 6.1.1.13</b></p>
<p><b>325FWMET 4. Train air traffic control officers to be near mission ready* at a rate prescribed by the Trained Personnel Requirement (TPR) and at a quality level defined by the appropriate syllabus. <i>Conditions:</i> 1.1.1.1, 1.1.1.7, 1.1.3, 1.3.1, 1.3.2, 2.1.1, 2.1.1.1, 2.1.2, 2.1.3, 2.1.5, 2.2, 2.3.1, 2.3.2, 2.4, 2.8.1, 2.8.6, 2.9, 3.1.1, 3.1.3, 3.1.3.2, and 3.3. <i>Supports:</i> 19AFMET 2, AETCMET 6, AFT 6, 6.1.1.13, 6.1.2</b></p>
<p><b>325FWMET 5. Operate Tyndall Air Force Base (AFB) to provide planning, direction, and resources for year-round operation, in order that the base will be prepared to adapt to the changing world and future challenges, under any physical, military, and civil conditions as evidenced by highly responsive support to wing and associated unit missions. <i>Conditions:</i> 1.1 (except 1.1.2.2 and 1.1.3.3), 1.2.1.3, 1.2.4, 1.3.1, 1.3.2, 2.1.1, 2.1.1.1, 2.1.2, 2.1.3, 2.1.5, 2.2, 2.3.1, 2.3.2, 2.4, 2.8.1, 2.8.6, 2.9, 3.1.1, 3.1.3, 3.1.3.2, 3.3. <i>Supports:</i> AETCMET 5, AFT 6, 6.1.1, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2, 6.4.1.2, 6.4.2, 6.4.3, 6.4.4, 6.5.1.5, 6.6, and 7</b></p>
<p>* "Near mission ready" is defined as successfully completing the appropriate training syllabus [CONDITIONS] in accordance with applicable Criteria Referenced Objectives (CRO) or Course Training Standards (CTS) [STANDARDS].</p>

Figure B.D.2. Notional 325 FW METL

Appendix A continues with this METL development process by showing the METLs for the groups and squadrons that support the 325 FW. While this information is notional, it does demonstrate the flexibility created by allowing organizations to express the detailed task that they perform.



## ANNEX E OF APPENDIX B EXERCISE SCENARIO DEVELOPMENT

### THE VALUE OF AN EXERCISE METL

An exercise METL can be used during the design phase of Air Force or joint exercises to assist planners in ensuring that doctrinally correct tasks are planned, advocated, and developed. Without a prescenario METL development, important tasks may be neglected during the early stages of exercise design. After an exercise begins, it is usually too late to add critical tasks like Conduct Offensive Counterair, Conduct Defensive Counterspace, or Air Mobility Support if they have been left out.

### EXERCISE METL DEVELOPMENT EXAMPLE: OPERATION DENY WEAPONS OF MASS DESTRUCTION (ODWMD) (NOTIONAL)

This notional example for an exercise METL uses the generic directions provided at the beginning of chapter two. The utility of this example provides an in-depth product tying Air Force tasks to notional joint mission requirements.

#### Mission Analysis

This notional exercise METL, for a joint operation, simulates a military solution to an aerielly dominated southwest Asian (SWA) country that has violated international directives to remain WMD free,

subsequently they have denied UN weapon inspectors from enforcing these directives. For this example, the exercise planners are assuming that the NCA, with congressional support, has determined this action violates the security of the United States and it allies and has directed the joint force commander (JFC) to **seriously diminish the enemy's capability to produce, store, or deliver weapons of mass destruction**. The forces are either in place, or the global range assets are available, for immediate action. This example will use a SWA environment. This JFC will use aerospace power to create strategic, operational, and tactical effects in order to achieve his assigned objective.

#### Step 1: Identify the MET

This step actually begins during the mission analysis. From Appendix C, 17 tasks are combined into three METs for the operation, as illustrated in figure B.E.2. The METs are very specific to the operation, however, they contain elements of multiple AFTs. The tasks concerned are referenced in the description of the METs. This example demonstrates the tremendous

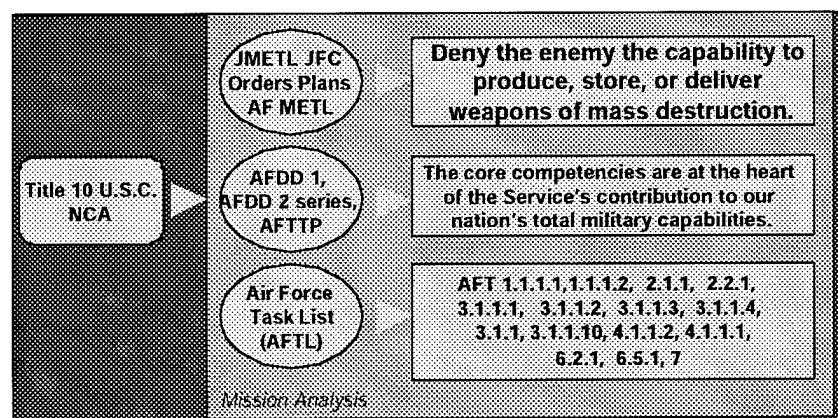


Figure B.E.1. Operation Deny WMD (ODW) Mission Analysis

flexibility of the AFTL in expressing tasks for any particular operation. As illustrated in figure B.E.2, the tasks listed in the AFTL are not the only tasks available to a commander of Air Force forces, they do provide a comprehensive framework to expand any task needed. The accomplishment of the identified mission will be achieved, providing each of the METs are accomplished. The conditions, measures, and standards are added in the development steps that follow.

<b>Operation Deny WMD METL Development: Identify the METs (Step 1)</b>	
<b>ODWMET 1 Destroy Facilities Producing and Storing Weapons of Mass Destruction.</b>	To destroy factories producing and storing weapons of mass destruction and to deny access to key sites.
<b>Supports:</b>	AFT 2, 2.1.1, 3, 3.1.1.1, 3.1.1.2, 3.1.1.3, 3.1.1.4, 3.1.1.10, 4, 4.1.1.2, 6, 6.5.1, 7
<b>ODWMET 2 Destroy Means of Delivering Weapons of Mass Destruction.</b>	To defeat enemy air attacks, suppress generation of enemy air sorties, counter enemy ballistic missiles, and defeat attacking ballistic missiles.
<b>Supports:</b>	AFT 1, 1.1.1.1, 1.1.1.2, 2, 2.1.1, 3, 3.1.1.1, 3.1.1.2, 3.1.1.3, 3.1.1.4, 3.1.1.10, 4, 4.1.1.2, 6, 6.5.1, 7
<b>ODWMET 3 Defeat the Use of Opposing Weapons of Mass Destruction.</b>	To maintain credible threat of retaliation and to ensure the US ability to operate in WMD environment.
<b>Supports:</b>	AFT 2, 2.2.1, 3, 3.1.1, 4, 4.1.1.1, 6, 6.2.1, 7

**Figure B.E.2. ODW METL Development: Step 1**

## **Step 2: Determine the Conditions**

After the METs are identified, it is necessary to describe the conditions of the operational environment associated with these tasks. From Appendix D, appropriate conditions are selected that may affect unit, system, or individual performance of the METs. Conditions in this manual are organized into three broad categories: Physical (1.0), Military (2.0), and Civil (3.0). Beneath each category, a number of related conditions are organized. For this example, using a notional SWA scenario, we are able to extract multiple conditions that will most effect these METs.

- ✪ **Physical Conditions.** The desert climate C1.3.1, and its associated weather C1.3.1.3, along with the possible WMD effects (C1.3.3.2 Chemical and C1.3.3.3 Biological) could affect the selected METs.
- ✪ **Military Conditions.** Air superiority is required (C2.7.2) as is knowledge (C2.4.2 Intelligence Data Base) of where the enemy targets are along with the threat effectiveness C2.9.7.
- ✪ **Civil Conditions.** Domestic support is required for this operation (C3.1.1.1, C3.1.1.2), cooperative press relations (C3.1.1.5) would make C3.1.1.1 and C3.1.1.2 easier to obtain; and the international element (C3.1.2) provides the operating bases for less than global strike systems. Civil unrest (C3.3.1.6) could impact the operation. The science and technology (C3.3.7) condition, of the enemy, is a critical element in the genesis of this mission.

## **Step 3: Establish Measures and Standards**

The seriousness of the perceived enemy threat requires a complete elimination of all known capabilities. Even though the odds of “knowing” every facility are low, it can be for certain that



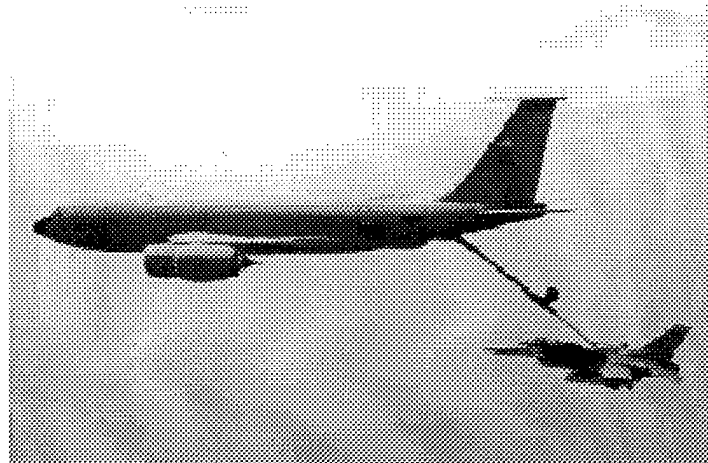
their destruction would meet the objective of “seriously diminishing” the enemy’s capability. Each of the METs contains a quantifiable measurement. The third task, ODWMET 3 Defeat the Use of Opposing Weapons of Mass Destruction, contains a deterrence oriented measure and standard, which would imply a continued presence in the area, presumably until favorable political arrangements could be reached between the governments concerned. See figure B.E.3.

Operation Deny WMD METL Development: Identify the METs	
<b>ODWMET 1 Destroy Facilities Producing and Storing Weapons of Mass Destruction.</b> To destroy factories producing and storing weapons of mass destruction and to deny access to key sites within the SWA operations area as evidenced by zero production or storage in all known facilities. <b>Conditions:</b> C1.3.1, C1.3.1.3, C1.3.3.2, C1.3.3.3, C2.7.2, C2.4.2, C2.9.7, C3.1.1.1, C3.1.1.2, C3.1.2, C3.3.1.6, C3.3.7	<b>Supports:</b> AFT 2, 2.1.1, 3, 3.1.1.1, 3.1.1.2, 3.1.1.3, 3.1.1.4, 3.1.1.5, 3.1.1.10, 4.4.1.1.2, 6, 6.5.1, 7
<b>ODWMET 2 Destroy Means of Delivering Weapons of Mass Destruction.</b> To defeat enemy air attacks, suppress generation of enemy air sorties, counter enemy ballistic missiles, and defeat attacking ballistic missiles within the SWA operations area as evidenced by zero enemy aerospace activity. <b>Conditions:</b> C1.3.1, C1.3.1.3, C1.3.3.2, C1.3.3.3, C2.7.2, C2.4.2, C2.9.7, C3.1.1.1, C3.1.1.2, C3.1.2, C3.3.1.6, C3.3.7	<b>Supports:</b> AFT 1, 1.1.1.1, 1.1.1.2, 2, 2.1.1, 3, 3.1.1.1, 3.1.1.2, 3.1.1.3, 3.1.1.4, 3.1.1.10, 4, 4.1.1.2, 6, 6.5.1, 7
<b>ODWMET 3 Defeat the Use of Opposing Weapons of Mass Destruction.</b> To maintain credible threat of retaliation and to ensure the US ability to operate in WMD environment within the SWA operations area as evidenced by enemy country’s leadership reluctance to use, threaten to use, or attempt to develop further WMD. <b>Conditions:</b> C1.3.1, C1.3.1.3, C1.3.3.2, C1.3.3.3, C2.7.2, C2.4.2, C2.9.7, C3.1.1.1, C3.1.1.2, C3.1.2, C3.3.1.6, C3.3.7	<b>Supports:</b> AFT 2, 2.2.1, 3, 3.1.1, 4, 4.1.1.1, 6, 6.2.1, 7

Figure B.E.3. Notional ODW METL

## Supporting Tasks

Each of the METs selected in this example can be expanded with supporting tasks. Supporting tasks, as explained in chapter one, are specific activities that contribute to the accomplishment of a mission essential task. Supporting tasks are accomplished at the same command level or by subordinate elements of a force. They provide a more detailed focus for activity that should be accomplished during an exercise. If desired they could be expanded down to the lowest level of detail.



Each MET usually requires multiple supporting tasks. For example, most aerospace missions require some air refueling.

<b>ODWMET 1 Destroy Facilities Producing and Storing Weapons of Mass Destruction</b>
ODWT 1.1 <u>Destroy factories and weapons storage sites</u>
ODWT 1.2 <u>Deny access to key sites</u>

Figure B.E.4. Supporting Tasks

<b>ODWT 1.1 <u>Destroy Factories and Weapons Storage Sites</u></b>
ODWT 1.1.1 <u>Locate factories and weapons storage sites</u>
ODWT 1.1.2 <u>Attack factories and weapons storage sites</u>

Figure B.E.5. Supporting Tasks for Supporting Task

The numbering technique in figures B.E.4 and B.E.5 uses the MET number as the root and then adds another decimal place to illustrate the supporting relationship. Supporting tasks can be expanded to as much detail that fits the purposes of the organization that needs to express them. While the supporting tasks are tied to a particular MET with the numbering, their doctrinal linkage can go well beyond that. For example, the task ODWT 1.1.2 Attack Factories and Weapons Storage Sites, is tied to the mission elements of ODWT 1.1 and ODWMET 1, however, it is doctrinally tied to several AFTs. Whereas the task will, at its source, destroy, neutralize, disrupt, or limit the WMD warheads of enemy air and missile power, it is related to AFT 1.1.1.1 Conduct Offensive Counterair (OCA). Whereas it will cause discriminate strategic (reduce the capabilities of the enemy to produce WMD), operational (reduce the capabilities of the enemy to strike targets or operate the factory), and tactical (structural failure and possible loss of life) effects, it is related to AFT 2.1.1 Perform Lethal Precision Engagement. Whereas this intent of the task is to reduce the assets of the enemy's military forces, thus affecting their capability to continue the conflict, it is tied to AFT 4.1.1.2 Degrade Enemy Assets. A case can be made that this action would also demoralize the enemy, thus associating the task with AFT 4.1.1.1. Figure B.E.6 illustrates the development of the supporting tasks for ODWMET 1. The complete exercise METL, for this example, would include supporting tasks for the entire ODW METL.



<p><b>ODWMET 1 Destroy Facilities Producing and Storing Weapons of Mass Destruction.</b> To destroy factories producing and storing weapons of mass destruction and to deny access to key sites within the SWA operations area as evidenced by zero production or storage in all known facilities. <b>Conditions:</b> C1.3.1, 1.3.1.3, 1.3.3.2, 1.3.3.3, 2.7.2, 2.4.2, 2.9.7, 3.1.1.1, 3.1.1.2, 3.1.2, 3.3.1.6, 3.3.7 <b>Supports:</b> AFT 2, 2.1.1, 3, 3.1.1.1, 3.1.1.2, 3.1.1.3, 3.1.1.4, 3.1.1.10, 4, 4.1.1.2, 6, 6.5.1, 7</p>
<p><b>ODWT 1.1 Destroy factories and weapons storage sites.</b> To locate and attack the production and storage facilities of the enemy's WMD program as evidenced by the destruction of all known facilities. <b>Conditions:</b> C1.3.1, 1.3.1.3, 1.3.3.2, 1.3.3.3, 2.7.2, 2.4.2, 2.9.7, 3.1.1.1, 3.1.1.2, 3.1.2, 3.3.1.6, 3.3.7 <b>Supports:</b> ODWMET 1, AFT 1, 1.1.1.1, 2, 2.1.1, 3, 3.1.1.1, 3.1.1.2, 3.1.1.3, 3.1.1.4, 3.1.1.10, 4, 4.1.1.1, 4.1.1.2, 6, 6.5.1, 7</p>
<p><b>ODWT 1.1.1 Locate factories and storage sites.</b> To find, document, and report the location of known or suspected enemy WMD production facilities or storage sites within the SWA operations area as evidenced by a high level of confidence in the data when presented to the JFC. <b>Conditions:</b> C1.3.1, 1.3.1.3, 1.3.3.2, 1.3.3.3, 2.7.2, 2.4.2, 2.9.7, 3.1.1.1, 3.1.1.2, 3.1.2, 3.3.1.6, 3.3.7 <b>Supports:</b> ODWMET 1, ODWT 1.1, AFT 2, 2.2.1, 3, 3.1.1.1.1, 3.1.1.1.8, 3.1.1.1.19, 3.1.1.2, 3.1.1.3, 3.1.1.4, 3.1.1.10, 6, 6.5.1, 7</p>
<p><b>ODWT 1.1.2 Attack factories and storage sites.</b> To destroy or neutralize factories and storage sites identified as part of the enemy's WMD program within the SWA operations area as evidenced by those facilities cessation to continue their WMD functions. <b>Conditions:</b> C1.3.1, 1.3.1.3, 1.3.3.2, 1.3.3.3, 2.7.2, 2.4.2, 2.9.7, 3.1.1.1, 3.1.1.2, 3.1.2, 3.3.1.6, 3.3.7 <b>Supports:</b> ODWMET 1, ODWT 1.1; AFT 1, 1.1.1.1, 2, 2.1.1, 3, 3.1.1.1, 3.1.1.2, 3.1.1.3, 3.1.1.4, 3.1.1.10, 4, 4.1.1.1, 4.1.1.2, 6, 6.5.1, 7</p>
<p><b>ODWT 1.2 Deny access to key sites.</b> To prevent the enemy from approaching or entering sites key to the development of or storing of WMD within the SWA operations area as evidenced by the absence of reconstitution efforts after the accomplishment of ODWMET 1.1. <b>Conditions:</b> C1.3.1, 1.3.1.3, 1.3.3.2, 1.3.3.3, 2.7.2, 2.4.2, 2.9.7, 3.1.1.1, 3.1.1.2, 3.1.2, 3.3.1.6, 3.3.7 <b>Supports:</b> ODWMET 1, AFT 1, 1.1.1.1, 2, 2.1.1, 3, 3.1.1.1, 3.1.1.2, 3.1.1.3, 3.1.1.4, 3.1.1.10, 4, 4.1.1.1, 4.1.1.2, 6, 6.5.1, 7</p>
<p><b>ODWT 1.2.1 Close entrances.</b> To prevent all undesired personnel from entering known facilities that have been determined as key to the enemy's development or storage of WMD as evidenced by no physical activity being performed in those areas. <b>Conditions:</b> C1.3.1, 1.3.1.3, 1.3.3.2, 1.3.3.3, 2.7.2, 2.4.2, 2.9.7, 3.1.1.1, 3.1.1.2, 3.1.2, 3.3.1.6, 3.3.7 <b>Supports:</b> ODWMET 1, ODWT 1.2, AFT 1, 1.1.1.1, 2, 2.1.1, 3, 3.1.1.1, 3.1.1.2, 3.1.1.3, 3.1.1.4, 3.1.1.10, 4, 4.1.1.1, 4.1.1.2, 6, 6.5.1, 7</p>
<p><b>ODWT 1.2.2 Close approaches.</b> To prevent all undesired personnel from approaching known facilities that have been determined as key to the enemy's development or storage of WMD as evidenced by no surface or air traffic near those areas. <b>Conditions:</b> C1.3.1, 1.3.1.3, 1.3.3.2, 1.3.3.3, 2.7.2, 2.4.2, 2.9.7, 3.1.1.1, 3.1.1.2, 3.1.2, 3.3.1.6, 3.3.7 <b>Supports:</b> ODWMET 1, ODWT 1.2, AFT 1, 1.1.1.1, 2, 2.1.1, 3, 3.1.1.1, 3.1.1.2, 3.1.1.3, 3.1.1.4, 3.1.1.10, 4, 4.1.1.1, 4.1.1.2, 6, 6.5.1, 7</p>

Figure B.E.6. Supporting Tasks for ODWMET 1



## APPENDIX C

### AIR FORCE TASK LIST (AFTL)

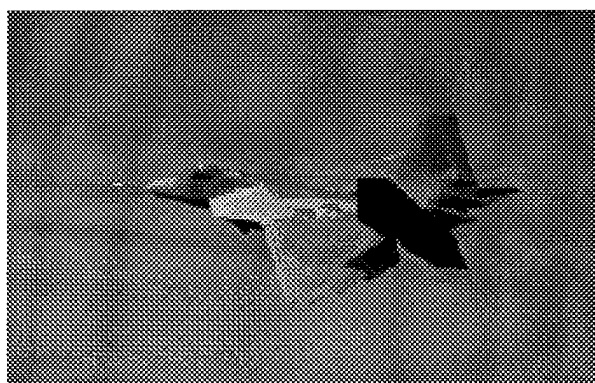
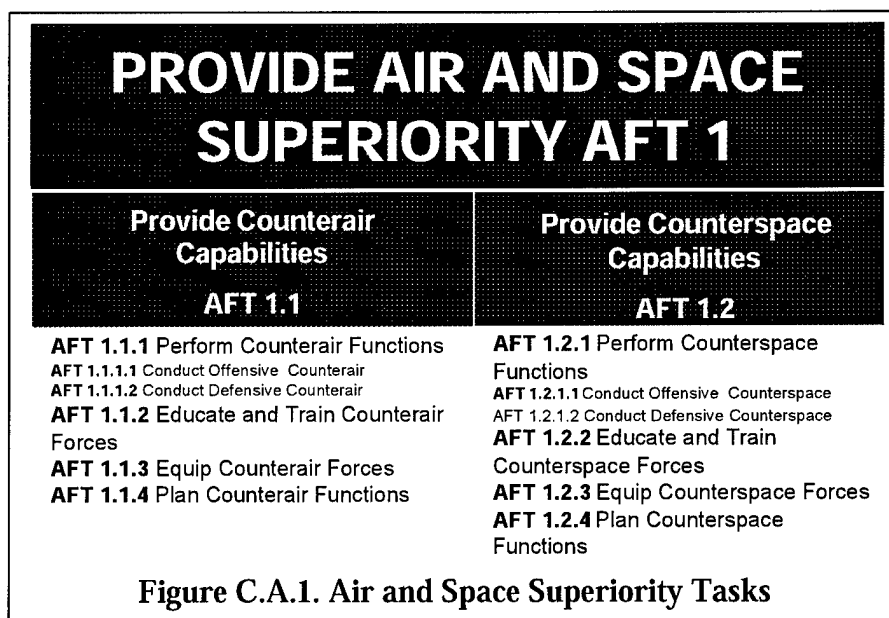
- ANNEX A Air and Space Superiority Tasks
- B Precision Engagement Tasks
- C Information Superiority Tasks
- D Global Attack Tasks
- E Rapid Global Mobility Tasks
- F Agile Combat Support Tasks
- G Command and Control Tasks

#### NOTE

This appendix contains the comprehensive framework for expressing all Air Force tasks; however, it is not a comprehensive list of every task performed by the Air Force. Air Force organizations are authorized and encouraged to add to or modify these tasks as needed to express their mission specific activity. In doing so each organization should indicate where their tasks tie in to this framework by referencing the AFT number shown in this document.



# ANNEX A TO APPENDIX C AIR AND SPACE SUPERIORITY TASKS



Success in air, land, sea, and space operations depends upon air and space superiority. The F-22's combination of reduced observability and supercruise accentuate the advantage of surprise in a tactical environment.

**AFT 1 PROVIDE AIR AND SPACE SUPERIORITY.** To control air and space in order to enhance or secure freedom of action for friendly forces in all geographical environments—land and sea as well as air and space. To gain control of the air, friendly forces must counter enemy aircraft, missile, and air defense artillery threats to not only assure full force protection for surface forces, but also to enable full flexibility to conduct parallel warfare across the theater of operations. Air and space superiority provides freedom to attack as well as freedom from attack. Success in air, land, sea, and space operations depends upon air and space

superiority. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-1, AFDD 2-1.1, AFDD 2-1.1.1, AFDD 2-1.2, AFDD 2-1.3, AFDD 2-1.4, AFDD 2-1.5, AFDD 2-1.6, AFDD 2-1.7, AFDD 2-2, AFDD 2-3, AFDD 2-4, AFDD 2-4.1, AFDD 2-4.3, AFDD 2-5, AFDD 2-5.1, AFDD 2-6.2, AFDD 2-7, AFDD 2-9)

M1	Degree	Of air and space superiority achieved.
M2	Percent	Of air and space controlled.
M3	Percent	Of friendly land, sea, air and space forces that enjoy freedom of maneuver.
M4	Percent	Of enemy aircraft, missile, and air defense artillery threats countered.

**AFT 1.1 Provide Counterair Capabilities.** To organize, train, equip, provide, and plan for the use of forces for the conduct of prompt and sustained combat operations in the air. Specifically, forces to defend the interest of the United States against air attack, gain and maintain general air

supremacy, defeat enemy air forces, conduct space operations, control vital air areas, and establish local air superiority. (U.S.C. Title 10, DODD 5100.1, AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-1, AFDD 2-1.1, AFDD 2-1.1.1, AFDD 2-1.2, AFDD 2-1.3, AFDD 2-1.4, AFDD 2-1.5, AFDD 2-1.6, AFDD 2-1.7, AFDD 2-2, AFDD 2-3, AFDD 2-4, AFDD 2-4.1, AFDD 2-4.3, AFDD 2-5, AFDD 2-5.1, AFDD 2-6.2, AFDD 2-7, AFDD 2-9)

M1	Percent	Of forces organized for the conduct of prompt and sustained combat operations in the air.
M2	Percent	Of forces equipped for the conduct of prompt and sustained combat operations in the air.
M3	Percent	Of forces trained for the conduct of prompt and sustained combat operations in the air.
M4	Percent	Of requested forces provided for combat operations in the air.
M5	Percent	Of the interests of the United States defended from air attack.
M6	Percent	Of enemy air forces defeated.
M7	Percent	Of enemy aircraft, missile, and air defense artillery threats countered.
M8	Time	To gain general air supremacy.
M9	Time	General air supremacy maintained.
M10	Percent	Of vital air areas controlled.
M11	Time	To establish local air superiority.

**AFT 1.1.1 Perform Counterair Functions.** To attain and maintain a predetermined degree of air superiority by the destruction or neutralization of enemy forces. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-1, AFDD 2-1.1, AFDD 2-1.2, AFDD 2-1.7, AFDD 2-9)

M1	Time	To attain a predetermined degree of air superiority.
M2	Time	A predetermined degree of air superiority is maintained.
M3	Percent	Of enemy forces destroyed or neutralized.
M4	Time	Enemy forces remain destroyed or neutralized.
M5	Cost	To perform counterair function.



**To accomplish OCA missions (and others) the F-16 can fly more than 500 miles (860 kilometers), deliver its weapons with superior accuracy, defend itself against enemy aircraft, and return to its starting point.**

**AFT 1.1.1.1 Conduct Offensive Counterair (OCA).** To destroy, neutralize, disrupt, or limit enemy air and missile power as close to its source as possible and at a time and place of our choosing. This task includes suppression of enemy air defense targets, such as aircraft and surface-to-air missiles (SAMs) or local defense systems, and their supporting command and control (C2). The aircraft and missile threat may include fixed- and rotary-wing attack aircraft, reconnaissance aircraft, unmanned aerial vehicles (UAVs), air-, land-, and sea-launched cruise missiles, ballistic missiles, and air-to-surface missiles. These activities fall under the broad category of OCA. OCA operations protect friendly forces and vital interests by destroying or neutralizing enemy offensive air and missile threats before they bring their effects to bear.

(AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-1, AFDD 2-1.1, AFDD 2-1.2, AFDD 2-1.7, AFDD 2-9)

M1	Percent	Of enemy air and missile power destroyed, neutralized, disrupted, or limited.
M2	Time	Enemy air and missile power remains destroyed, neutralized, disrupted, or limited.
M3	Percent	Of enemy air defense targets suppressed.
M4	Time	Enemy air defense targets remained suppressed.

M5	Percent	Of friendly forces protected from enemy air and missile attacks.
M6	Cost	To conduct counterair function.

**AFT 1.1.1.2 Conduct Defensive Counterair (DCA).** To defend friendly airspace and protect friendly forces, materiel, and infrastructure from enemy air and missile attack. It entails detection, identification, interception, and destruction of attacking enemy aircraft and missiles, and normally takes place over or close to friendly territory. These activities fall under the broad category of DCA. DCA is synonymous with air defense and consists of active and passive activities. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-1, AFDD 2-1.1, AFDD 2-1.7, AFDD 2-9)



The F-15 Eagle is an all-weather, extremely maneuverable, tactical fighter designed to gain and maintain air superiority in aerial combat.

M1	Percent	Of attacking enemy air and missiles threats detected and identified.
M2	Percent	Of attacking enemy air and missiles threats intercepted and destroyed or neutralized.
M3	Percent	Of friendly airspace defended from enemy air and missile attacks.
M4	Time	Friendly airspace remains defended from enemy air and missile attacks.
M5	Percent	Of friendly forces, materiel, and infrastructure are protected from enemy air and missile attack.
M6	Time	Friendly forces, materiel and infrastructure remain protected from enemy air and missile attack.
M7	Cost	To conduct DCA.

**AFT 1.1.2 Educate and Train Counterair Forces.** To develop doctrine, procedures, and training for space control. This includes the individual unit training of these forces. (U.S.C. Title 10, DODD 5100.1, AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-1, AFDD 2.1.1, AFDD 2.1.1.1, AFDD 2-1.7)

M1	Percent	Of required doctrine developed for counterair capabilities.
M2	Percent	Of required procedures developed for counterair capabilities.
M3	Percent	Of forces with required training for counterair capabilities completed.
M4	Percent	Of forces with required individual unit training completed.
M5	Cost	To educate and train counterair forces.

**AFT 1.1.3 Equip Counterair Forces.** To provide materiel forces and maintain that equipment for appropriate air and missile defense, including the provision of forces as required for the strategic defense of the United States. (U.S.C. Title 10, DODD 5100.1, AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-1, AFDD 2.1.1, AFDD 2.1.1.1, AFDD 2-4, AFDD 2-1.7)

M1	Percent	Of required materiel forces provided for appropriate air and missile defense.
M2	Percent	Of required equipment maintained for appropriate air and missile defense.
M3	Percent	Of required forces provided for the strategic defense of the United States.
M4	Cost	To equip counterair forces.

**AFT 1.1.4 Plan Counterair Functions.** To consider all the particulars associated with the optimum utilization of counterair resources and to produce the necessary products to ensure effectiveness of counterair functions is maximized. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-1, AFDD 2-1.1, AFDD 2-1.2, AFDD 2-1.7, AFDD 2-9)

M1	Percent	Of resources used to conduct counterair properly planned.
M2	Percent	Of shortcomings in plans used to conduct counterair.
M3	Percent	Of planning conducted by qualified personnel.
M4	Time	To complete required planning to conduct counterair.
M5	Cost	To plan counterair functions.

**AFT 1.2 Provide Counterspace Capabilities.** To organize, train, equip, provide, and plan for the use of forces to gain and maintain control of activities conducted in or through the space environment. (U.S.C. Title 10, DODD 5100.1, AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-1, AFDD 2-1.1, AFDD 2-1.1.1, AFDD 2-1.2, AFDD 2-1.3, AFDD 2-1.4, AFDD 2-1.5, AFDD 2-1.6, AFDD 2-1.7, AFDD 2-2, AFDD 2-3, AFDD 2-4, AFDD 2-4.1, AFDD 2-4.3, AFDD 2-5, AFDD 2-5.1, AFDD 2-6.2, AFDD 2-7, AFDD 2-9)

M1	Percent	Of forces organized for the destruction or neutralization of enemy space forces.
M2	Percent	Of forces equipped for the destruction or neutralization of enemy space forces.
M3	Percent	Of forces trained for the destruction or neutralization of enemy space forces.
M4	Percent	Of requested forces provided for the destruction or neutralization of enemy space forces.
M5	Percent	Of the interests of the United States defended from space attack.
M6	Percent	Of enemy space forces defeated.
M7	Percent	Of enemy space threats countered
M8	Time	To gain general space supremacy.
M9	Time	General space supremacy maintained.
M10	Percent	Of successful Space operations conducted.
M11	Percent	Of vital air areas controlled.
M12	Time	To control vital space areas.

**AFT 1.2.1 Perform Counterspace Functions.** To attain and maintain a predetermined degree of space superiority. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-1, AFDD 2-1.1, AFDD 2-1.2, AFDD 2-1.7, AFDD 2-2, AFDD 2-9)

M1	Time	To attain a predetermined degree of space superiority.
M2	Time	A predetermined degree of space superiority is maintained.
M3	Percent	Of enemy forces destroyed or neutralized.
M4	Time	Enemy forces remain destroyed or neutralized.
M5	Cost	To perform counterspace functions.

**AFT 1.2.1.1 Conduct Offensive Counterspace (OCS).** To destroy or neutralize an adversary's space systems or the information they provide at a time and place of our choosing through attacks on the various elements of space systems. Offensive counterspace operations can involve the use of lethal or nonlethal means and are conducted to achieve five major purposes: deception, disruption, denial, degradation, or destruction of enemy space assets or capabilities through attacks on the space, terrestrial, or link elements of space systems. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-1, AFDD 2-1.1, AFDD 2-1.2, AFDD 2-1.7, AFDD 2-2, AFDD 2-9, AFI 10-1201)

M1	Percent	Of enemy space assets or capabilities destroyed, neutralized, disrupted, or limited.
M2	Time	Enemy space assets or capabilities remains destroyed, neutralized, disrupted, or limited.
M3	Percent	Of friendly forces protected from attacks from enemy space assets or capabilities.
M4	Cost	To conduct OCS.



**AFT 1.2.1.2 Conduct Defensive Counterspace (DCS).** To reduce and preclude the effectiveness of an adversary's counterspace operations and preserve our ability to use friendly space systems. Defensive counterspace operations consist of active and passive defense and may include national missile defense operations. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-1, AFDD 2-1.1, AFDD 2-1.2, AFDD 2-1.7, AFDD 2-2, AFDD 2-9, AFI 10-1201)

M1	Percent	Of attacking enemy space and missiles threats detected, tracked and identified.
M2	Percent	Of attacking enemy space and missiles threats intercepted and destroyed or neutralized.
M3	Percent	Of friendly space forces defended from enemy space and missile attacks.
M4	Time	Friendly space forces remains defended from enemy space and missile attacks.
M5	Percent	Of friendly forces, materiel, and infrastructure are protected from enemy space and missile attack.
M6	Time	Friendly forces, materiel and infrastructure remain protected from enemy space and missile attack.
M7	Cost	To conduct DCS.

**AFT 1.2.2 Educate and Train Counterspace Forces.** To develop doctrine, procedures, and training for space control. This includes the individual unit training of these forces. (U.S.C. Title 10, DODD 5100.1, AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-1, AFDD 2.1.1, AFDD 2.1.1.1, AFDD 2-1.7)

M1	Percent	Of required doctrine developed for space defense from land areas, including the United States.
M2	Percent	Of required procedures developed for space defense from land areas, including the United States.
M3	Percent	Of forces with required training for counterspace capabilities completed.
M4	Percent	Of forces with required individual unit training completed.
M5	Cost	To educate and train counterspace forces.

**AFT 1.2.3 Equip Counterspace Forces.** To provide materiel forces and maintain that equipment for appropriate space control operations, including the provision of forces as required for the strategic defense of the United States. (U.S.C. Title 10, DODD 5100.1, AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-1, AFDD 2.1.1, AFDD 2.1.1.1, AFDD 2-1.7)

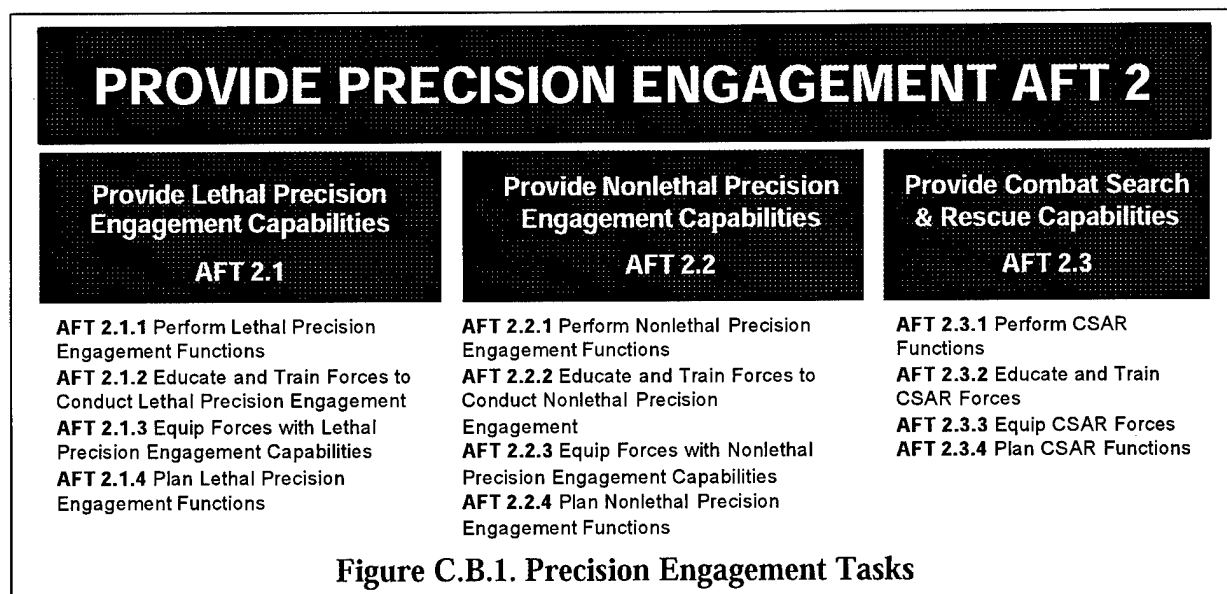
M1	Percent	Of required materiel forces provided for appropriate space control operations.
M2	Percent	Of required equipment maintained for appropriate space control operations.
M3	Percent	Of required forces provided for the strategic defense of the United States.
M4	Cost	To equip counterspace forces.

**AFT 1.2.4 Plan Counterspace Functions.** To consider all the particulars associated with the optimum utilization of counterspace resources and to produce the necessary products to ensure effectiveness of counterspace functions is maximized. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-1, AFDD 2-1.1, AFDD 2-1.2, AFDD 2-1.7, AFDD 2-2, AFDD 2-9)

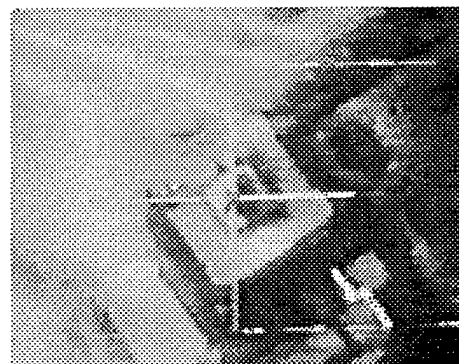
M1	Percent	Of resources used to conduct counterspace properly planned.
M2	Percent	Of shortcomings in plans used to conduct counterspace.
M3	Percent	Of planning conducted by qualified personnel.
M4	Time	To complete required planning to conduct counterspace.
M5	Cost	To plan counterspace functions.



## ANNEX B TO APPENDIX C PRECISION ENGAGEMENT TASKS



**AFT 2 PROVIDE PRECISION ENGAGEMENT.** To command, control, and employ forces to cause discriminate strategic, operational, or tactical effects. In addition to the traditional application of force, precision engagement includes nonlethal as well as lethal force. Functions such as the close surveillance of peace agreements between belligerents by airborne and space-based assets, the employment of Air Force special operations forces (AFSOF) in small scale but precise operations, or the rapid response of airlift to the source of an erupting humanitarian disaster are prime examples of precision engagement, a global capability to not only win wars, but also to provide the ability to drive crises to peace. To concentrate in purpose—whether or not massing in location or concentrating in time—challenges traditional understandings of precision and creates opportunity for a different approach to harnessing military power to policy objectives. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-1, AFDD 2.1.1, AFDD 2.1.1.1, AFDD 2-1.2, AFDD 2-1.3, AFDD 2-1.4, AFDD 2-1.5, AFDD 2-1.7, AFDD 2-3, AFDD 2-7, AFDD 2-9)



**Precision engagement creates opportunity for a different approach to harnessing military power to policy objectives.**

M1	Percent	Of desired strategic effects achieved.
M2	Percent	Of desired operational effects achieved.
M3	Percent	Of desired tactical effects achieved.
M4	Percent	Of successful precision engagements.
M5	Number	Of successful precision engagements.

**AFT 2.1 Provide Lethal Precision Engagement Capabilities.** To organize, train, equip, provide, and plan for the use of forces for the effective prosecution of precise lethal attack operations and, as directed, support of other forces. (U.S.C. Title 10, DODD 5100.1, AFDD 1,

**AFDD 2, AFDD 2-1, AFDD 2.1.1, AFDD 2.1.1.1, AFDD 2-1.2, AFDD 2-1.3, AFDD 2-1.4, AFDD 2-1.5, AFDD 2-1.7, AFDD 2-3, AFDD 2-7, AFDD 2-9)**

M1	Percent	Of forces organized for precise lethal attack operations and, as directed, support of other forces.
M2	Percent	Of forces equipped for precise lethal attack operations and, as directed, support of other forces.
M3	Percent	Of forces trained for precise lethal attack operations and, as directed, support of other forces.
M4	Percent	Of requested forces provided for precise lethal attack.
M5	Percent	Of effective prosecution of precise lethal attack operations.

**AFT 2.1.1 Perform Lethal Precision Engagement Functions.** To cause discriminate strategic, operational, or tactical effects through the use of lethal force. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-1, AFDD 2.1.1, AFDD 2.1.1.1, AFDD 2-1.2, AFDD 2-1.3, AFDD 2-1.4, AFDD 2-1.5, AFDD 2-1.7, AFDD 2-3, AFDD 2-7, AFDD 2-9)

M1	Time	From the desired timing for lethal force to cause desired effects.
M2	Distance	From desired impact point for precision weapons.
M3	Distance	From desired location for force placement or position.
M4	Percent	Desired strategic effects achieved.
M5	Percent	Desired operational effects achieved.
M6	Percent	Desired tactical effects achieved.
M7	Cost	To perform lethal precision engagement.

**AFT 2.1.2 Educate and Train Forces to Conduct Lethal Precision Engagement.** To develop doctrine, procedures, and training for lethal precision engagement operations. This includes the individual unit training of these forces. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-1, AFDD 2.1.1, AFDD 2.1.1.1, AFDD 2-1.2, AFDD 2-1.3, AFDD 2-1.4, AFDD 2-1.5, AFDD 2-1.7, AFDD 2-3, AFDD 2-7, AFDD 2-9)

M1	Percent	Of required doctrine developed for lethal precision engagement.
M2	Percent	Of required procedures developed for lethal precision engagement.
M3	Percent	Of forces with required training for lethal precision engagement completed.
M4	Percent	Of forces with required individual unit training completed.
M5	Cost	To educate and train forces to conduct lethal precision engagement.

**AFT 2.1.3 Equip Forces with Lethal Precision Engagement Capabilities.** To provide materiel forces and maintain that equipment for appropriate lethal precision engagement operations. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-1, AFDD 2.1.1, AFDD 2.1.1.1, AFDD 2-1.2, AFDD 2-1.3, AFDD 2-1.4, AFDD 2-1.5, AFDD 2-1.7, AFDD 2-3, AFDD 2-7, AFDD 2-9)

M1	Percent	Of required materiel forces provided for appropriate lethal precision engagement operations.
M2	Percent	Of required equipment maintained for appropriate lethal precision engagement operations.
M3	Percent	Of required forces provided for lethal precision engagement operations.
M4	Cost	To equip forces with lethal precision engagement capabilities.

**AFT 2.1.4 Plan Lethal Precision Engagement Functions.** To consider all the particulars associated with the optimum utilization of lethal precision engagement resources and to produce the necessary products to ensure effectiveness of lethal precision engagement functions is maximized. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-1, AFDD 2.1.1, AFDD 2.1.1.1, AFDD 2-1.2, AFDD 2-1.3, AFDD 2-1.4, AFDD 2-1.5, AFDD 2-1.7, AFDD 2-3, AFDD 2-7, AFDD 2-9)

M1	Percent	Of resources used to conduct lethal precision engagement functions properly planned.
M2	Percent	Of shortcomings in plans used to conduct lethal precision engagement functions.
M3	Percent	Of planning conducted by qualified personnel.
M4	Time	To complete required planning to conduct lethal precision engagement functions.
M5	Cost	To plan lethal precision engagement functions.

**AFT 2.2 Provide Nonlethal Precision Engagement Capabilities.** To provide equipment, forces, procedures, and doctrine necessary for the effective prosecution of nonlethal attack operations, including electronic warfare operations and, as directed, support of other forces. (U.S.C. Title 10, DODD 5100.1, AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-1, AFDD 2.1.1, AFDD 2.1.1.1, AFDD 2-1.2, AFDD 2-1.3, AFDD 2-1.4, AFDD 2-1.5, AFDD 2-1.7, AFDD 2-3, AFDD 2-5, AFDD 2-5.1, AFDD 2-7, AFDD 2-9)

M1	Percent	Of forces organized for the effective prosecution of precise nonlethal attack operations.
M2	Percent	Of forces equipped for the effective prosecution of precise nonlethal attack operations.
M3	Percent	Of forces trained for the effective prosecution of precise nonlethal attack operations.
M4	Percent	Of requested forces provided for the effective prosecution of precise nonlethal attack operations.
M5	Percent	Of effective prosecution of precise nonlethal attack.

**AFT 2.2.1 Perform Nonlethal Precision Engagement Functions.** To cause discriminate strategic, operational, or tactical effects through the use of nonlethal force. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-1, AFDD 2.1.1, AFDD 2.1.1.1, AFDD 2-1.2, AFDD 2-1.3, AFDD 2-1.4, AFDD 2-1.5, AFDD 2-1.7, AFDD 2-3, AFDD 2-5, AFDD 2-5.1, AFDD 2-7, AFDD 2-9)

M1	Time	From the desired timing for nonlethal force to cause desired effects.
M2	Distance	From desired location for force placement or position.
M3	Percent	Desired strategic effects achieved.
M4	Percent	Desired operational effects achieved.
M5	Percent	Desired tactical effects achieved.
M6	Cost	To perform nonlethal precision engagement.

**AFT 2.2.2 Educate and Train Forces to Conduct Nonlethal Precision Engagement.** To develop doctrine, procedures, and training for nonlethal precision engagement operations. This includes the individual unit training of these forces. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-1, AFDD 2.1.1, AFDD 2.1.1.1, AFDD 2-1.2, AFDD 2-1.3, AFDD 2-1.4, AFDD 2-1.5, AFDD 2-1.7, AFDD 2-3, AFDD 2-5, AFDD 2-5.1, AFDD 2-7, AFDD 2-9)

M1	Percent	Of required doctrine developed for nonlethal precision engagement.
M2	Percent	Of required procedures developed for nonlethal precision engagement.
M3	Percent	Of forces with required training for nonlethal precision engagement completed.
M4	Percent	Of forces with required individual unit training completed.
M5	Cost	To educate and train forces to conduct nonlethal precision engagement.

**AFT 2.2.3 Equip Forces with Nonlethal Precision Engagement Capabilities.** To provide materiel forces and maintain that equipment for appropriate nonlethal precision engagement operations. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-1, AFDD 2.1.1, AFDD 2.1.1.1, AFDD 2-1.2, AFDD 2-1.3, AFDD 2-1.4, AFDD 2-1.5, AFDD 2-1.7, AFDD 2-3, AFDD 2-5, AFDD 2-5.1, AFDD 2-7, AFDD 2-9)

M1	Percent	Of required materiel forces provided for appropriate nonlethal precision engagement operations.
M2	Percent	Of required equipment maintained for appropriate nonlethal precision engagement operations.

M3	Percent	Of required forces provided for nonlethal precision engagement operations.
M4	Cost	To equip forces with nonlethal precision engagement capabilities.

**AFT 2.2.4 Plan Nonlethal Precision Engagement Functions.** To consider all the particulars associated with the optimum utilization of nonlethal precision engagement resources; and to produce the necessary products to ensure effectiveness of nonlethal precision engagement functions is maximized. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-1, AFDD 2.1.1, AFDD 2.1.1.1, AFDD 2-1.2, AFDD 2-1.3, AFDD 2-1.4, AFDD 2-1.5, AFDD 2-1.7, AFDD 2-3, AFDD 2-7, AFDD 2-9)

M1	Percent	Of resources used to conduct nonlethal precision engagement functions properly planned.
M2	Percent	Of shortcomings in plans used to conduct nonlethal precision engagement functions.
M3	Percent	Of planning conducted by qualified personnel.
M4	Time	To complete required planning to conduct nonlethal precision engagement functions.
M5	Cost	To plan nonlethal precision engagement functions.

**AFT 2.3 Provide Combat Search and Rescue (CSAR) Capabilities.** To organize, train, equip, provide, and plan for the conduct of prompt and sustained air operations to recover isolated personnel during wartime and contingency operations. It preserves critical combat resources and denies the enemy potential sources of intelligence. It is also a key element in sustaining the morale, cohesion, and fighting capability of friendly forces. The USAF maintains forces specifically trained and equipped to conduct combat search and rescue operations. Other USAF weapon systems have inherent capability to support CSAR operations in command and control, force protection, and force enhancement roles. Time of day, available personnel recovery-capable resources, and supporting assets are crucial force multipliers to CSAR capabilities and operations in increased threat areas. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2-1.6, AFDD 2-7,) [AFDD 2, AFDD 2-1, AFDD 2-1.1, AFDD 2-1.1.1, AFDD 2-1.2, AFDD 2-1.3, AFDD 2-1.4, AFDD 2-1.7]

M1	Percent	Of forces organized for the effective prosecution of CSAR.
M2	Percent	Of forces equipped for the effective prosecution of CSAR.
M3	Percent	Of forces trained for the effective prosecution of CSAR.
M4	Percent	Of requested forces provided for the effective prosecution of CSAR.
M5	Percent	Of effective prosecution of precise CSAR.

**AFT 2.3.1 Perform CSAR Functions.** To conduct operations to recover isolated personnel during wartime or contingency as necessary. CSAR forces also sustain collateral capabilities to support civil search and rescue (SAR), emergency aeromedical evacuation, disaster relief, international aid, counterdrug activities, and space shuttle support. CSAR operations may employ electronic or visual search methods and may focus on inland, coastal, or maritime environments. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2-1.6, AFDD 2-7) [AFDD 2, AFDD 2-1, AFDD 2-1.1, AFDD 2-1.1.1, AFDD 2-1.2, AFDD 2-1.3, AFDD 2-1.4, AFDD 2-1.7]

M1	Time	To recover distressed isolated personnel during wartime or contingency as necessary.
M2	Number	Of personnel recovered during wartime or contingency operations.
M3	Percent	Of successful CSAR operations.
M4	Cost	To perform CSAR functions.

**AFT 2.3.2 Educate and Train CSAR Forces.** To develop doctrine, procedures, and training for CSAR capabilities. This includes the individual unit training of these forces. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2-1.6, AFDD 2-7) [AFDD 2, AFDD 2-1, AFDD 2-1.1, AFDD 2-1.1.1, AFDD 2-1.2, AFDD 2-1.3, AFDD 2-1.4, AFDD 2-1.7]

M1	Percent	Of required doctrine developed for CSAR.
M2	Percent	Of required procedures developed for CSAR.
M3	Percent	Of forces with required training for CSAR completed.
M4	Percent	Of forces with required individual unit training completed.
M5	Cost	To educate and train forces to perform CSAR.

**AFT 2.3.3 Equip CSAR Forces.** To provide materiel forces and maintain that equipment for appropriate aerospace forces that can conduct CSAR functions. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2-1.6, AFDD 2-7) [AFDD 2, AFDD 2-1, AFDD 2-1.1, AFDD 2-1.2, AFDD 2-1.3, AFDD 2-1.4, AFDD 2-1.7]



This HH-60G PaveHawk is conducting CSAR training with pararescuemen over land.

M1	Percent	Of required materiel forces provided for appropriate CSAR operations.
M2	Percent	Of required equipment maintained for appropriate CSAR operations.
M3	Percent	Of required forces provided for CSAR operations.
M4	Cost	To equip forces with CSAR capabilities.

**AFT 2.3.4 Plan CSAR Functions.** To consider all the particulars associated with the optimum utilization of CSAR resources and to produce the necessary products to ensure effectiveness of CSAR functions is maximized. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2-1.6, AFDD 2-7) [AFDD 2, AFDD 2-1, AFDD 2-1.1, AFDD 2-1.2, AFDD 2-1.3, AFDD 2-1.4, AFDD 2-1.7]

M1	Percent	Of resources used to conduct CSAR functions properly planned.
M2	Percent	Of shortcomings in plans used to conduct CSAR functions.
M3	Percent	Of planning conducted by qualified personnel.
M4	Time	To complete required planning to conduct CSAR functions.
M5	Cost	To plan CSAR functions.





# PROVIDE INFORMATION SUPERIORITY AFT 3

### AFT 3.1.1 Perform Information

### AFT 3.1.1.1 Perform

### AFT 3.1.1.1.1 Perform Intelligence Activities

### AFT 3.1.1.1.2 Perform Surveillance

### AFT 3.1.1.1.3 Perform Reconnaissance

#### AFT 3.1.1.1.4 Perform Weather Service

### AFT 3.1.1.1.5 Perform Navigation and Positioning Functions

### **AFT 3.1.1.1.6 Perform Information Transmission and Storage**

### **AFT 3.1.1.1.7 Perform Public Affairs Activities**

## Functions

### AFT 3.1.1.2.1 Perform Counterinformation

### AFT 3.1.1.2.1.1 Perform Offensive Counterinformation

### AFT 3.1.1.2.1.1.1 Conduct PSYOP

### AFT 3.1.1.2.1.2 Conduct Electronic Warfare (EW)

### AFT 3.1.1.2.1.1.3 Conduct Military Deception

### AFT 3.1.1.2.1.1.5 Conduct Information Attack

### AFT 3.1.1.2.1.2 Perform Defensive Counterinformation

### AFT 3.1.1.2.1.2.1 Perform Information Assurance

### AFT 3.1.1.2.1.2.1.1 Provide Information Availability

### AFT 3.1.1.2.1.2 Provide Information Integrity

AFT 3.1.1.2.1.2.1.3 Provide Information Nonrepudiation

AFT 3.1.1.2.1.2.1.5 Provide Information Confidentiality

AFT 3.1.1.2.1.2.1.6 Provide Restoration of Information and Information Systems

### AFT 3.1.1.2.1.2.2 Conduct OPSEC

### AFT 3.1.1.2.1.2.3 Conduct Counterintelligence

#### AFT 3.1.1.2.1.2.4 Conduct CounterPSYOP

### AFT 3.1.1.2.1.2.5 Conduct Electronic Protection (EP)

### AFT 3.1.1.2.1.2.6 Conduct Counterdeception

### AFT 3.1.2 Educate and Train Information

# Operations Forces

### AFT 3.1.3 Equip Information Operations Forces

### AFT 3.1.4 Plan Information Operations

# Functions

### Figure C.C.1 Information Superiority Tasks



**Information superiority dominates the entire spectrum of information activities.**

### **AFT 3 PROVIDE INFORMATION SUPERIORITY.**

To provide the ability to collect, control, exploit, and defend information while denying an adversary the ability to do the same. This includes gaining control over the information realm and fully exploiting military information functions. The Air Force is the major operator of sophisticated air- and space-based reconnaissance and surveillance systems and is the Service most able to quickly respond to the information they provide. For example, information superiority enabled the US to make a timely response to the October 1994 Iraqi force build-up, which threatened Kuwait, possibly preventing a second invasion of Kuwait.

Dominating the information spectrum not only holds the promise of improving the speed and quality of our decision cycles, but also the opportunity to significantly degrade and influence the quality of our adversaries information, their perception of the situation, available courses of action, and ultimately, their decision-making process. **(AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-1, AFDD 2-5, AFDD 2-9)** [AFDD 2.1.1, AFDD 2.1.1.1, AFDD 2-1.2, AFDD 2-1.3, AFDD 2-1.4, AFDD 2-1.5, AFDD 2-1.7, AFDD 2-2, AFDD 2-3, AFDD 2-4, AFDD 2-6, AFDD 2-7]

M1	Percent	Of desired information collected, controlled, exploited.
M2	Percent	Of information defended from the adversary's effect to collect, control, or exploit it.
M3	Time	To gain control over the information realm.
M4	Time	Control over the information realm is maintained.
M5	Degree	Of ability to degrade and influence the adversary's decision cycle time.
M6	Degree	Of ability to shape the adversary's perception of the situation and his available COAs.

**AFT 3.1 Provide Information Operations Capabilities.** To organize, train, equip, provide, and plan for the use of forces to gain, exploit, defend, or attack information and information systems. This includes both information-in-warfare and information warfare functions. **(AFDD 2-5, AFDD 2-9)** [AFDD 2.1.1, AFDD 2.1.1.1, AFDD 2-1.2, AFDD 2-1.3, AFDD 2-1.4, AFDD 2-1.5, AFDD 2-1.7, AFDD 2-2, AFDD 2-3, AFDD 2-4, AFDD 2-6, AFDD 2-7]

M1	Percent	Of required forces organized to gain, exploit, defend, or attack information and information systems.
M2	Percent	Of required forces equipped to gain, exploit, defend, or attack information and information systems.
M3	Percent	Of required forces trained to gain, exploit, defend, or attack information and information systems.
M4	Percent	Of required forces furnished to gain, exploit, defend, or attack information and information systems.

**AFT 3.1.1 Perform Information Operations Functions.** To gain, exploit, defend, or attack information and information systems. This includes both information-in-warfare and information warfare functions. **(AFDD 2-5, AFDD 2-9)** [AFDD 2.1.1, AFDD 2.1.1.1, AFDD 2-1.2, AFDD 2-1.3, AFDD 2-1.4, AFDD 2-1.5, AFDD 2-1.7, AFDD 2-2, AFDD 2-3, AFDD 2-4, AFDD 2-6, AFDD 2-7]

M1	Percent	Of required information or information systems gained, exploited, defended, or attacked.
M2	Time	To gain, exploit, defend, or attack designated information or information systems.
M3	Cost	To gain, exploit, defend, or attack designated information or information systems.

**AFT 3.1.1.1 Perform Information-in-warfare Functions.** To conduct information operations to provide global awareness throughout the range of military operations based on integrated intelligence, surveillance, and reconnaissance (ISR) assets; information collection/dissemination activities; and global navigation and positioning; weather service; and communications capabilities. (AFDD 2-5) [AFDD 2.1.1, AFDD 2.1.1.1, AFDD 2-1.2, AFDD 2-1.3, AFDD 2-1.4, AFDD 2-1.5, AFDD 2-1.7, AFDD 2-2, AFDD 2-3, AFDD 2-4, AFDD 2-5, AFDD 2-6, AFDD 2-7, AFDD 2-9]

M1	Percent	Of required global awareness achieved through information operations.
M2	Time	To achieve required global awareness through information operations.
M3	Cost	To achieve required global awareness through information operations.

**AFT 3.1.1.1.1 Perform Intelligence Activities.** To conduct adequate, timely, and reliable intelligence functions for the Air Force and other agencies. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-5, AFDD 2-5.2)

M1	Time	To conduct adequate, timely, and reliable intelligence activities for the USAF and other agencies.
M2	Percent	Of forces and operations receiving adequate, timely, and reliable intelligence as necessary to conduct assigned tasks.
M3	Percent	Of adversary forces' strength, command structure, and disposition of personnel, units, and equipment can be reported.
M4	Percent	Of accuracy to which adversary COGs are identified to accomplish predetermined objectives.
M5	Cost	To perform intelligence activities.

**AFT 3.1.1.1.2 Perform Surveillance.** To systematically observe air, space, surface, or subsurface areas, places, persons, or things, by visual, aural, electronic, photographic, or other means. Airborne- and space-based surveillance assets exploit elevation to detect enemy initiatives at long range. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2-5.2) [AFDD 2, AFDD 2-5, AFDD 2-5.7, AFDD 2-7]



This Predator unmanned aerial vehicle can provide reconnaissance images.

M1	Time	To systematically observe air, space, surface, or subsurface areas, places, persons, or things, by visual, aural, electronic, photographic, or other means.
M2	Percent	Of accuracy to which air, space, surface, or subsurface areas, places, persons, or things, can be observed by visual, aural, electronic, photographic, or other means.
M3	Cost	To perform surveillance.

**AFT 3.1.1.1.3 Perform Reconnaissance.** To obtain, by visual observation or other detection methods, specific information about the activities and resources of an enemy or potential enemy,

or to secure data concerning the meteorological, hydrographic, or geographic characteristics of a particular area. Reconnaissance generally has a time constraint associated with the tasking. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2-5.2) [AFDD 2, AFDD 2-5, AFDD 2-7]

M1	Time	To obtain, by visual observation or other detection methods, specific information about the activities and resources of an adversary or potential adversary
M2	Time	To secure data concerning the meteorological, hydrographic, or geographic characteristics of a particular area.
M3	Percent	Of accuracy to which specific information about the activities and resources of an adversary or potential adversary is obtained.
M4	Cost	To perform reconnaissance.

**AFT 3.1.1.1.4 Perform Weather Service.** To supply timely and accurate environmental information, including both space weather and atmospheric weather, to commanders for their objectives and plans at the strategic, operational, and tactical levels. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-1, AFDD 2-2, AFI 15-series) [AFDD 2-3, AFDD 2-4, AFDD 2-5, AFDD 2-5.1, AFDD 2-5.2,, AFDD 2-6, AFDD 2-7, AFDD 2-9]

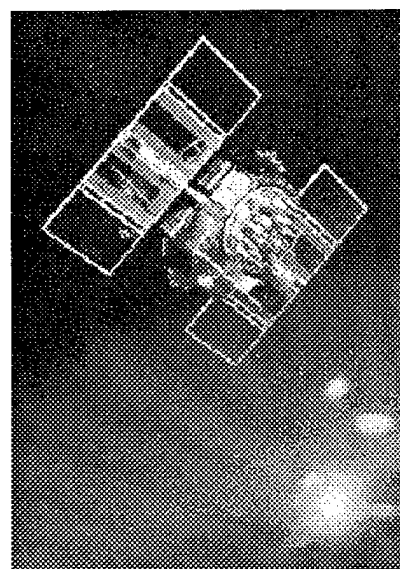
M1	Time	To supply timely and accurate environmental information.
M2	Percent	Of accuracy in supplied environmental information.
M3	Cost	To supply timely and accurate environmental information.



**An Air Force meteorologist monitors weather patterns for accurate reports. Weather is critical to safe aircraft operations.**

**AFT 3.1.1.1.5 Perform Navigation and Positioning Functions.** To monitor, operate, and maintain worldwide precise positioning, velocity, and time reference systems. Space systems provide the global positioning system, airborne systems provide air-to-surface radar, and ground systems provide various navigation aids. Navigation and positioning functions support all operations by: accurate rendezvous for air refueling; synchronization of effort via a common timing capability; position, location, and velocity for accurate weapons delivery; ingress/egress; and search and rescue. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-1, AFDD 2-2) [AFDD 2-3, AFDD 2-4, AFDD 2-5, AFDD 2-5.1, AFDD 2-5.2, AFDD 2-6, AFDD 2-7, AFDD 2-9]

M1	Distance	From desired location of reference.
M2	Time	From desired time of reference.
M3	Percent	Of successful locations of reference achieved as required.
M4	Cost	To arrive at the time and place of reference.



**The Navstar Global Positioning System (GPS) provides navigation data to military and civilian users all over the world.**

**AFT 3.1.1.1.6 Perform Information Transmission and Storage.** To transmit and store information. (AFDD 2-5)

M1	Time	To perform information transmission and storage.
M2	Percent	Of required information transmitted and stored.
M3	Cost	To perform information transmission and storage.

**AFT 3.1.1.1.7 Perform Public Affairs Activities.** To advise commanders and release internal and external information. (AFDD 2-5, AFI 35-series)

M1	Time	To advise commanders about releasing information about current or planned military operations.
M2	Time	To provide Public Affairs guidance about pending or current military operations to subordinate units.
M3	Time	To provide the media an initial DOD or Service position on breaking news stories about military operations.
M4	Time	To provide the media with updates about military operations as additional information is known.
M5	Time	To respond to internal and external requests for information.
M6	Percent	Of requests for information supported.
M7	Number	Of major factual errors in released information.
M8	Cost	To advise commanders and release internal and external information.

**AFT 3.1.1.2 Perform Information Warfare Functions.** To conduct information operations to defend one's own information and information systems, or attacking and affecting an adversary's information and information systems. (AFDD 2-5) [AFDD 2.1.1, AFDD 2.1.1.1, AFDD 2-1.2, AFDD 2-1.3, AFDD 2-1.4, AFDD 2-1.5, AFDD 2-1.7, AFDD 2-2, AFDD 2-3, AFDD 2-4, AFDD 2-5, AFDD 2-6, AFDD 2-7, AFDD 2-9]

M1	Percent	Of desired strategic effects achieved.
M2	Percent	Of desired operational effects achieved.
M3	Percent	Of desired tactical effects achieved.
M4	Cost	To perform information warfare functions.

**AFT 3.1.1.2.1 Perform Counterinformation (OCI).** To counter the enemy's ability to attain an information advantage. Counterinformation is divided into two subsets of activity called offensive counterinformation (OCI) and defensive counterinformation (DCI). (AFDD 2-5) [AFDD 2.1.1, AFDD 2.1.1.1, AFDD 2-1.2, AFDD 2-1.3, AFDD 2-1.4, AFDD 2-1.5, AFDD 2-1.7, AFDD 2-2, AFDD 2-3, AFDD 2-4, AFDD 2-5.2, AFDD 2-6, AFDD 2-7, AFDD 2-9]

M1	Percent	Of desired strategic effects achieved.
M2	Percent	Of desired operational effects achieved.
M3	Percent	Of desired tactical effects achieved.
M4	Cost	To perform information warfare functions.

**AFT 3.1.1.2.1.1 Perform Offensive Counterinformation (OCI).** To take actions to control the information environment. The purpose is to disable selected enemy information operations. OCI operations are designed to destroy, degrade, or limit enemy information capabilities and depend on having an understanding of an adversary's information capabilities. Examples of OCI include jamming radars and corrupting data acquisition, transformation, storage, or transmissions of an adversary's information. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-1, AFDD 2-5) [AFDD 2-1.1, AFDD 2-1.1.1, AFDD 2-1.2, AFDD 2-1.3, AFDD 2-1.4, AFDD 2-1.5, AFDD 2-1.6, AFDD 2-1.7,

AFDD 2-2, AFDD 2-3, AFDD 2-4, AFDD 2-4.1, AFDD 2-4.3, AFDD 2-5, AFDD 2-5.1, AFDD 2-6.2, AFDD 2-7, AFDD 2-9]

M1	Percent	Of enemy information capabilities destroyed, neutralized, disrupted, or limited.
M2	Time	To destroy, neutralize, disrupt, or limit enemy information capabilities.
M3	Time	Enemy information capabilities remains destroyed, neutralized, disrupted, or limited.
M4	Percent	Of friendly forces protected from enemy air and missile attacks.
M5	Cost	To conduct counterair functions.

**AFT 3.1.1.2.1.1.1 Conduct PSYOP.** To conduct psychological operations in order to achieve specific objectives. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-5, AFDD 2-5.5, AFDD 2-7)

M1	Percent	Desired strategic effects achieved.
M2	Percent	Desired operational effects achieved.
M3	Percent	Desired tactical effects achieved.
M4	Cost	To conduct PSYOP.

**AFT 3.1.1.2.1.1.2 Conduct Electronic Warfare (EW).** To create/manipulate the electromagnetic spectrum or to attack an adversary to create an electronic sanctuary in which friendly aircraft can operate. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-5)

M1	Time	For electronic warfare capabilities to achieve desired effects.
M2	Percent	Desired strategic effects achieved.
M3	Percent	Desired operational effects achieved.
M4	Percent	Desired tactical effects achieved.
M5	Cost	To conduct electronic warfare.

**AFT 3.1.1.2.1.1.3 Conduct Military Deception.** To mislead adversaries, causing them to act in accordance with the originator's objectives. Deception can distract from, or provide cover for, military operations, confusing and dissipating adversary forces. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-5)

M1	Percent	Desired strategic effects achieved.
M2	Percent	Desired operational effects achieved.
M3	Percent	Desired tactical effects achieved.
M4	Cost	To conduct military deception.

**AFT 3.1.1.2.1.1.4 Conduct Physical Attack.** To perform "hard-kill" vice information attack operations against designated targets as an element of an integrated IW effort. Physical attacks disrupt, damage, or destroy an adversary's information and information systems through the conversion of stored energy into destructive power. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-5)

M1	Percent	Of designated enemy information systems destroyed, disrupted, or damaged.
M2	Time	Enemy information systems remain destroyed, disrupted, or damaged.
M3	Time	To destroy, disrupt, or damage designated enemy information systems.
M4	Cost	To conduct information destruction.

**AFT 3.1.1.2.1.1.5 Conduct Information Attack.** To manipulate or destroy an adversary's information systems without necessarily changing visibly the physical entity within which it resides. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-5)

M1	Time	For information attack capabilities to achieve desired effects.
M2	Percent	Desired strategic effects achieved.

M3	Percent	Desired operational effects achieved.
M4	Percent	Desired tactical effects achieved.
M5	Cost	To conduct information attack.

**AFT 3.1.1.2.1.2 Perform Defensive Counterinformation (DCI).** To take actions protecting our information, information systems, and information operations from the adversary. DCI programs, such as operations security (OPSEC), information assurance (IA), and counterintelligence assess the threat and reduce friendly vulnerabilities to an acceptable level. Improving security procedures designed to safeguard equipment and information can prohibit unintentional and unwanted release of information, protecting ourselves against actions that would deny, exploit, corrupt, or destroy information and its functions from enemy exploitation. **(AFDD 1, AFDD 2)** [AFDD 2-1, AFDD 2-1.1, AFDD 2-1.1.1, AFDD 2-1.2, AFDD 2-1.3, AFDD 2-1.4, AFDD 2-1.5, AFDD 2-1.6, AFDD 2-1.7, AFDD 2-2, AFDD 2-3, AFDD 2-4, AFDD 2-4.1, AFDD 2-4.3, AFDD 2-5, AFDD 2-5.1, AFDD 2-6.2, AFDD 2-7, AFDD 2-9]

M1	Number	Of adversary information operations/information warfare threats detected and identified.
M2	Percent	Of detected adversary information operations/information warfare threats neutralized.
M3	Percent	Of friendly information, information systems, and information operations protected from the adversary.
M4	Cost	To perform defensive counterinformation functions.

**AFT 3.1.1.2.1.2.1 Perform Information Assurance (IA).** To provide defense and protection of our information and information systems. **(AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-5)**

M1	Degree	Of capability to protecting ourselves against actions that would deny, exploit, corrupt, or destroy information and to protect its functions from adversary exploitation.
M2	Number	Incidents of unintentional and unwanted release of information.
M3	Cost	To perform information assurance.

**AFT 3.1.1.2.1.2.1.1 Provide Information Availability.** To ensure availability of needed data, information, and communications. **(AFDD 2-5)**

M1	Percent	Availability of needed data, information, and communications.
M2	Time	To provide needed data, information, and communications.
M3	Cost	To provide information availability.

**AFT 3.1.1.2.1.2.1.2 Provide Information Integrity.** To provide quality for reflecting the logic, correctness, and reliability of the operating system; the logical completeness of the hardware and software implementing the protection mechanisms; and the consistency of the data structures and occurrence of the stored data. **(AFDD 2-5)**

M1	Percent	Reliability of the information operating system(s).
M2	Percent	Integrity of the information.
M3	Cost	To provide information integrity.

**AFT 3.1.1.2.1.2.1.3 Provide Information Authenticity.** To ensure identity of a user, user device, or other entity, or the integrity of data stored, transmitted, or otherwise exposed to unauthorized modification, or to establish the validity of a transmission. **(AFDD 2-5)**

M1	Percent	Data exposed to unauthorized modification.
M2	Time	To establish the validity of a transmission.

M3	Cost	To provide information authenticity.
----	------	--------------------------------------

**AFT 3.1.1.2.1.2.1.4 Provide Information Nonrepudiation.** To ensure sender of data is provided with proof of delivery and the recipient is provided with proof of the sender's identity. (AFDD 2-5)

M1	Percent	Data provided with proof of sender's identity.
M2	Time	To provide sender of data with proof of delivery.
M3	Cost	To provide information nonrepudiation.

**AFT 3.1.1.2.1.2.1.5 Provide Information Confidentiality.** To provide assurance that information is not disclosed to unauthorized persons, processes, or devices. (AFDD 2-5)

M1	Percent	Data disclosed to unauthorized persons.
M2	Percent	Data exposed to unauthorized processes or devices.
M3	Cost	To provide information confidentiality.

**AFT 3.1.1.2.1.2.1.6 Provide Restoration of Information and Information Systems.** To ensure backup systems and databases are incorporated. (AFDD 2-5)

M1	Percent	Reliability of backup systems and databases.
M2	Time	To restore information and information systems.
M3	Cost	To provide restoration of information and information systems.

**AFT 3.1.1.2.1.2.2 Conduct OPSEC.** To deny the adversary access to critical friendly information using the OPSEC process. (AFDD 2-5)

M1	Percent	Of critical friendly information protected from adversary access using the OPSEC Process.
M2	Time	To conduct OPSEC.
M3	Cost	To conduct OPSEC.

**AFT 3.1.1.2.1.2.3 Conduct Counterintelligence.** To counter an adversary's efforts to conduct adequate, timely, and reliable intelligence functions. (AFDD 2-5)

M1	Number	Of adversary intelligence activities detected and identified.
M2	Percent	Of detected adversary intelligence activities countered.
M3	Percent	Of friendly intelligence operations protected from the adversary.
M4	Cost	To perform counterintelligence functions.

**AFT 3.1.1.2.1.2.4 Conduct CounterPSYOP.** To defeat enemy attempts to conduct PSYOP on our forces. (AFDD 2-5)

M1	Number	Of adversary PSYOP detected and identified.
M2	Percent	Of detected adversary PSYOP neutralized.
M3	Time	To detect adversary PSYOP.
M4	Cost	To perform counterPSYOP functions.

**AFT 3.1.1.2.1.2.5 Conduct Electronic Protection (EP).** To protect personnel, facilities, and equipment from any effects of friendly or enemy employment of electronic warfare that degrade, neutralize, or destroy friendly combat capabilities. (AFDD 2-5)



M1	Number	Of adversary electronic warfare threats detected and identified.
M2	Percent	Of detected adversary electronic warfare threats neutralized.
M3	Percent	Of friendly personnel, facilities, and equipment protected from the adversary electronic warfare.
M4	Cost	To conduct electronic protection.

**AFT 3.1.1.2.1.2.6 Conduct Counterdeception.** To neutralize, diminish the effects of, or gain advantage from a foreign deception operation. (AFDD 2-5)

M1	Number	Of adversary deception operations detected and identified.
M2	Percent	Of detected adversary deception operations neutralized.
M3	Time	To detect adversary deception operations.
M4	Cost	To conduct counterdeception operations.

**AFT 3.1.2 Educate and Train Information Operations Forces.** To develop doctrine, procedures, and training for appropriate conduct of actions to gain, exploit, defend or attack information and information systems. (AFDD 2-5, AFDD 2-9) [AFDD 2.1.1, AFDD 2.1.1.1, AFDD 2-1.2, AFDD 2-1.3, AFDD 2-1.4, AFDD 2-1.5, AFDD 2-1.7, AFDD 2-2, AFDD 2-3, AFDD 2-4, AFDD 2-6, AFDD 2-7]

M1	Percent	Of required doctrine developed for information operations forces.
M2	Percent	Of required procedures developed for information operations forces.
M3	Percent	Of forces with required training for information operations completed.
M4	Percent	Of forces with required individual unit training completed.
M5	Cost	To educate and train forces to conduct information operations forces.

**AFT 3.1.3 Equip Information Operations Forces.** To provide materiel forces and maintain that equipment for actions to gain, exploit, defend, or attack information and information systems. (AFDD 2-5, AFDD 2-9) [AFDD 2.1.1, AFDD 2.1.1.1, AFDD 2-1.2, AFDD 2-1.3, AFDD 2-1.4, AFDD 2-1.5, AFDD 2-1.7, AFDD 2-2, AFDD 2-3, AFDD 2-4, AFDD 2-6, AFDD 2-7]

M1	Percent	Of required materiel forces provided for appropriate information operations.
M2	Percent	Of required equipment maintained for appropriate information operations.
M3	Percent	Of required forces provided for information operations.
M4	Cost	To equip forces with information operations capabilities.

**AFT 3.1.4 Plan Information Operations.** To consider all the particulars associated with the optimum utilization of information operations resources and to produce the necessary products to ensure effectiveness of information operations functions is maximized. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-5, AFDD 2-9) [AFDD 2.1.1, AFDD 2.1.1.1, AFDD 2-1.2, AFDD 2-1.3, AFDD 2-1.4, AFDD 2-1.5, AFDD 2-1.7, AFDD 2-2, AFDD 2-3, AFDD 2-4, AFDD 2-6, AFDD 2-7]

M1	Percent	Of resources used to conduct information operations properly planned.
M2	Percent	Of shortcomings in plans used to conduct information operations functions.
M3	Percent	Of planning conducted by qualified personnel.
M4	Time	To complete required planning to conduct information operations functions.
M5	Cost	To plan information operations functions.



# ANNEX D TO APPENDIX C

## GLOBAL ATTACK TASKS

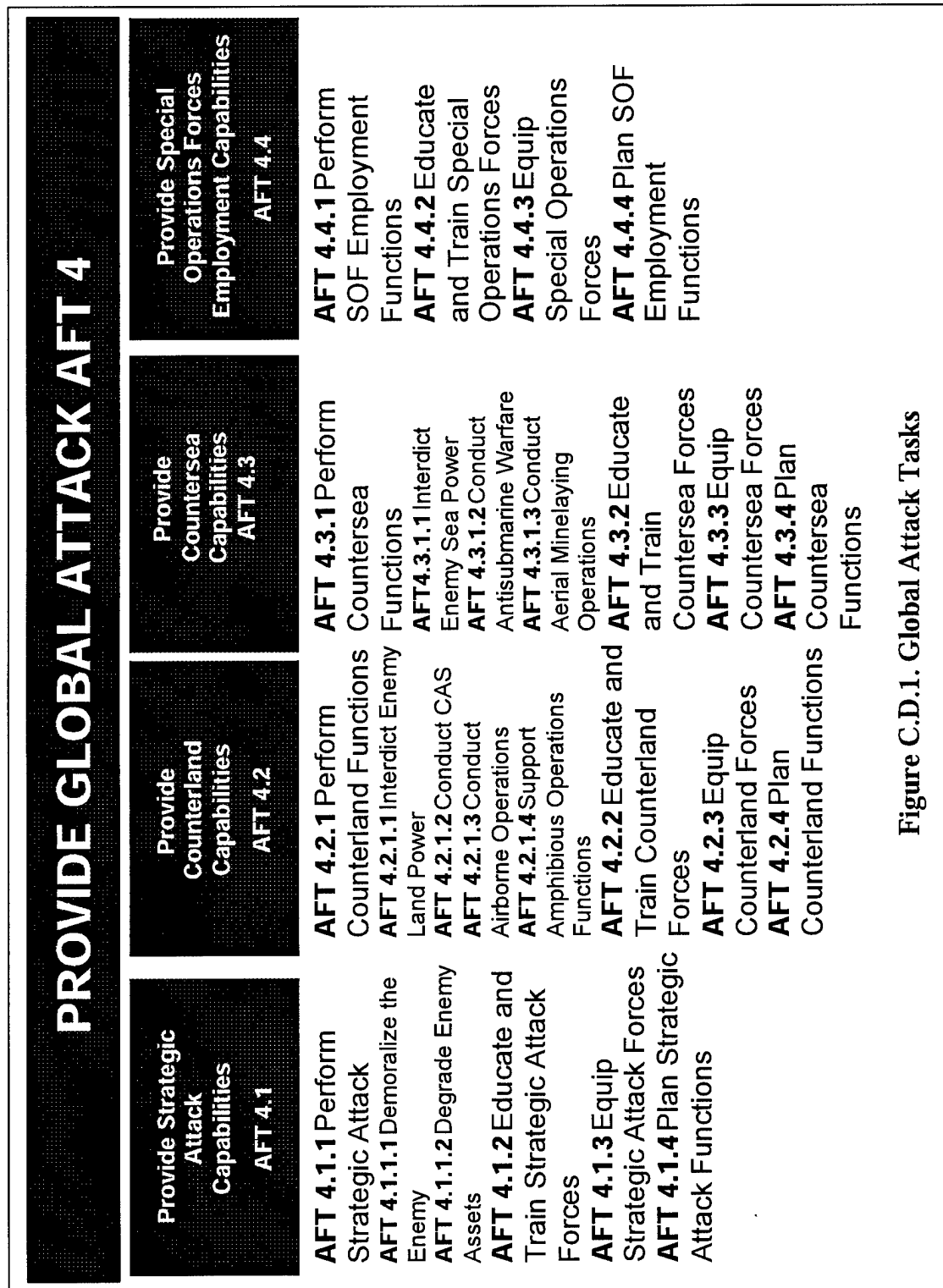


Figure C.D.1. Global Attack Tasks

## AFT 4 PROVIDE GLOBAL ATTACK.

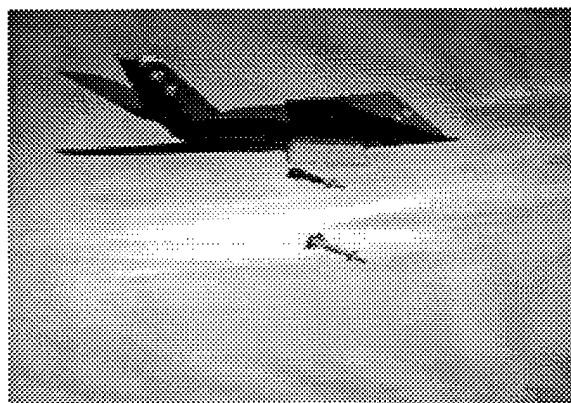
To attack rapidly and persistently with a wide range of munitions anywhere on the globe at any time. The Air Force with its growing space force, its intercontinental ballistic missiles, and its fleet of multirole bombers and attack aircraft supported by a large tanker fleet is ideally suited to such operations. Our Service is able to rapidly project power over global distances and maintain a virtually indefinite "presence" over an adversary. When combined with the Service's strategic perspective, Air Force operations can be both the theater's first and potentially most decisive force in demonstrating the nation's will to counter an adversary's aggression. (U.S.C. Title 10, DODD 5100.1, AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-1, AFDD 2.1.1, AFDD 2.1.1.1, AFDD 2-1.2, AFDD 2-1.3, AFDD 2-1.4, AFDD 2-1.5, AFDD 2-1.6, AFDD 2-1.7, AFDD 2-2, AFDD 2-4, AFDD 2-5, AFDD 2-6, AFDD 2-7, AFDD 2-9)



The longest strike mission in the history of aerial warfare occurred during the Gulf War when B-52s took off from Barksdale AFB, Louisiana, launched conventional air-launched cruise missiles, and returned to Barksdale—a 35-hour, nonstop combat mission.

M1	Percent	Of desired strategic effects achieved.
M2	Percent	Of desired operational effects achieved.
M3	Percent	Of desired tactical effects achieved.
M4	Percent	Of successful global attack missions.
M5	Number	Of successful global attack missions.

**AFT 4.1 Provide Strategic Attack Capabilities.** To organize, train, equip, provide, and plan for the use of forces for strategic air and missile warfare. To perform those operations intended to directly achieve strategic results or objectives. It is the operation's direct impact on assigned strategic objectives that is the determining factor. Strategic attack objectives often include



The F-117A Nighthawk, famous for performing strategic attacks during the Gulf War, drops two laser-guided bombs.

producing effects to demoralize the enemy's leadership, military forces, and population, thus affecting an adversary's capability to continue the conflict. This function may be carried out in support of a theater commander in chief (CINC) or as a stand-alone operation by direction of the NCA. Strategic attack can be conducted alone or in concert with other tasks, such as counterair, countersea, or counterland. (U.S.C. Title 10, DODD 5100.1, AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-1, AFDD 2.1.1, AFDD 2.1.1.1, AFDD 2-1.2, AFDD 2-1.3, AFDD 2-1.4, AFDD 2-1.5, AFDD 2-1.6, AFDD 2-1.7, AFDD 2-2, AFDD 2-4, AFDD 2-5, AFDD 2-6, AFDD 2-7, AFDD 2-9)

M1	Percent	Of forces organized for strategic attack operations and, as directed, in support of other forces.
M2	Percent	Of forces equipped for strategic attack operations and, as directed, in support of other forces.
M3	Percent	Of forces trained for strategic attack operations and, as directed, in support of other forces.
M4	Percent	Of requested forces provided for strategic attack.
M5	Percent	Of effective prosecution of strategic attack operations.

**AFT 4.1.1 Perform Strategic Attack.** To conduct attacks intended to accomplish strategic objectives. These attacks often include producing effects that not only degrade the means of the enemy to perform but also demoralize the enemy's leadership, military forces, and population, thus affecting an adversary's capability to continue the conflict. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-1, AFDD 2-1.1, AFDD 2-1.2, AFDD 2-1.7, AFDD 2-7, AFDD 2-9)

M1	Percent	Of Earth's surface area accessible to USAF strategic attack.
M2	Time	From desired timing for strategic attack forces to execute assigned missions.
M3	Distance	From sortie location to point of weapons release against designated targets.
M4	Time	From desired timing for strategic attack operations to cause desired effects.
M5	Percent	Desired strategic effects achieved.
M6	Cost	To perform strategic attack.

**AFT 4.1.1.1 Demoralize the Enemy.** To take action with the intent to demoralize the enemy's leadership, military forces, or population, thus affecting an adversary's capability to continue with actions in conflict with the interest of friendly forces. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-1, AFDD 2-1.1, AFDD 2-1.2, AFDD 2-1.7, AFDD 2-7, AFDD 2-9)

M1	Time	For operations designed to demoralize the enemy to achieve desired effects.
M2	Percent	Desired strategic effects achieved.
M3	Cost	To conduct operations designed to demoralize the enemy.

**AFT 4.1.1.2 Degrade Enemy Assets.** To take action with the intent to reduce the assets of the enemy's leadership, military forces, or population, thus affecting an adversary's capability to continue with actions in conflict with the interest of friendly forces. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-1, AFDD 2-1.1, AFDD 2-1.2, AFDD 2-1.7, AFDD 2-7, AFDD 2-9)

M1	Time	For operations designed to degrade enemy assets to achieve desired effects.
M2	Percent	Desired strategic effects achieved.
M3	Cost	To conduct operations designed to degrade enemy assets.

**AFT 4.1.2 Educate and Train Strategic Attack Forces.** To develop doctrine, procedures, and training for strategic attack capabilities. This includes the individual unit training of these forces. (U.S.C. Title 10, DODD 5100.1, AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-1, AFDD 2.1.1, AFDD 2.1.1.1, AFDD 2-1.7, AFDD 2-7)

M1	Percent	Of required doctrine developed for strategic attack.
M2	Percent	Of required procedures developed for strategic attack.
M3	Percent	Of forces with required training for strategic attack completed.
M4	Percent	Of forces with required individual unit training completed.
M5	Cost	To educate and train forces to conduct strategic attack.

**AFT 4.1.3 Equip Strategic Attack Forces.** To provide materiel forces and maintain that equipment for appropriate air and missile forces that can conduct strategic attack. (U.S.C. Title

10, DODD 5100.1, AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-1, AFDD 2.1.1, AFDD 2.1.1.1, AFDD 2-1.7, AFDD 2-7)

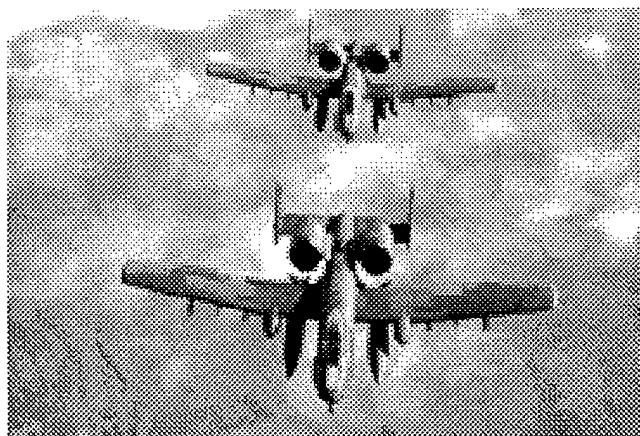
M1	Percent	Of required materiel forces provided for appropriate strategic attack forces.
M2	Percent	Of required equipment maintained for appropriate strategic attack forces.
M3	Percent	Of required forces provided for strategic attack.
M4	Cost	To equip forces with strategic attack capabilities.

**AFT 4.1.4 Plan Strategic Attack Functions.** To consider all the particulars associated with the optimum utilization of strategic attack resources; and to produce the necessary products to ensure effectiveness of strategic attack functions is maximized. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-1, AFDD 2-1.1, AFDD 2-1.2, AFDD 2-1.7, AFDD 2-7, AFDD 2-9)

M1	Percent	Of resources used to conduct strategic attack properly planned.
M2	Percent	Of shortcomings in plans used to conduct strategic attack.
M3	Percent	Of planning conducted by qualified personnel.
M4	Time	To complete required planning to conduct strategic attack.
M5	Cost	To plan strategic attack.

#### **AFT 4.2 Provide Counterland**

**Capabilities.** To organize, train, equip, provide, and plan for the use of forces that can attain and maintain a desired degree of superiority over surface operations by the destruction or neutralization of enemy surface forces. Although traditionally associated with support to friendly surface forces, *counterland* is a flexible term that can encompass the identical missions without friendly surface-force presence. This independent or direct attack of adversary surface operations by aerospace forces is the essence of asymmetric application and is a key to success during operations



The A-10 Thunderbolt II was designed specially for the close air support missions. Its large payload, combined with long loiter and wide combat radius, proved to be vital assets to America and its allies during the Persian Gulf War.

to decisively halt an adversary during initial phases of a conflict. Specific traditional functions associated with aerospace counterland operations are interdiction and close air support (CAS). (U.S.C. Title 10, DODD 5100.1, AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-1, AFDD 2-1.1, AFDD 2-1.1.1, AFDD 2-1.2, AFDD 2-1.3, AFDD 2-1.4, AFDD 2-1.5, AFDD 2-1.6, AFDD 2-1.7, AFDD 2-2, AFDD 2-4, AFDD 2-5, AFDD 2-6, AFDD 2-7, AFDD 2-9)

M1	Percent	Of forces organized for counterland operations.
M2	Percent	Of forces equipped for counterland operations.
M3	Percent	Of forces trained for counterland operations.
M4	Percent	Of requested forces provided for counterland.
M5	Percent	Of effective prosecution of counterland operations.

**AFT 4.2.1 Perform Counterland Functions.** To attain and maintain a desired degree of superiority over surface operations by the destruction or neutralization of enemy surface forces.

(AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-1, AFDD 2-1.1, AFDD 2-1.2, AFDD 2-1.7, AFDD 2-7, AFDD 2-9)

M1	Percent	Of desired strategic effects achieved.
M2	Percent	Of desired operational effects achieved.
M3	Percent	Of desired tactical effects achieved.
M4	Percent	Of enemy surface forces destroyed or neutralized.
M5	Cost	To perform counterland functions.

**AFT 4.2.1.1 Interdict Enemy Land Power.** To divert, disrupt, delay, or destroy the enemy's land power potential before it can be used effectively against friendly forces. Interdiction attacks enemy C2 systems, personnel, materiel, logistics, and their supporting systems to weaken and disrupt the enemy's efforts and may achieve tactical, operational, or strategic objectives. Although nontraditional in the classic sense, information warfare may also be used to conduct interdiction by intercepting or disrupting information flow or damaging/destroying controlling software and hardware. For example, electronic warfare could be used to prevent further enemy incursions by disrupting C2 of advancing enemy forward-deployed forces through jamming of communications relays. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-1.1) [AFDD 2-1, AFDD 2-1.2, AFDD 2-1.7, AFDD 2-7, AFDD 2-9]

M1	Percent	Of desired strategic effects achieved.
M2	Percent	Of desired operational effects achieved.
M3	Percent	Of desired tactical effects achieved.
M4	Percent	Of enemy C2 systems, personnel, materiel, logistics, and/or supporting systems disrupted, delayed, or destroyed.
M5	Number	Of sorties required to achieve desired effects.
M6	Time	To achieve desired effects.
M7	Cost	To conduct interdiction.



This AC-130 Spectre gunship, photographed on a training mission, has tremendous CAS capabilities.

**AFT 4.2.1.2 Conduct Close Air Support (CAS).** To provide direct support air operations to help friendly surface forces carry out their assigned tasks. These air operations against hostile targets are in close proximity to friendly forces and require detailed integration of each air mission with the fire and movement of those forces. CAS can halt attacks, help create breakthroughs, cover retreats, and guard flanks. In fluid, high-intensity warfare, the need for tight control, the unpredictability of the tactical situation, and the proliferation of lethal ground-

based air defenses make close air support especially challenging. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-1, AFDD 2-1.1, AFDD 2-1.2, AFDD 2-1.7, AFDD 2-7, AFDD 2-9)

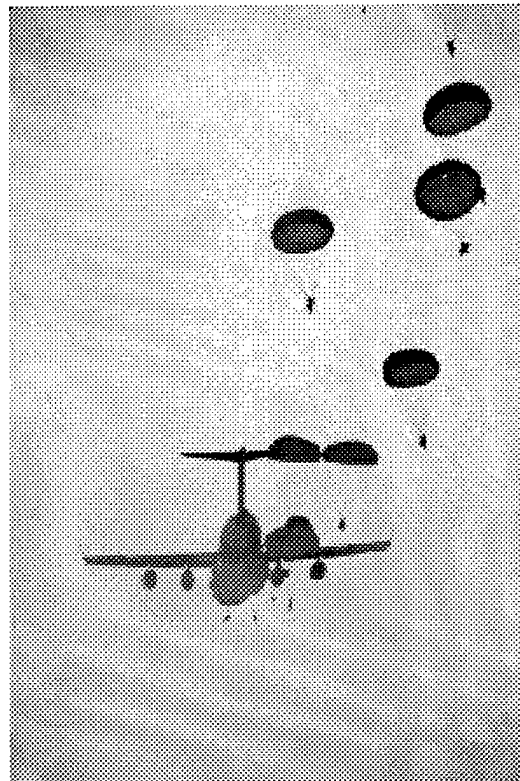
M1	Percent	Of desired tactical effects achieved.
M2	Time	To provide close air support operations at the request of friendly surface forces.
M3	Percent	Of requests for close air support from friendly surface forces executed in a timely manner.
M4	Number	Of sorties required to achieve desired effects.

M5	Number	Of "friendly fire" incidents involving close air support sorties.
M6	Cost	To conduct close air support.

**AFT 4.2.1.3 Conduct Airborne Operations.** To operate Air Force forces in airborne operations. This includes providing forces and the development of tactics and techniques employed by Air Force forces in the air movement of troops, supplies, and equipment in joint airborne operations, including parachute and aircraft landings. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-1, AFDD 2-5, AFDD 2-6, AFDD 2-7)

M1	Time	To perform airborne operations.
M2	Distance	From desired location for force placement or position.
M3	Number	Of troops, supplies, and equipment moved in joint airborne operations.
M4	Cost	To perform airborne operations.

**AFT 4.2.1.4 Support Amphibious Operations Functions.** To develop, in coordination with the other Services, tactics, techniques, and equipment of interest to the Air Force for amphibious operations. (DODD 5100.1, AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-1, AFDD 2.1.1, AFDD 2-1.2, AFDD 2-1.3, AFDD 2-1.4, AFDD 2-7, AFDD 2-9)



This C-17 is dropping airborne forces during a training mission.

M1	Percent	Of total effort invested in supporting the delivery of troops, supplies, and equipment in joint amphibious operations.
M2	Number	Of troops, supplies, and equipment moved in joint amphibious operations.
M3	Cost	To support amphibious operations.

**AFT 4.2.2 Educate and Train Counterland Forces.** To develop doctrine, procedures, and training for counterland capabilities. This includes the individual unit training of these forces. (U.S.C. Title 10, DODD 5100.1, AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-1, AFDD 2.1.1, AFDD 2-1.1.1, AFDD 2-1.2, AFDD 2-1.3, AFDD 2-1.7, AFDD 2-7)

M1	Percent	Of required doctrine developed for counterland operations.
M2	Percent	Of required procedures developed for counterland operations.
M3	Percent	Of forces with required training for counterland operations completed.
M4	Percent	Of forces with required individual unit training completed.
M5	Cost	To educate and train forces to conduct counterland operations.

**AFT 4.2.3 Equip Counterland Forces.** To provide materiel forces and maintain that equipment for appropriate air and missile forces that can conduct counterland capabilities. (U.S.C. Title 10, DODD 5100.1, AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-1, AFDD 2-1.1, AFDD 2-1.1.1, AFDD 2-1.2, AFDD 2-1.3, AFDD 2-1.7, AFDD 2-7)

M1	Percent	Of required materiel forces provided for appropriate counterland forces.
M2	Percent	Of required equipment maintained for appropriate counterland forces.
M3	Percent	Of required forces provided for counterland operations.



M4	Cost	To equip forces with counterland capabilities.
----	------	--

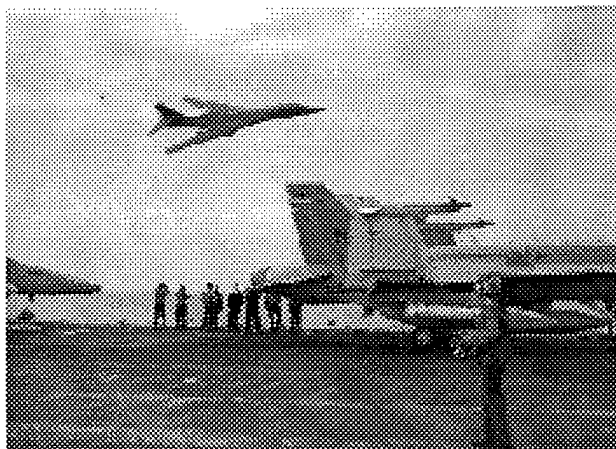
**AFT 4.2.4 Plan Counterland Functions.** To consider all the particulars associated with the optimum utilization of counterland resources and to produce the necessary products to ensure effectiveness of counterland functions is maximized. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-1, AFDD 2-1.1, AFDD 2-1.2, AFDD 2-1.7, AFDD 2-7, AFDD 2-9)

M1	Percent	Of resources used to conduct counterland operations properly planned.
M2	Percent	Of shortcomings in plans used to conduct counterland operations.
M3	Percent	Of planning conducted by qualified personnel.
M4	Time	To complete required planning to conduct counterland operations.
M5	Cost	To plan counterland operations.



**These A-10s are about to launch for combat patrols over Iraq in support of Operation SOUTHERN WATCH.**

**AFT 4.3 Provide Countersea Capabilities.** To organize, train, equip, provide, and plan for the use of forces that can gain control of maritime operations and, to the extent possible, dominate



**This B-1B flies by the aircraft carrier *USS Nimitz* in the Persian Gulf.**

operations either in support of naval forces or independently. Countersea functions are an extension of Air Force functions into a maritime environment. The identified specialized collateral functions are sea surveillance, antiship warfare, protection of sea lines of communications through antisubmarine and antiair warfare, and aerial minelaying. Many of these collateral functions translate to primary functions of aerospace forces such as interdiction, counterair, and strategic attack. (U.S.C. Title 10, DODD 5100.1, AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-1, AFDD 2-1.1, AFDD 2-1.1.1, AFDD 2-1.2, AFDD 2-1.3, AFDD 2-1.4,

AFDD 2-1.5, AFDD 2-1.6, AFDD 2-1.7, AFDD 2-2, AFDD 2-4, AFDD 2-5, AFDD 2-6, AFDD 2-7, AFDD 2-9)

M1	Percent	Of forces organized for countersea operations.
M2	Percent	Of forces equipped for countersea operations.
M3	Percent	Of forces trained for countersea operations.
M4	Percent	Of requested forces provided for countersea.
M5	Percent	Of effective prosecution of countersea operations.

**AFT 4.3.1 Perform Countersea Functions.** To attain and maintain a desired degree of superiority over maritime operations by the destruction or neutralization of enemy maritime forces. These functions include sea surveillance, antiship warfare, protection of sea lines of communications through antisubmarine and antiair warfare, and aerial minelaying. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-1, AFDD 2-1.1, AFDD 2-1.2, AFDD 2-1.7, AFDD 2-7, AFDD 2-9)

M1	Percent	Of enemy maritime forces detected and identified.
M2	Percent	Of enemy maritime forces destroyed or neutralized.
M3	Percent	Of friendly forces and materiel protected from enemy maritime operations.
M4	Cost	To perform countersea functions.

**AFT 4.3.1.1 Interdict Enemy Sea Power.** To divert, disrupt, delay, or destroy the enemy's maritime military potential before it can be used effectively against friendly forces. Interdiction attacks enemy C2 systems, personnel, materiel, logistics, and their supporting systems to weaken and disrupt the enemy's efforts and may achieve tactical, operational, or strategic objectives. Although nontraditional in the classic sense, information warfare may also be used to conduct interdiction by intercepting or disrupting information flow or damaging/destroying controlling software and hardware. For example, electronic warfare could be used to prevent further enemy incursions by disrupting C2 of advancing enemy forward-deployed forces through jamming of communications relays. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-1.4) [AFDD 2-1, AFDD 2-1.1, AFDD 2-1.2, AFDD 2-1.7, AFDD 2-7, AFDD 2-9]

M1	Percent	Of desired strategic effects achieved.
M2	Percent	Of desired operational effects achieved.
M3	Percent	Of desired tactical effects achieved.
M4	Percent	Of enemy C2 systems, personnel, materiel, logistics, and/or supporting systems disrupted, delayed, or destroyed.
M5	Number	Of sorties required to achieve desired effects.
M6	Time	To achieve desired effects.
M7	Cost	To interdict enemy sea power.

**AFT 4.3.1.2 Conduct Antisubmarine Warfare.** To conduct activities with the intention of denying the enemy the effective use of submarines. (AFDD 2-1.4)

M1	Percent	Of desired strategic effects achieved.
M2	Percent	Of desired operational effects achieved.
M3	Percent	Of desired tactical effects achieved.
M4	Number	Of enemy submarines successfully degraded.
M5	Number	Of sorties required to achieve desired effects.
M6	Time	To achieve desired effects.
M7	Cost	To conduct antisubmarine warfare.

**AFT 4.3.1.3 Conduct Aerial Minelaying Operations.** To lay mines to degrade the enemy's capabilities to use selected sea areas. (AFDD 2-1.4)

M1	Percent	Of desired strategic effects achieved.
M2	Percent	Of desired operational effects achieved.
M3	Percent	Of desired tactical effects achieved.
M4	Time	To achieve desired effects.
M5	Number	Of sorties required to achieve desired effects.
M6	Cost	To conduct interdiction.

**AFT 4.3.2 Educate and Train Countersea Forces.** To develop doctrine, procedures, and training for countersea capabilities. This includes the individual unit training of these forces. (U.S.C. Title 10, DODD 5100.1, AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-1, AFDD 2.1.1, AFDD 2-1.1.1, AFDD 2-1.2, AFDD 2-1.3, AFDD 2-1.7, AFDD 2-7)

M1	Percent	Of required doctrine developed for countersea operations.
----	---------	---

M2	Percent	Of required procedures developed for countersea operations.
M3	Percent	Of forces with required training for countersea operations completed.
M4	Percent	Of forces with required individual unit training completed.
M5	Cost	To educate and train forces to conduct countersea operations.

**AFT 4.3.3 Equip Countersea Forces.** To provide materiel forces and maintain that equipment for appropriate air and missile forces that can conduct countersea functions. (U.S.C. Title 10, DODD 5100.1, AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-1, AFDD 2-1.1, AFDD 2-1.1.1, AFDD 2-1.2, AFDD 2-1.3, AFDD 2-1.7, AFDD 2-7)

M1	Percent	Of required materiel forces provided for appropriate countersea forces.
M2	Percent	Of required equipment maintained for appropriate countersea forces.
M3	Percent	Of required forces provided for countersea operations.
M4	Cost	To equip forces with countersea capabilities.

**AFT 4.3.4 Plan Countersea Functions.** To consider all the particulars associated with the optimum utilization of countersea resources and to produce the necessary products to ensure effectiveness of countersea functions is maximized. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-1, AFDD 2-1.1, AFDD 2-1.2, AFDD 2-1.7, AFDD 2-7, AFDD 2-9)

M1	Percent	Of resources used to conduct countersea operations properly planned.
M2	Percent	Of shortcomings in plans used to conduct countersea operations.
M3	Percent	Of planning conducted by qualified personnel.
M4	Time	To complete required planning to conduct countersea operations.
M5	Cost	To plan countersea operations.



This Air Force MH-53 Pave Low from the 21st Special Operations Squadron, RAF Mildenhall, England, flies out of San Vito, Italy, in support of the Bosnian peacekeeping mission.

#### **AFT 4.4 Provide Special Operations Forces (SOF) Employment Capabilities.**

To organize, train, equip, provide, and plan for the use of forces for the support and conduct of special operations. SOF employment is the use of special airpower operations (denied territory mobility, surgical firepower, and special tactics) to conduct the following special operations tasks: unconventional warfare, direct action, special reconnaissance, combating terrorism, foreign internal defense, psychological operations, civil affairs, information operations and counter proliferation. Special operations aviation forces also assist in conducting the

USSOCOM collateral missions of coalition support, combat search and rescue (CSAR), humanitarian affairs, counterdrug activities, countermine activities, and security assistance. (U.S.C. Title 10, DODD 5100.1, AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-1, AFDD 2.1.1, AFDD 2.1.1.1, AFDD 2-1.2, AFDD 2-1.3, AFDD 2-1.4, AFDD 2-1.5, AFDD 2-1.6, AFDD 2-1.7, AFDD 2-2, AFDD 2-4, AFDD 2-5, AFDD 2-6, AFDD 2-7, AFDD 2-9)

M1	Percent	Of forces organized for special operations.
M2	Percent	Of forces equipped for special operations.
M3	Percent	Of forces trained for special operations.
M4	Percent	Of requested forces provided for special operations.

M5	Percent	Of effective prosecution of special operations.
----	---------	---

**AFT 4.4.1 Perform Special Operations Forces (SOF) Employment Functions.** To use special airpower operations to conduct denied territory mobility, surgical firepower, psychological operation media dissemination, aviation advisory operations, and special tactics. (U.S.C. Title 10, DODD 5100.1, AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-1, AFDD 2.1.1, AFDD 2-1.1.1, AFDD 2-1.2, AFDD 2-1.3, AFDD 2-1.7, AFDD 2-7)

M1	Percent	Of desired strategic effects achieved.
M2	Percent	Of desired operational effects achieved.
M3	Percent	Of desired tactical effects achieved.
M4	Cost	To perform special operations forces (SOF) employment functions.

**AFT 4.4.2 Educate and Train Special Operations Forces (SOF).** To develop doctrine, procedures, and training for SOF employment capabilities. This includes the individual unit training of these forces. (U.S.C. Title 10, DODD 5100.1, AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-1, AFDD 2.1.1, AFDD 2-1.1.1, AFDD 2-1.2, AFDD 2-1.3, AFDD 2-1.7, AFDD 2-7)

M1	Percent	Of required doctrine developed for special operations forces (SOF).
M2	Percent	Of required procedures developed for special operations forces (SOF).
M3	Percent	Of forces with required training for special operations completed.
M4	Percent	Of forces with required individual unit training completed.
M5	Cost	To educate and train forces to conduct special operations.

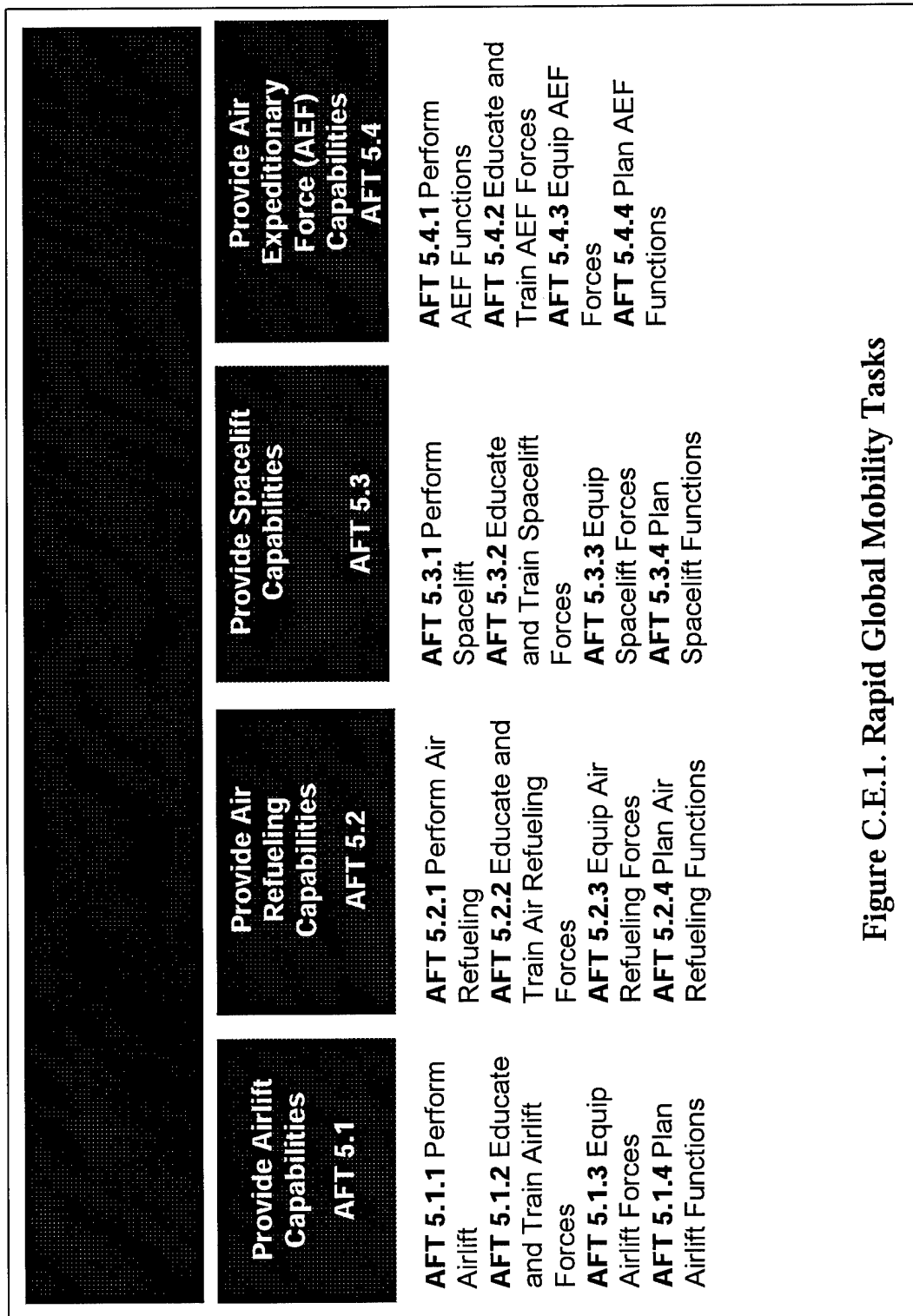
**AFT 4.4.3 Equip Special Operations Forces (SOF).** To provide materiel forces and maintain that equipment for appropriate air forces to conduct SOF employment functions. (U.S.C. Title 10, DODD 5100.1, AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-1, AFDD 2-1.1, AFDD 2-1.1.1, AFDD 2-1.2, AFDD 2-1.3, AFDD 2-1.7, AFDD 2-7)

M1	Percent	Of required materiel forces provided for appropriate special operations forces (SOF).
M2	Percent	Of required equipment maintained for appropriate special operations forces (SOF).
M3	Percent	Of required forces provided for special operations forces (SOF).
M4	Cost	To equip forces with special operations capabilities.

**AFT 4.4.4 Plan Special Operations Forces (SOF) Employment Functions.** To consider all the particulars associated with the optimum utilization of SOF resources and to produce the necessary products to ensure effectiveness of SOF employment is maximized. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-1, AFDD 2.1.1, AFDD 2-1.1.1, AFDD 2-1.2, AFDD 2-1.3, AFDD 2-1.7, AFDD 2-7)

M1	Percent	Of resources used to conduct special operations properly planned.
M2	Percent	Of shortcomings in plans used to conduct special operations.
M3	Percent	Of planning conducted by qualified personnel.
M4	Time	To complete required planning to conduct special operations.
M5	Cost	To plan special operations.

ANNEX E TO APPENDIX C  
RAPID GLOBAL MOBILITY TASKS



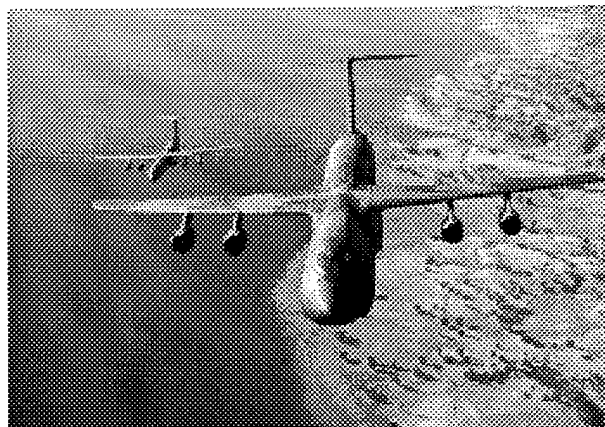
**Figure C.E.1. Rapid Global Mobility Tasks**

## AFT 5 PROVIDE RAPID GLOBAL MOBILITY.

To timely position and sustain military forces and capabilities through air and space, across the range of military operations. DESERT SHIELD and DESERT STORM showed America's adversaries just how quickly our air forces can mobilize, deploy, and prepare for war—advanced elements were provided within hours of the decision to deploy. Lean logistics measures depend on rapid resupply through strategic airlift. The information revolution, and its corresponding revolution in communications systems, has allowed us to better manage the massive volume of information required to keep track of widely dispersed force deployments and shifting supply inventories. This has resulted in efficiencies that foster an improvement in the ability to support operations with a smaller force and support structure and to provide what is needed, including weapons on target and an increasing variety of surface force components, where it is needed in the shortest time. Bombers, fighters, missiles, airlifters, special operations forces, and space systems can transit global distances in minimum time to directly achieve strategic objectives whether it is to dissuade, deter, contain, inhibit, disrupt, destroy, supply, or support. Care of our forces is of the utmost importance to the Air Force. To provide for this capability, aeromedical evacuation (AE) is provided to ensure the rapid worldwide transportation of ill or injured personnel, of all Services, under medical supervision to appropriate medical care. The AE system provides control of the aeromedical airlift of casualties between echelons of medical care. Movement of patients normally requires specially qualified aeromedical crewmembers to be in place with the patient before movement. During contingency operations, a capable AE system complements and supports theater medical infrastructure. (U.S.C. Title 10, DODD 5100.1, AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-6, AFDD 2-6.1) [AFDD 2-1, AFDD 2-2, AFDD 2-4, AFDD 2-5, AFDD 2-7, AFDD 2-9]



**Rapid global mobility positions and sustains military forces and capabilities through air and space, across the range of military operations.**



**The C-5 and the smaller C-141B Starlifter are strategic airlift partners. Together they carry fully equipped, combat-ready troops to any area in the world on short notice and provide full field support necessary to maintain a fighting force.**

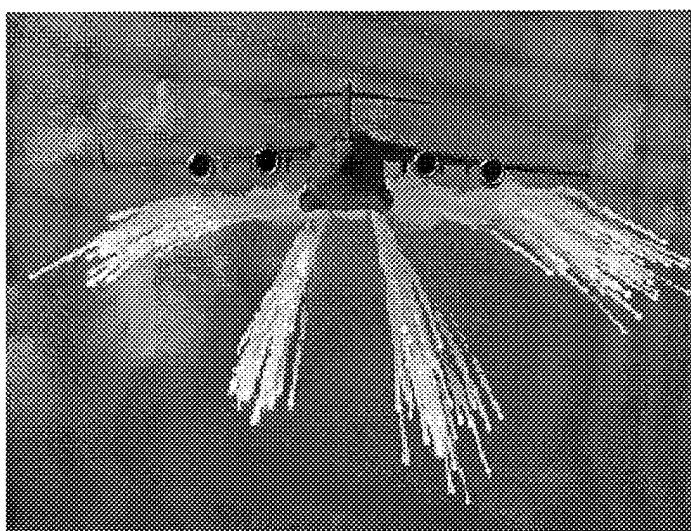
M1	Degree	Of capability to position and sustain selected military forces and capabilities through air and space, across the range of military operations.
M2	Time	To position and sustain selected military forces and capabilities through air and space, across the range of military operations.
M3	Time	To sustain selected military forces and capabilities through air and space, across the range of military operations.
M4	Time	To achieve desired strategic, operational, or tactical objectives.

**AFT 5.1 Provide Airlift Capabilities.** To organize, train, equip, provide, and plan for the use of forces for air transport for the armed forces. Airlift is the transportation of personnel and materiel through the air and can be applied across the entire range of military operations in support of national objectives. Airlift provides rapid and flexible force mobility options that allow military forces to respond to and operate in a wider variety of circumstances and time frames. Air Force airlift can be classified as strategic, theater, and operational support. These classifications depend on the mission the airlift asset is performing and not on the type of airframe itself. (U.S.C. Title 10, DODD 5100.1, AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-6, AFDD 2-6.1) [AFDD 2-1, AFDD 2-2, AFDD 2-4, AFDD 2-5, AFDD 2-9]

M1	Percent	Of forces organized for air transport for armed forces.
M2	Percent	Of forces trained for air transport for armed forces.
M3	Percent	Of forces equipped for air transport for armed forces.
M4	Percent	Of requested forces provided for air transport for armed forces.
M5	Degree	To which forces are capable of air transport for the armed forces.

**AFT 5.1.1 Perform Airlift.** To provide air transport for the armed forces. Airlift is the transportation of personnel and materiel through the air and can be applied across the entire range of military operations in support of national objectives. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-6, AFDD 2-6.1) [AFDD 2-1, AFDD 2-2, AFDD 2-4, AFDD 2-5, AFDD 2-9, AFDD 2-7]

M1	Time	To air transport selected forces.
M2	Degree	Of capability to air transport armed forces.
M3	Percent	Of personnel and materiel transported through the air.
M4	Number	Of personnel and materiel transported through the air.
M5	Cost	To perform airlift.



**C-17A Globemaster drops flares on a training mission.**

**AFT 5.1.2 Educate and Train Airlift Forces.** To develop doctrine, procedures, and training for Air Force forces for air transport for the armed forces. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-6, AFDD 2-6.1) [AFDD 2-1, AFDD 2-2, AFDD 2-4, AFDD 2-5, AFDD 2-7, AFDD 2-9]

M1	Percent	Of required doctrine developed for airlift.
M2	Percent	Of required procedures developed for airlift.
M3	Percent	Of forces with required training for airlift completed.
M4	Percent	Of forces with required individual unit training completed.
M5	Cost	To educate and train forces to conduct airlift.

**AFT 5.1.3 Equip Airlift Forces.** To provide materiel forces and maintain that equipment for Air Force forces air transport for the armed forces. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-6, AFDD 2-6.1) [AFDD 2-1, AFDD 2-2, AFDD 2-4, AFDD 2-5, AFDD 2-7, AFDD 2-9]

M1	Percent	Of required materiel forces provided for appropriate airlift forces.
----	---------	--



M2	Percent	Of required equipment maintained for appropriate airlift forces.
M3	Percent	Of required forces provided for airlift operations.
M4	Cost	To equip forces with airlift capabilities.

**AFT 5.1.4 Plan Airlift Functions.** To consider all the particulars associated with the optimum utilization of airlift resources and to produce the necessary products to ensure effectiveness of airlift operations functions is maximized.

**(AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-6, AFDD 2-6.1)**

[AFDD 2-1, AFDD 2-2, AFDD 2-4, AFDD 2-5, AFDD 2-7, AFDD 2-9]

M1	Percent	Of resources used to conduct airlift properly planned.
M2	Percent	Of shortcomings in plans used to conduct airlift.
M3	Percent	Of planning conducted by qualified personnel.
M4	Time	To complete required planning to conduct airlift.
M5	Cost	To plan airlift.



**This KC-10A Extender becomes a force multiplier for these Navy F-18s during Operation SOUTHERN WATCH, giving them greater range and duration.**

**AFT 5.2 Provide Air Refueling Capabilities.** To organize, train, equip, provide, and plan for the use of land-based tanker forces for the in-flight refueling support of operations and deployments of aircraft of the Air Force and other Services as directed. Air refueling is an integral part of US air operations across the range of military operations. It significantly expands the employment options available to a commander by increasing the range, payload, and flexibility of air forces. Therefore, aerial refueling is an essential capability in the conduct of air operations worldwide and is especially important when overseas basing is limited or not available. Air Force conventional air refueling assets are employed in five basic modes of operation: (1) support of the nuclear Single Integrated Operation Plan (SIOP), (2) support of long range conventional strategic attack missions, (3) deployment of air assets to a theater, (4) support of an airlift line of communication or airbridge, and (5) support of combat and combat support aircraft operating in theater. **(U.S.C. Title 10, DODD 5100.1, AFDD 1, AFDD 2-6.2)** [AFDD 2, AFDD 2-1, AFDD 2.1.1, AFDD 2.1.1.1, AFDD 2-1.2, AFDD 2-1.4, AFDD 2-1.5, AFDD 2-1.6, AFDD 2-1.7, AFDD 2-2, AFDD 2-3, AFDD 2-4, AFDD 2-5, AFDD 2-5.1, AFDD 2-5.2, AFDD 2-5.5, AFDD 2-6, AFDD 2-7, AFDD 2-7.1, AFDD 2-8, AFDD 2-9]

M1	Percent	Of forces organized for the in-flight refueling support of the operations and deployments.
M2	Percent	Of forces trained for the in-flight refueling.
M3	Percent	Of forces equipped for the in-flight refueling.
M4	Percent	Of requested forces provided for the in-flight refueling.
M5	Degree	To which forces are capable of in-flight refueling.
M6	Cost	To provide in-flight refueling support of operations and deployments.

**AFT 5.2.1 Perform Air Refueling.** To perform the in-flight refueling support of operations and deployments of aircraft of the Air Force and other Services. **(AFDD 1, AFDD 2-6.2)** [AFDD 2-7]

M1	Time	For in-flight refueling support to be performed.
M2	Percent	Of the operations and deployments of aircraft of the Air Force and other Services receiving in-flight refueling support.
M3	Number	Of the operations and deployments of aircraft of the Air Force and other Services receiving in-



		flight refueling support.
M4	Cost	To perform in-flight refueling support.

**AFT 5.2.2 Educate and Train Air Refueling Forces.** To develop doctrine, procedures, and training for Air Force forces for the in-flight refueling support of operations and deployments of aircraft of the Air Force and other Services. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2-6.2) [AFDD 2-7]

M1	Percent	Of required doctrine developed for in-flight refueling support.
M2	Percent	Of required procedures developed for in-flight refueling support.
M3	Percent	Of forces with required training for in-flight refueling support completed.
M4	Percent	Of forces with required individual unit training completed.
M5	Cost	To educate and train forces to conduct in-flight refueling support.



**These KC-135 Air National Guardsmen perform routine maintenance prior to a flight to support Bosnian peacekeeping efforts.**

**AFT 5.2.3 Equip Air Refueling Forces.** To provide materiel forces and maintain that equipment for Air Force forces for the in-flight refueling support of operations and deployments of aircraft of the Air Force and other Services. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2-6.2) [AFDD 2-7]

M1	Percent	Of required materiel forces provided for appropriate in-flight refueling support forces.
M2	Percent	Of required equipment maintained for appropriate in-flight refueling support forces.
M3	Percent	Of required forces provided for in-flight refueling support operations.
M4	Cost	To equip forces with in-flight refueling support capabilities.

**AFT 5.2.4 Plan Air Refueling Functions.** To consider all the particulars associated with the optimum utilization of air refueling resources and to produce the necessary products to ensure effectiveness of air refueling operations functions is maximized. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2-6.2) [AFDD 2-7]

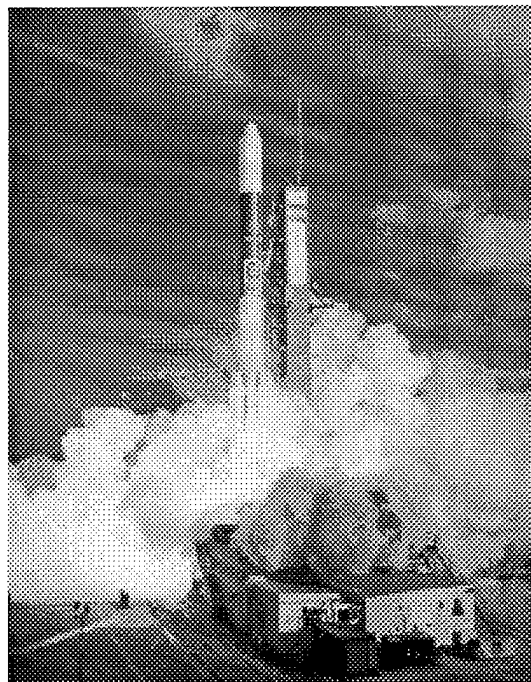
M1	Percent	Of resources used to conduct in-flight refueling support properly planned.
M2	Percent	Of shortcomings in plans used to conduct in-flight refueling support.
M3	Percent	Of planning conducted by qualified personnel.
M4	Time	To complete required planning to conduct in-flight refueling support.
M5	Cost	To plan in-flight refueling support.

**AFT 5.3 Provide Spacelift Capabilities.** To organize, train, equip, provide, and plan for the use of forces to provide launch and launch support for the DOD. Spacelift projects power by delivering satellites, payloads, and materiel into or through space. Launches can be to deploy, sustain, or augment. Spacelift (launch and range) operations ensure the US has continued access to space. The Air Force provides the spacelift and launch recovery infrastructure required to support DOD, national, civil, and commercial satellite systems. The Air Force spacelift infrastructure also supports launch tests of strategic and tactical ballistic missiles. Air Force spacelift operations are conducted at the Eastern Range (ER) and the Western Range (WR) and are controlled by Air Force Space Command (AFSPC) organizations at Patrick AFB, Florida,

and Vandenberg AFB, California. (U.S.C. Title 10, DODD 5100.1, AFDD 1, AFDD 2-2) [AFDD 2, AFDD 2-1, AFDD 2-4, AFDD 2-5, AFDD 2-6, AFDD 2-9]

M1	Percent	Of forces organized to provide launch and space support for the DOD.
M2	Percent	Of forces trained to provide launch and space support for the DOD.
M3	Percent	Of forces equipped to provide launch and space support for the DOD.
M4	Percent	Of requested forces provided to provide launch and space support for the DOD.
M5	Degree	To which forces are capable of providing launch and space support for the DOD.

**AFT 5.3.1 Perform Spacelift.** To provide launch and launch support for the DOD. Spacelift projects power by delivering satellites, payloads, and materiel into or through space. Launches can be to deploy, sustain, or augment. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2-6.2)



**A Delta II booster launches a Navstar Global Positioning System (GPS) satellite into orbit.**

M1	Time	To complete performance of spacelift from the time requirement is identified.
M2	Percent	Of satellites, payloads, and materiel successfully delivered into or through space.
M3	Number	Of satellites, payloads, and materiel successfully delivered into or through space.
M4	Cost	To perform spacelift.

**AFT 5.3.2 Educate and Train Spacelift Forces.** To develop doctrine, procedures, and training for Air Force forces to provide launch and launch support for the DOD. Spacelift projects power by delivering satellites, payloads, and materiel into or through space. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2-6.2)

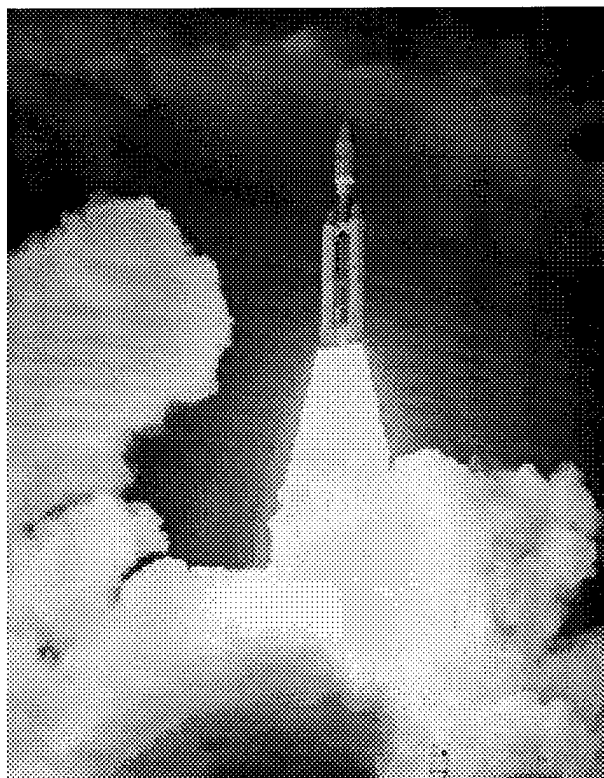
M1	Percent	Of required doctrine developed for spacelift.
M2	Percent	Of required procedures developed for spacelift.
M3	Percent	Of forces with required training for spacelift completed.
M4	Percent	Of forces with required individual unit training completed.
M5	Cost	To educate and train forces to conduct spacelift.

**AFT 5.3.3 Equip Spacelift Forces.** To provide materiel forces and maintain that equipment to provide launch and launch support for the DOD. Spacelift projects power by delivering satellites, payloads, and materiel into or through space. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2-6.2)

M1	Percent	Of required materiel forces provided for appropriate spacelift forces.
M2	Percent	Of required equipment maintained for appropriate spacelift forces.
M3	Percent	Of required forces provided for spacelift operations.
M4	Cost	To equip forces with spacelift capabilities.

**AFT 5.3.4 Plan Spacelift Functions.** To consider all the particulars associated with the optimum utilization of spacelift resources and to produce the necessary products to ensure effectiveness of spacelift operations functions is maximized. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2-6.2)

M1	Percent	Of resources used to conduct spacelift properly planned.
M2	Percent	Of shortcomings in plans used to conduct spacelift.
M3	Percent	Of planning conducted by qualified personnel.
M4	Time	To complete required planning to conduct spacelift.
M5	Cost	To plan spacelift.



**Air Force Titan IV lifts off with an INTEL SAT VI communications satellite.**

**AFT 5.4 Provide Air Expeditionary Force (AEF) Capabilities.** To organize, train, equip, provide, and plan for the use of forces to rapidly respond to global requirements for combat capable aerospace organizations for expeditious in-place integration. Once integrated, AEFs can perform operations across the core competencies of the Air Force. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2)

M1	Percent	Of forces organized to perform AEF functions.
M2	Percent	Of forces trained to perform AEF functions.
M3	Percent	Of forces equipped to perform AEF functions.
M4	Percent	Of requested forces provided to perform AEF functions.
M5	Degree	To which forces are capable of to perform AEF functions.

**AFT 5.4.1 Perform AEF Functions.** To rapidly respond to global requirements for combat capable aerospace organizations. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2)

M1	Time	To perform AEF functions.
M2	Degree	Of capability to perform AEF functions.
M3	Cost	To perform AEF functions.

**AFT 5.4.2 Educate and Train AEF Forces.** To develop doctrine, procedures, and training for Air Force forces for rapid response to global requirements for combat capable aerospace organizations. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2)

M1	Percent	Of required doctrine developed for AEF.
M2	Percent	Of required procedures developed for AEF.

M3	Percent	Of forces with required training for AEF completed.
M4	Percent	Of forces with required individual unit training completed.
M5	Cost	To educate and train forces to conduct AEF.

**AFT 5.4.3 Equip AEF Forces.** To provide materiel forces and maintain that equipment for Air Force forces for rapid response to global requirements for combat capable aerospace organizations. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2)

M1	Percent	Of required materiel forces provided for appropriate AEF forces.
M2	Percent	Of required equipment maintained for appropriate AEF forces.
M3	Percent	Of required forces provided for AEF operations.
M4	Cost	To equip forces with AEF capabilities.

**AFT 5.4.4 Plan AEF Functions.** To consider all the particulars associated with the optimum utilization of AEF resources and to produce the necessary products to ensure effectiveness of AEF functions is maximized. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2)

M1	Percent	Of resources used to conduct AEF functions properly planned.
M2	Percent	Of shortcomings in plans used to conduct AEF functions.
M3	Percent	Of planning conducted by qualified personnel.
M4	Time	To complete required planning to conduct AEF functions.
M5	Cost	To plan AEF functions.



**The AEF provides additional land-based Air Forces to augment regional assets while giving the Air Force an opportunity to work and train with coalition partners in the region.**

# ANNEX F TO APPENDIX C AGILE COMBAT SUPPORT TASKS

## PROVIDE AGILE COMBAT SUPPORT AFT 6

### Provide the Capability to Ready the Force AFT 6.1

**AFT 6.1.1** Ready the Force

**AFT 6.1.1.1** Determine Air Force Requirements

**AFT 6.1.1.2** Administer the Air Force Budget Process

**AFT 6.1.1.3** Acquire Air Force Facilities

**AFT 6.1.1.4** Provide Air Force Weapon Systems & Support Systems

**AFT 6.1.1.5** Provide Munitions

**AFT 6.1.1.6** Provide Equipment

**AFT 6.1.1.7** Provide Repairables and Consumables

**AFT 6.1.1.8** Perform Maintenance

**AFT 6.1.1.9** Perform Unit Level Maintenance

**AFT 6.1.1.10** Perform Depot Level Maintenance

**AFT 6.1.1.11** Maintain Mobilization Information

**AFT 6.1.1.12** Perform Research, Development, Test, and Evaluation

**AFT 6.1.1.13** Recruit and Access a Quality Force

**AFT 6.1.1.14** Train a Quality Force

**AFT 6.1.1.15** Educate a Quality Force

**AFT 6.1.1.16** Maintain and Enhance a Quality Force

**AFT 6.1.1.17** Utilize a Quality Force

**AFT 6.1.1.18** Separate and Retire Departing Members of the Force

**AFT 6.1.1.19** Provide a Ready Reserve

**AFT 6.1.1.20** Support Joint Forces

**AFT 6.1.1.21** Develop Doctrine and TTP

**AFT 6.1.1.22** Perform Organizational Performance Assessments

**AFT 6.1.1.23** Perform Operational Assessments

**AFT 6.1.1.24** Perform Compliance Assessments

**AFT 6.1.1.25** Perform Task Assurance Assessments

**AFT 6.1.1.26** Conduct Investigations

**AFT 6.1.1.27** Manage Quality of Life Objectives

**AFT 6.1.1.28** Manage Air Force Flying Resources

**AFT 6.1.1.29** Perform Comptroller Activities

**AFT 6.1.1.30** Perform Historic Support

**AFT 6.1.1.31** Furnish Aerial Imagery

**AFT 6.1.2** Educate and Train Forces to Ready the Force

**AFT 6.1.3** Equip Forces to Ready the Force

**AFT 6.1.4** Plan to Ready the Force

### Provide the Capability to Position the Force AFT 6.4

**AFT 6.4.1** Position the Force

**AFT 6.4.1.1** Deploy Forces

**AFT 6.4.1.2** Receive and Integrate Forces

**AFT 6.4.1.3** Acquire/Set Up Local Mission Support

**AFT 6.4.1.4** Position En Route Support

**AFT 6.4.1.5** Conduct Satellite Operations

**AFT 6.4.2** Educate and Train Forces to Position the Force

**AFT 6.4.3** Equip Forces to Position the Force

**AFT 6.4.4** Plan to Position the Force

### Provide the Capability to Employ the Force AFT 6.5

**AFT 6.5.1** Employ the Force

**AFT 6.5.1.1** Generate Equipment

**AFT 6.5.1.2** Generate Personnel

**AFT 6.5.1.3** Perform Air Mobility Support

**AFT 6.5.1.4** Support External Organizations

**AFT 6.5.1.5** Support Foreign Countries

**AFT 6.5.2** Educate and Train Forces to Employ the Force

**AFT 6.5.3** Equip Forces to Employ the Force

**AFT 6.5.4** Plan to Employ the Force

### Provide the Capability to Protect the Force AFT 6.2

**AFT 6.2.1** Protect the Force

**AFT 6.2.1.1** Conduct Occupational Health, Safety, and Community Health Programs

**AFT 6.2.1.2** Perform Force Protection

**AFT 6.2.1.3** Conduct Ballistic Missile Warning

**AFT 6.2.1.4** Utilize and Maintain Forces to Protect the Force

**AFT 6.2.2** Educate and Train Forces to Protect the Force

**AFT 6.2.3** Equip Forces to Protect the Force

**AFT 6.2.4** Plan to Protect the Force

### Provide the Capability to Sustain the Force AFT 6.6

**AFT 6.6.1** Sustain the Force

**AFT 6.6.1.1** Perform Logistic Support Activities

**AFT 6.6.1.2** Perform Communications and Information Support

**AFT 6.6.1.3** Provide Chaplain Service Support

**AFT 6.6.1.4** Perform Medical Support Activities

**AFT 6.6.1.5** Provide Legal Support Services

**AFT 6.6.1.6** Perform Civil Engineering Support

**AFT 6.6.1.7** Perform Total Asset Visibility Functions

**AFT 6.6.1.8** Provide Retrograde Pipeline

**AFT 6.6.1.9** Provide Services Support

**AFT 6.6.1.9.1** Provide Food Service Support

**AFT 6.6.1.9.2** Provide Lodging

**AFT 6.6.1.9.3** Provide Mortuary Services

**AFT 6.6.1.9.4** Provide Field Exchange Services

**AFT 6.6.1.9.5** Provide Recreational Services

**AFT 6.6.1.9.6** Provide Fitness Support

**AFT 6.6.1.9.7** Provide Laundry Support

**AFT 6.6.1.10** Provide Postal Services

**AFT 6.6.1.11** Provide Water

**AFT 6.6.1.12** Perform Reachback

**AFT 6.6.1.13** Provide Personnel Services, Family Support, Equal Opportunity Treatment, and Equal Employment Opportunity

**AFT 6.6.2** Educate and Train Forces to Sustain the Force

**AFT 6.6.3** Equip Forces to Sustain the Force

**AFT 6.6.4** Plan to Sustain the Force

### Provide the Capability to Prepare the Operational Environment AFT 6.3

**AFT 6.3.1** Prepare the Operational Environment

**AFT 6.3.1.1** Perform Agile Combat Support Feasibility/Capability Analysis

**AFT 6.3.1.1.1** Determine In-place Capability

**AFT 6.3.1.1.2** Determine Local Contracting

**AFT 6.3.1.1.3** Determine Facilities Availability

**AFT 6.3.1.1.4** Determine Communications Capability

**AFT 6.3.1.2** Prepare Forces and Support for Deployment

**AFT 6.3.1.2.1** Build the TPFDD

**AFT 6.3.1.2.2** Tailor Force Packages

**AFT 6.3.1.2.3** Prepare Forces for Deployment

**AFT 6.3.1.3** Perform Reachback Posturing Analysis

**AFT 6.3.1.3.1** Determine Repair Needs

**AFT 6.3.1.3.2** Determine Repair Asset Availability

**AFT 6.3.1.3.3** Determine Shortfalls for Corrective Action

**AFT 6.3.2** Educate and Train Forces to Prepare the Operational Environment

**AFT 6.3.3** Equip Forces to Prepare the Operational Environment

**AFT 6.3.4** Plan to Prepare the Operational Environment

### Provide the Capability to Recover the Force AFT 6.7

**AFT 6.7.1** Recover the Force

**AFT 6.7.1.1** Organize Redeployment Forces

**AFT 6.7.1.2** Redeploy Aerospace Forces

**AFT 6.7.1.3** Reconstitute Aerospace Forces

**AFT 6.7.2** Educate and Train Forces to Recover the Force

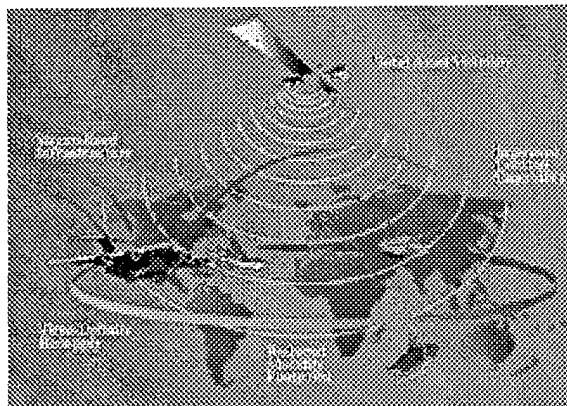
**AFT 6.7.3** Equip Forces to Recover the Force

**AFT 6.7.4** Plan to Recover the Force

Figure C.F.1. Agile Combat Support Tasks

## AFT 6 PROVIDE AGILE COMBAT SUPPORT (ACS).

To provide highly responsive force support. A force that is poised to respond to global taskings within hours must also be able to support that force within hours. This includes all elements of a forward base structure: maintenance, supply, transportation, communications, services, personnel, engineering, force protection, medical, and chaplain service. Air Force commanders in each of these areas must not only assist the joint combatant commander in generating aerospace power, but also insure their respective systems form a seamless, agile, and responsive combat support system. Many of the same recent improvements in C2 and computers, including implementing the Global Combat Support System (GCSS) strategy, that have empowered the Air Force with truly precise global engagement capabilities are integrating information and transportation technologies to achieve rapid improvements into responsive support during crisis response. Agile Combat Support is not just a concept for deployed operations. Every facet of our Service must be focused on providing what ultimately is combat support, whether it is better educated warriors, better home base support for members and their families, better methods to manage our personnel system, or more efficient processes with which to conduct business—those things that keep our people trained, motivated, and ready. Equally important to a technologically dependent Service like our own is agility—agility in our acquisition and modernization processes, our educational courses, our organizations, in our innovation to meet future challenges, and our ability to adapt to the changing world around us. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-4) [AFDD 2-1, AFDD 2.1.1, AFDD 2.1.1.1, AFDD 2-1.2, AFDD 2-1.3, AFDD 2-1.4, AFDD 2-1.5, AFDD 2-1.6, AFDD 2-1.7, AFDD 2-2, AFDD 2-3, AFDD 2-5, AFDD 2-5.1, AFDD 2-5.2, AFDD 2-5.5, AFDD 2-6, AFDD 2-6.1, AFDD 2-6.2, AFDD 2-6.3, AFDD 2-7, AFDD 2-7.1, AFDD 2-8, AFDD 2-9]



**ACS provides a highly responsive force support, which enables most other tasks.**

M1	Time	To provide required combat support.
M2	Percent	Of required combat support provided.
M3	Degree	To which provided combat support contributes, or fails to contribute, to achieving Air Force objectives.
M4	Cost	To provide agile combat support.

**AFT 6.1 Provide the Capability to Ready the Force.** To organize, train, equip, provide, and plan for the use of forces to meet global mission requirements with a responsive, sustainable, and survivable support force prepared to promote and defend national interests anytime, anyplace. Such a force must be tailored, trained, organized, and equipped to support multifaceted missions ranging from humanitarian and peacekeeping operations to military conflict at forward, deployed, locations. Meeting the requirements of such diverse missions demands integrated, effective, and efficient support functions designed for rapid deployment, engagement, and recovery from operations. Air Force members must be ready to operate with minimal infrastructure in forward areas. No longer will the Air Force project power by building bases overseas with large infrastructures and logistical needs. Integral to modern support forces is continental United States (CONUS) basing with forward reach capability. The Air Force creates a sense of community that fosters an environment where warriors have the peace of mind to

properly train during peacetime and execute their mission during contingencies through programs like accompanied and unaccompanied housing; commissaries and exchanges; child care; and morale, welfare, and recreation (MWR) programs. Maintaining a high quality of life enables the Air Force to recruit, retain, and motivate a quality force. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-4)

M1	Percent	Of forces organized to ready the force.
M2	Percent	Of forces trained to ready the force.
M3	Percent	Of forces equipped to ready the force.
M4	Percent	Of requested forces provided to ready the force.
M5	Degree	To which forces are capable to ready the force.

**AFT 6.1.1 Ready the Force.** To meet global mission requirements with a responsive, sustainable, and survivable support force prepared to promote and defend national interests. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-4)

M1	Percent	Of authorized USAF forces organized to meet global mission requirements.
M2	Percent	Of organized USAF forces trained to meet global mission requirements.
M3	Percent	Of organized USAF forces equipped to meet global mission requirements.
M4	Cost	To ready the force.

**AFT 6.1.1.1 Determine Air Force Requirements.** To determine Air Force force requirements and make recommendations concerning force requirements to support national security objectives and strategy and to meet the operational requirements of the unified and specified combatant commands. The Air Force recommends to the JCS the assignment and deployment of forces to unified and specified combatant commands established by the President through the Secretary of Defense. (DODD 5100.1, AFDD 1)

M1	Time	To determine Air Force force requirements and make recommendations.
M2	Degree	Of capability to determine Air Force force requirements and make recommendations.
M3	Percent	Of identified Air Force force requirements that are properly recommended.
M4	Number	Of identified Air Force force requirements that are properly recommended.
M5	Cost	To determine Air Force requirements and make recommendations.

**AFT 6.1.1.2 Administer the Air Force Budget Process.** To prepare and submit for the Department of the Air Force; justify before the Congress the budget requests as approved by the President; and administer the funds made available for maintaining, equipping, and training the forces of the Department of the Air Force, including those assigned to unified and specified combatant commands. The budget submissions to the Secretary of Defense by the Military Departments shall be prepared on the basis, among other things, of the recommendations of CINCs and of Service component commanders of forces assigned to unified and specified combatant commands. (DODD 5100.1, AFDD 1)

M1	Time	To prepare and submit for the budget for all required consideration.
M2	Degree	Of capability to prepare and submit the budget for all required consideration.
M3	Percent	Of needed items prepared and submitted for the Department of the Air Force.
M4	Percent	Of budget requests as approved by the appropriate authority, justified as required.
M5	Cost	To administer the Air Force budget process.

**AFT 6.1.1.3 Acquire Air Force Requirements.** To acquire Air Force requirements as necessary to accomplish military objectives for the United States. (DODD 5100.1, AFDD 1)

M1	Time	To acquire Air Force requirements.
M2	Degree	Of capability to acquire Air Force requirements.
M3	Percent	Of identified Air Force requirements properly acquired.
M4	Cost	To acquire Air Force requirements.

**AFT 6.1.1.4 Provide Air Force Facilities.** To develop, garrison, supply, equip, and maintain bases and other installations, including lines of communication, and to provide administrative and logistics support for all forces and bases, unless otherwise directed by the Secretary of Defense. (DODD 5100.1, AFDD 1)

M1	Time	To develop, garrison, supply, equip, and maintain bases and other installations, including lines of communication, and to provide administrative and logistics support for all forces and bases.
M2	Degree	Of capability to develop, garrison, supply, equip, and maintain bases and other installations, including lines of communication, and to provide administrative and logistics support for all forces and bases.
M3	Percent	Of bases and other installations, including lines of communication, properly developed, garrisoned, supplied, equipped, and maintained.
M4	Percent	Of administrative and logistics support provide for and to all forces and bases.
M5	Cost	To provide Air Force facilities.

**AFT 6.1.1.5 Provide Air Force Weapon Systems and Support Systems.** To develop, stockpile, supply, equip, and maintain weapon and support systems as needed by the Air Force, unless otherwise directed by the Secretary of Defense. (DODD 5100.1, AFDD 1, AFDD 2-4)

M1	Time	To develop, stockpile, supply, equip, and maintain weapon and support systems as needed by the Air Force.
M2	Degree	Of capability to develop, stockpile, supply, equip, and maintain weapon and support systems as needed by the Air Force.
M3	Percent	Of identified Air Force weapon system and support system requirements properly developed, stockpiled, supplied, equipped, and maintained within appropriate timelines.
M4	Cost	To provide Air Force weapon systems and support systems.

**AFT 6.1.1.6 Provide Munitions.** To develop, stockpile, supply, equip, and maintain sufficient munitions as needed by the Air Force, unless otherwise directed by the Secretary of Defense. (DODD 5100.1, AFDD 1, AFDD 2-4)

M1	Time	To develop, stockpile, supply, equip, and maintain sufficient munitions as needed by the Air Force.
M2	Degree	Of capability to develop, stockpile, supply, equip, and maintain sufficient munitions as needed by the Air Force.
M3	Percent	Of identified Air Force munitions requirements properly developed, stockpiled, supplied, equipped, and maintained within appropriate timelines.
M4	Cost	To provide sufficient munitions.

**AFT 6.1.1.7 Provide Equipment.** To develop, stockpile, supply, and maintain equipment as needed by the Air Force, unless otherwise directed by the Secretary of Defense. (DODD 5100.1, AFDD 1, AFDD 2-4)

M1	Time	To develop, stockpile, supply, equip, and maintain equipment as needed by the Air Force.
M2	Degree	Of capability to develop, stockpile, supply, equip, and maintain equipment as needed by the Air Force.
M3	Percent	Of identified Air Force equipment requirements properly developed, stockpiled, supplied, equipped, and maintained within appropriate timelines.



M4	Cost	To provide equipment.
----	------	-----------------------

**AFT 6.1.1.8 Provide Repairables and Consumables.** To develop, stockpile, supply, and maintain repairables and consumables as needed by the Air Force, unless otherwise directed by the Secretary of Defense. (DODD 5100.1, AFDD 1, AFDD 2-4)

M1	Time	To develop, stockpile, supply, equip, and maintain repairables and consumables as needed by the Air Force.
M2	Degree	Of capability to develop, stockpile, supply, equip, and maintain repairables and consumables as needed by the Air Force.
M3	Percent	Of identified Air Force repairables and consumables requirements properly developed, stockpiled, supplied, equipped, and maintained within appropriate timelines.
M4	Cost	To provide repairables and consumables.

**AFT 6.1.1.9 Perform Maintenance.** To develop, equip, maintain, and operate maintenance organizations as needed by the Air Force, unless otherwise directed by the Secretary of Defense. (DODD 5100.1, AFDD 1, AFDD 2-4)

M1	Time	To develop, equip, maintain, and operate maintenance organizations as needed by the Air Force.
M2	Degree	Of capability to develop, equip, maintain, and operate maintenance organizations as needed by the Air Force.
M3	Percent	Of identified Air Force maintenance organizations requirements properly developed, equipped, and maintained within appropriate timelines.
M4	Cost	To develop, equip, maintain, and operate maintenance organizations as needed by the Air Force.

**AFT 6.1.1.9.1 Perform Unit Level Maintenance.** To support OPTEMPO at the unit level with appropriate maintenance activity as needed by the Air Force. (DODD 5100.1, AFDD 1, AFDD 2-4)

M1	Time	To support OPSTEMPO at the unit level with appropriate maintenance activity as needed by the Air Force.
M2	Degree	Of capability to support OPSTEMPO at the unit level with appropriate maintenance activity as needed by the Air Force.
M3	Percent	Of Air Force units able to meet OPSTEMPO requirements as a result of appropriate maintenance activity.
M4	Cost	To support OPSTEMPO at the unit level with appropriate maintenance activity as needed by the Air Force.

**AFT 6.1.1.9.2 Perform Depot Level Maintenance.** To develop, equip, maintain, and operate depot maintenance activity as needed by the Air Force, unless otherwise directed by the Secretary of Defense. (DODD 5100.1, AFDD 1, AFDD 2-4)

M1	Time	To develop, equip, maintain, and operate depot level maintenance activity as needed by the Air Force.
M2	Degree	Of capability to develop, equip, maintain, and operate depot level maintenance activity as needed by the Air Force.
M3	Percent	Of identified Air Force depot level maintenance requirements properly developed, equipped, and maintained within appropriate timelines.
M4	Cost	To develop, equip, maintain, and operate depot level maintenance as needed by the Air Force.

**AFT 6.1.1.10 Maintain Mobilization Information.** To prepare and submit, in coordination with other Military Departments, mobilization information to the JCS. (DODD 5100.1, AFDD 1)

M1	Time	To prepare and submit, in coordination with other Military Departments, mobilization information to the JCS.
M2	Degree	Of capability to prepare and submit, in coordination with other Military Departments, mobilization information to the JCS.
M3	Percent	Of required mobilization information properly prepared and submitted, in coordination with other Military Departments, to the JCS.
M4	Cost	To prepare and submit mobilization information to the JCS.

**AFT 6.1.1.11 Perform Research, Development, Test, and Evaluation.** To conduct research and experiments in those fields related to national security needs; develop tactics, techniques, and organization; and develop and procure weapons, equipment, and supplies essential to the fulfillment of the functions assigned to the Air Force. Perform test and evaluation to confirm suitability for use in operational environments. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2-6.2, AFI 99-series)

M1	Time	To conduct research, development, test, and evaluations as needed.
M2	Degree	Of capability to conduct research, development, test, and evaluations as needed.
M3	Percent	Of required research, development, test, and evaluations conducted.
M4	Cost	To conduct research, development, test, and evaluations.

**AFT 6.1.1.12 Recruit and Access a Quality Force.** To recruit and access quality military and civilian personnel to meet short- and long-term organization needs. To develop flexible accession strategies to meet the changing needs of the Air Force and the expectations of the work force. (DODD 5100.1, AFDD 1)

M1	Time	To recruit and access quality military and civilian personnel to meet Air Force requirements.
M2	Degree	Of capability to recruit and access a quality force.
M3	Percent	Of required quality forces recruited and accessed.
M4	Cost	To recruit and access a quality force.



**Air Force Recruiting Service recruits intelligent young men and women who can be trained to handle the sophisticated systems and equipment of today's highly technical aerospace force.**

**AFT 6.1.1.13 Train a Quality Force.** To train military and civilian personnel to meet Air Force requirements. This includes initial and follow-on skills training. (DODD 5100.1, AFDD 1)

M1	Time	To train quality military and civilian personnel to meet Air Force requirements.
M2	Degree	Of capability to train a quality force.
M3	Percent	Of required quality forces trained.
M4	Cost	To train a quality force.

**AFT 6.1.1.14 Educate a Quality Force.** To educate military and civilian personnel to meet Air Force requirements and objectives. (DODD 5100.1, AFDD 1)

M1	Time	To educate quality military and civilian personnel to meet Air Force requirements and objectives.
M2	Degree	Of capability to educate a quality force.
M3	Percent	Of required quality forces meeting Air Force educational requirements and objectives.
M4	Cost	To educate a quality force.

**AFT 6.1.1.15 Maintain and Enhance a Quality Force.** To maintain and enhance the life and career of Air Force people by providing a healthy work environment and opportunities for recognition and advancement. To retain the appropriate people needed to do the Air Force mission. To provide strategies to maintain and enhance the force including, but not limited to, appropriate performance evaluation systems; recognition, leave, and compensation programs; and social actions, family support, education and equal opportunity programs. (DODD 5100.1, AFDD 1, AFI 90-series)

M1	Percent	To which appropriate personnel are retained to do the mission.
M2	Percent	To which appropriate opportunity for promotion and advancement is met.
M3	Percent	Of required programs provided to support members and their families.
M4	Cost	To provide appropriate personnel and family support programs.

**AFT 6.1.1.16 Utilize a Quality Force.** To distribute the force to units and geographical areas through assignments, the redistribution of individuals via retraining or cross-flow for enlisted personnel, as well as career broadening for officers and civilians to meet the long-term needs of the force at large. To satisfy requirement for a balanced force over the long haul, including developing and maintaining proper ratios of youth to experience, careerists to noncareerists, generalists to specialists, officer to enlisted, and military to civilian. (DODD 5100.1, AFDD 1)

M1	Percent	Of force that is distributed appropriately.
M2	Percent	Of force that is redistributed appropriately (retraining, crossflow)
M3	Percent	Of force that is balanced appropriately (officer to enlisted ratios, military to civilian mix.)
M4	Time	To achieve maximum utilization of aerospace personnel.
M5	Percent	Of aerospace resources personnel engaged in optimum operations.
M6	Cost	To achieve utilize a quality force.

**AFT 6.1.1.17 Separate and Retire Departing Members of the Force.** To manage equitable, expedient, and efficient retirement and separation programs for departing Air Force civilian and military members. (DODD 5100.1; AFDD 1)

M1	Time	To separate and retire personnel appropriately.
M2	Percent	Of personnel which are separated and retired equitably and efficiently.
M3	Cost	To separate and retire personnel appropriately.

**AFT 6.1.1.18 Provide a Ready Reserve.** To maintain in readiness the mobile Reserve forces; properly organized, trained, and equipped for employment. (DODD 5100.1, AFDD 1)

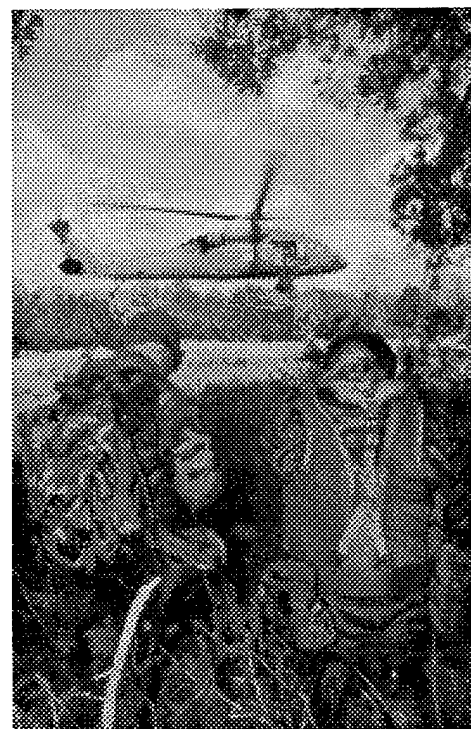
M1	Time	To organize, train, and equip mobile Reserve forces for employment in emergency per Air Force requirements.
M2	Degree	Of capability to maintain in readiness the mobile Reserve forces; properly organized, trained, and equipped for employment in emergency.
M3	Percent	Of required mobile Reserve forces properly organized, trained, and equipped for employment in emergency.
M4	Cost	To organize, train, and equip mobile Reserve forces for employment in emergency per Air Force requirements.

**AFT 6.1.1.19 Provide Joint Forces.** To organize, train, and equip interoperable forces for assignment to unified and specified combatant commands and provide, as directed, administrative and logistic support to the headquarters of unified and specified combatant commands, to include direct support of the development and acquisition of the command and control systems of such headquarters. (DODD 5100.1, AFDD 1)

M1	Time	To organize, train, and equip interoperable forces for assignment, as required, and provide, as directed, administrative and logistic support to the headquarters of unified and specified combatant commands.
M2	Degree	Of capability to organize, train, and equip interoperable forces for assignment and provide, as directed, administrative and logistic support to the headquarters of unified and specified combatant commands.
M3	Percent	Of required interoperable forces organized, trained, and equipped for assignment to unified and specified combatant commands.
M4	Percent	Of administrative and logistic support provided, as directed, to the headquarters of unified and specified combatant commands.
M5	Cost	To organize, train, and equip interoperable forces for assignment to unified and specified combatant commands, as required, and provide, as directed, administrative and logistic support to the headquarters of unified and specified combatant commands.

**AFT 6.1.1.20 Support Joint Training.** To determine Service requirements to enhance the effectiveness of joint training and to support that joint training directed by the commanders of the unified and specified combatant commands (CINCs) and to conduct additional joint training as is mutually agreed upon by the Services concerned; to consult and coordinate with the other Services on all matters of joint concern. **(DODD 5100.1, AFDD 1)**

M1	Time	To support that joint training directed by the CINCs and agreed upon by the Services concerned.
M2	Degree	Degree of capability to determine Service requirements to enhance the effectiveness of joint training.
M3	Percent	Of Air Force requirements determined to enhance the effectiveness of joint training.
M4	Percent	Of mutually agreed upon joint training conducted.
M5	Percent	Of matters of joint concern consulted and coordinated with the other Services.
M6	Cost	To support joint training.



**A US Army Blackhawk helicopter comes in for a landing while two military members, one Air Force, wait in the trees to make a safe egress to the UH-60 during a training exercise.**

**AFT 6.1.1.21 Develop Doctrine and TTP.** To develop doctrine and TTP training, publications, and equipment for Air Force purposes. This includes participating with the other Services in the development of the doctrine, procedures, tactics, techniques, training, publications, and equipment for such joint operations as are the primary responsibility of one of the Services. With respect to close air support of ground forces, the Air Force has specific responsibility for developing, in coordination with the other Services, doctrine and procedures, except as provided for in Navy responsibilities for amphibious operations and in responsibilities for the Marine Corps. **(U.S.C. Title 10, DODD 5100.1)** [AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-1, AFDD 2.1.1, AFDD 2.1.1.1, AFDD 2-1.2, AFDD 2-1.3, AFDD 2-1.4, AFDD 2-1.5, AFDD 2-1.6, AFDD 2-1.7, AFDD 2-2, AFDD 2-3, AFDD 2-4, AFDD 2-5, AFDD 2-5.1, AFDD 2-5.2, AFDD 2-5.5, AFDD 2-6, AFDD 2-6.1, AFDD 2-6.2, AFDD 2-6.3, AFDD 2-7, AFDD 2-7.1, AFDD 2-8, AFDD 2-9]

M1	Time	To develop doctrine and TTP as required.
----	------	--

M2	Degree	Of capability to develop doctrine and TTP as required.
M3	Percent	Of required doctrine and TTP completed or reviewed within appropriate timelines.
M4	Cost	To develop doctrine and TTP.

**AFT 6.1.1.22 Perform Organizational Performance Assessments.** To evaluate effectiveness utilizing existing and developing performance standards, to quantify efficiency of operations, and to facilitate future planning. (AFI 90-201, AFI 90-501)

M1	Time	To evaluate effectiveness using existing and developing performance standards, and to quantify efficiency of operations as required.
M2	Degree	Of capability to evaluate effectiveness utilizing existing and developing performance standards, to quantify efficiency of operations, and to facilitate future planning.
M3	Percent	Of organizational performance assessments performed within appropriate timelines.
M4	Cost	To perform organizational performance assessments.

**AFT 6.1.1.22.1 Perform Operational Assessments.** To examine and evaluate organizational operational capabilities enhancing combat capability. This task includes inspecting Air Force organizations to advise commanders of current capabilities and overall operational health. Operational assessments (i.e. ORI, tac eval) are invaluable as an independent, third party verification of unit capability. They give commanders a critical and unique level of confidence that subordinate units are mission capable. (AFI 90-201)

M1	Time	To examine and evaluate organizational operational capabilities enhancing combat capability, as required.
M2	Degree	Of capability to examine and evaluate organizational operational capabilities enhancing combat capability.
M3	Percent	Of operational assessments performed within appropriate timelines.
M4	Cost	To perform operational assessments.

**AFT 6.1.1.22.2 Perform Compliance Assessments.** To examine and evaluate compliance issues. Compliance assurance (i.e. stan eval, nuclear surety, safety) is necessary to ensure the Air Force, as an institution, complies with established standards—a prime example being Nuclear Surety Inspections. There are other designated ‘critical’ areas the Air Force will continue to evaluate against established standards, including those items mandated by law, executive order, DOD directive, safety, or designated as a key result or Air Force task identified in the Air Force Strategic Plan or a MAJCOM strategic plan. (AFI 90-201)

M1	Time	To examine and evaluate compliance issues as required.
M2	Degree	Of capability to examine and evaluate compliance issues.
M3	Percent	Of compliance assessments performed within appropriate timelines.
M4	Cost	To perform compliance assessments.

**AFT 6.1.1.22.3 Perform Task Assurance Assessments.** To measure an organization’s ability to meet their tasks as derived from their METL. (AFI 90-201)

M1	Time	To measure an organization’s ability to meet their tasks as derived from their METL.
M2	Degree	Of capability to measure an organization’s ability to meet their tasks as derived from the METL.
M3	Percent	Of task assurance assessments performed within appropriate timelines.
M4	Cost	To perform task assurance assessments.

**AFT 6.1.1.23 Conduct Investigations.** To investigate and respond to personal complaints; fraud, waste, and abuse (FWA) disclosures; and congressional or other high-level inquiries. To

train investigating officers (IO); plan investigations; collect evidence; determine and analyze facts and circumstances; formulate conclusions and recommendations; forward reports of investigation (ROI) to appropriate commanders for review and action; and disseminate results of investigations. (AFI 90-301, AFI 71-series)

M1	Time	To respond to personal complaints; fraud, waste, and abuse (FWA) disclosures; and congressional or other high-level inquiries.
M2	Time	To train investigating officers (IO).
M3	Time	To plan investigations; collect evidence; determine and analyze facts and circumstances; and formulate conclusions and recommendations.
M4	Time	To forward reports of investigation (ROI) to appropriate commanders or agencies for review and action.
M5	Time	To disseminate results of investigations
M6	Cost	To conduct investigations.

**AFT 6.1.1.24 Manage Quality of Life Objectives.** To manage quality of life issues and programs designed to enhance the overall performance of Air Force personnel efforts to recruit and retain quality personnel, thereby supporting readiness, through programs like accompanied and unaccompanied housing, commissaries and exchanges, child care, and MWR programs. (U.S.C. Title 10, DODD 5100.1, AFDD 2-4, AFI 34-series, AFI 36-series, AFI 38-series)

M1	Percent	Of Air Force facilities/programs that meet objective, predetermined quality of life standards.
M2	Degree	Of capability to manage quality of life issues and programs designed to enhance the overall performance of Air Force personnel.
M3	Percent	Of Air Force resources devoted to support quality of life programs.
M4	Percent	Of total Air Force personnel who express satisfaction with quality of life programs in appropriate surveys.
M5	Cost	To provide quality of life.

**AFT 6.1.1.25 Manage Air Force Flying Resources.** To manage Air Force flying resources which includes administering flight management, aircrew training, and aircrew evaluation programs. (U.S.C. Title 10, DODD 5100.1, AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFI 11-401)

M1	Percent	Of Air Force aircrews that are mission-ready.
M2	Time	To return non-mission ready aircrews to flying status.
M3	Degree	Of capability to manage Air Force flying resources.
M4	Cost	To manage Air Force flying resources.

**AFT 6.1.1.26 Provide Comptroller Activities.** Perform finance management and financial analysis services for commanders, active duty and Reserve personnel, civilians, and foreign nationals (as applicable). These services include but are not limited to commercial accounting, pay disbursement, accounting, travel pay, technical advice, and policy guidance. (U.S.C Title 10, DODD 5100.1, AFD 65-1, AFI 65-series)

M1	Percent	Of Air Force personnel that receive pay on schedule.
M2	Time	To perform comptroller services.
M3	Cost	To perform comptroller activities.

**AFT 6.1.1.27 Perform Historic Support.** To perform historical support including guidance to commanders and compilation and preservation of historical reports and documentation. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2)

M1	Time	To provide historical support including guidance to commanders and compilation and preservation of historical reports and documentation.
M2	Percent	Of reports compiled on time.
M3	Number	Of historical reports and documentation compiled and preserved, including guidance to commanders.
M4	Cost	To provide historical support including guidance to commanders and compilation and preservation of historical reports and documentation.

**AFT 6.1.1.28 Furnish Aerial Imagery.** To furnish aerial imagery for use by the Air Force, Army, and other agencies as directed, including aerial imagery for cartographic purposes. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-5, AFDD 2-5.2)

M1	Percent	Of requested aerial imagery furnished to the Air Force, Army or other agencies as directed, including aerial imagery for cartographic purposes.
M2	Time	To furnish aerial imagery for use by the Air Force, Army and other agencies as directed, including aerial imagery for cartographic purposes.
M3	Number	Of requested aerial images furnished to the Air Force, Army or other agencies as directed, including aerial imagery for cartographic purposes.
M4	Cost	To furnish aerial imagery.

**AFT 6.1.2 Educate and Train Forces to Ready the Force.** To train and educate military and civilian personnel with requirements driven, high quality programs to meet global mission requirements with a responsive, sustainable, and survivable support force prepared to promote and defend national interests. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-4)

M1	Percent	Of required doctrine developed to ready the force.
M2	Percent	Of required procedures developed to ready the force.
M3	Percent	Of forces with required training to ready the force completed.
M4	Percent	Of forces with required individual unit training completed.
M5	Cost	To educate and train forces to ready the force.

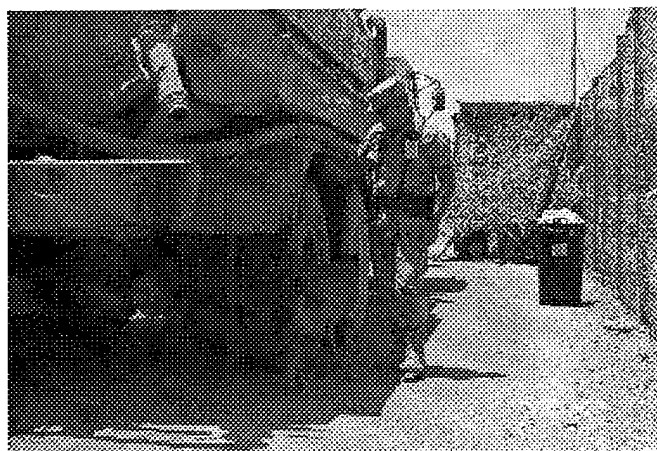
**AFT 6.1.3 Equip Forces to Ready the Force.** To provide materiel forces and maintain that equipment to meet global mission requirements with a responsive, sustainable, and survivable support force prepared to promote and defend national interests. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-4)

M1	Percent	Of required materiel forces provided for appropriate ready the force forces.
M2	Percent	Of required equipment maintained for appropriate ready the force forces.
M3	Percent	Of required forces provided for ready the force tasks.
M4	Cost	To equip forces with ready the force capabilities.

**AFT 6.1.4 Plan to Ready the Force.** To consider all the particulars associated with the optimum utilization of resources that ready the force and to produce the necessary products to ensure effectiveness of functions that ready the force is maximized. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-4)

M1	Percent	Of resources used to ready the force properly planned.
M2	Percent	Of shortcomings in plans used to ready the force.
M3	Percent	Of planning conducted by qualified personnel.
M4	Time	To complete required planning to ready the force.
M5	Cost	To plan to ready the force.

**AFT 6.2 Provide the Capability to Protect the Force.** To organize, train, equip, provide, and plan for the use of forces to protect and defend our global engagement fighting potential to project aerospace power in a safe and secure operational environment anytime, anywhere. Force protection is the process of securing the total force, allowing for the freedom to operate in all locations, under normal and adverse conditions in order to assure mission completion. It plays a part in every phase of Air Force life from the vaccinations of new Air Force inductees to the defense of our air bases to the security and safety of our home communities. All Air Force people, regardless of career field, play a part in the protection of the force. This is demonstrated through formal programs like resource protection, the ready augmentee program, and owner-user security. It can be illustrated in terms as simple as self-defense in a hostile environment. It ultimately results in a force free of unwanted distractions



**A security policeman, and his explosive detection dog, searches a vehicle entering US facilities in Riyadh, Saudi Arabia, in order to protect the force.**

allowing for the furtherance of the goals of the Air Force. This task includes security programs designed to protect Service members, civilian employees, family members, facilities, and equipment in all locations and situations, accomplished through planned and integrated application of combating terrorism, physical security, operations security, personal protective services, as supported by intelligence, counterintelligence, and other security programs. This task includes defensive, active, and offensive force protection operations and countermeasures designed to minimize the effects of or recovery from hostile activities or natural occurrences. The application of force protection includes all actions intended to deter, detect, and defeat hostile acts against United States Air Force treasures of airpower. **(AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-4, AFDD 2-4.1, AFDD 2-7, AFPD 31-1, AFPD 31-3) [AFI 31-series, AFH 31-series, AFH 10-222V3]**

M1	Percent	Of forces organized for force protection capabilities.
M2	Percent	Of forces trained for force protection capabilities.
M3	Percent	Of forces equipped for force protection capabilities.
M4	Percent	Of requested forces provided for force protection capabilities.
M5	Degree	To which forces are capable of force protection.

**AFT 6.2.1 Protect the Force.** To meet global mission requirements with a responsive, sustainable, and survivable support force prepared to promote and defend national interests. **(AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-4, AFDD 2-4.1, AFDD 2-7, AFPD 31-1, AFPD 31-3) [AFI 31-series, AFH 31-series, AFH 10-222V3]**

M1	Time	To provide protect the force capabilities when required.
M2	Degree	Of capability to conduct operations to protect the forces.
M3	Percent	Effectiveness of protective positions, measures, or equipment to reduce adverse effects from the conduct of military operations.
M4	Percent	Effectiveness of measures taken for the force to remain viable and functional by protecting itself from the effects of or recovery from enemy activities and natural occurrences.
M5	Cost	To protect the force.



**AFT 6.2.1.1 Conduct Occupational Health, Safety, and Community Health Programs.** To provide occupational and community health surveillance to ensure healthful and safe working and living conditions. This task includes sampling, analysis, monitoring, and training to ensure survivability and to recommend engineering controls, procedural controls, or personal protective equipment if warranted by exposure levels. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-4.2, DODD 5100.1, AFI 41-series)

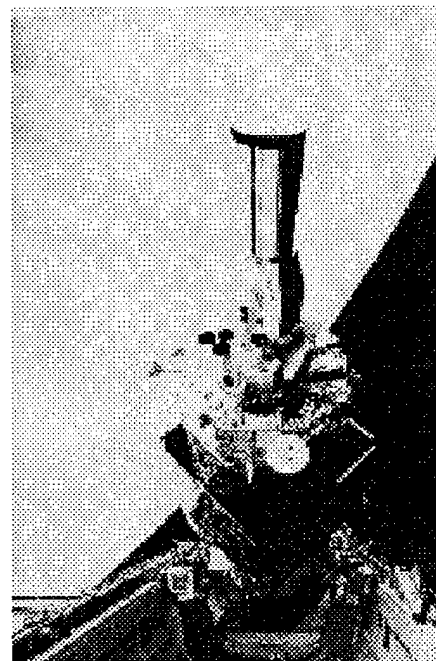
M1	Time	To provide required occupational and community health surveillance to ensure healthful and safe working and living conditions.
M2	Degree	Of capability to provide occupational and community health surveillance to ensure healthful and safe working and living conditions.
M3	Percent	Effectiveness of measures taken to provide occupational and community health surveillance to ensure healthful and safe working and living conditions.
M4	Cost	To conduct occupational health, safety, and community health programs.

**AFT 6.2.1.2 Perform Force Protection.** To protect and defend our global engagement fighting potential to project aerospace power anytime, anywhere. This task includes security programs designed to protect Service members, civilian employees, family members, facilities, and equipment in all locations and situations, accomplished through planned and integrated application of combating terrorism, physical security, operations security, personal protective services, as supported by intelligence, counterintelligence, and other security programs. This task includes defensive, active, and offensive force protection operations and countermeasures designed to minimize the effects of or recovery from hostile activities or natural occurrences. The application of force protection includes all actions intended to deter, detect, and defeat hostile acts against United States Air Force treasures of airpower. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-4.1, AFDD 2-7, AFD 31-1, AFD 31-3) [AFI 31-series, AFH 31-series, AFH 10-222V3]

M1	Time	To perform force protection when required.
M2	Degree	Of capability to perform force protection.
M3	Percent	Effectiveness of protective positions, measures, or equipment to reduce the effects of adversary operations and activities.
M4	Percent	Effectiveness of actions to deter, detect and defeat hostile acts against USAF warfighting resources.
M5	Cost	To perform force protection.

**AFT 6.2.1.3 Conduct Ballistic Missile Warning.** To provide timely warning of ballistic missile launch and flight progress as necessary. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2-2) [AFDD 2, AFDD 2-1, AFDD 2-9]

M1	Time	To report enemy ballistic missile in flight from the time launch is detected.
M2	Percent	Of enemy ballistic missile launches detected and identified.
M3	Cost	To provide ballistic missile warning.



Air Force Space Command-operated Defense Support Program (DSP) satellites are a key part of North America's early warning system.

**AFT 6.2.1.4 Utilize and Maintain Forces to Protect the Force.** To develop personnel force distribution and maintenance procedures to meet mission requirements to protect the force. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-4.1) [AFDD 2-1, AFDD 2-9]

M1	Time	To utilize and maintain forces to protect the force.
M2	Percent	Of required forces appropriately distributed to protect the force
M3	Percent	Of required services provided to maintain a responsive, motivated force.
M4	Cost	To utilize and maintain forces to protect the force.

**AFT 6.2.2 Educate and Train Forces to Protect the Force.** To develop doctrine, procedures, and training to meet global mission requirements with a responsive, sustainable, and survivable support force prepared to promote and defend national interests. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-4, AFDD 2-4.1, AFDD 2-7, AFDD 31-1, AFDD 31-3) [AFI 31-series, AFH 31-series, AFH 10-222V3]

M1	Percent	Of required doctrine developed to protect the force.
M2	Percent	Of required procedures developed to protect the force.
M3	Percent	Of forces with required training to protect the force completed.
M4	Percent	Of forces with required individual unit training completed.
M5	Cost	To educate and train forces to protect the force.

**AFT 6.2.3 Equip Forces to Protect the Force.** To provide materiel forces and maintain that equipment to protect and defend our global engagement fighting potential to project aerospace power in a safe and secure operational environment. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-4, AFDD 2-4.1, AFDD 2-7, AFDD 31-1, AFDD 31-3) [AFI 31-series, AFH 31-series, AFH 10-222V3]

M1	Percent	Of required materiel forces provided for appropriate protect the force forces.
M2	Percent	Of required equipment maintained for appropriate protect the force forces.
M3	Percent	Of required forces provided for protect the force operations.
M4	Cost	To equip forces with protect the force capabilities.

**AFT 6.2.4 Plan to Protect the Force.** To consider all the particulars associated with the optimum utilization of resources that ready the force and to produce the necessary products to ensure effectiveness of functions that ready the force is maximized. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-4, AFDD 2-4.1, AFDD 2-7, AFDD 31-1, AFDD 31-3) [AFI 31-series, AFH 31-series, AFH 10-222V3]

M1	Percent	Of resources used to protect the force properly planned.
M2	Percent	Of shortcomings in plans used to protect the force.
M3	Percent	Of planning conducted by qualified personnel.
M4	Time	To complete required planning to protect the force.
M5	Cost	To plan to protect the force.

**AFT 6.3 Provide the Capability to Prepare the Operational Environment.** To organize, train, equip, provide, and plan for the use of forces to ensure the employment location is ready to conduct operations. Preparation ranges from broad-based theater support planning that make an area more conducive to Air Force operations to focus-based support planning and assessment actions centered on likely employment locations. In maintaining situational awareness and broadly preparing regions, information must be gathered and assessed on the areas' support capabilities and constraints. This ranges from cataloging airfield data to threat assessment to identifying local sources for contracted support. Potential employment locations are assessed for

their capability to support personnel and weapons/support systems. Assessment of the support capabilities is critical to Air Force agility, as it allows planners to determine support requirements, prepare and preconfigure force packages. Categories of support assessed include facilities, utilities, communications, fuel availability, lodging and feeding capabilities, and transportation resources. Interagency processes must be conducted with host nations to provide Air Force access and host-nation support for a variety of materiel and services. In some areas, support agreements will be negotiated with other Services for support provided by or to their forces. Joint support and contingency contracting can result in reduced mobility footprint but must be optimized on their ability to meet Air Force operational requirements. Once mission specific operation requirements are identified, whether in preliminary course of action development or actual execution preparation, the support capabilities of the planned locations are reassessed and confirmed in reference to the mission to be performed. This is the essence of employment driven planning, which results in the optimal tailoring and right sizing of force packages that must occur. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-4, AFDD 2-7)

M1	Percent	Of forces organized to ensure employment locations are ready to conduct operations.
M2	Percent	Of forces trained to ensure employment locations are ready to conduct operations.
M3	Percent	Of forces equipped to ensure employment locations are ready to conduct operations.
M4	Percent	Of requested forces provided to ensure employment locations are ready to conduct operations.
M5	Degree	To which forces are capable of ensuring employment locations are ready to conduct operations.

**AFT 6.3.1 Prepare the Operational Environment.** To ensure the employment location is ready to conduct operations. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-4)

M1	Time	To ensure the employment location is ready to conduct operations.
M2	Degree	Of capability employment location can support operations within a specified timeline.
M3	Scale	Of operations that can be conducted at prepared employment location.
M4	Degree	Of capability to prepare the operational environment.
M5	Cost	To prepare the operational environment.

**AFT 6.3.1.1 Perform Agile Combat Support (ACS) Feasibility/Capability Analysis.** To gather information and determine the areas' support capabilities and constraints. This includes broad based theater support planning that make an area more conducive to Air Force operations focused on base support planning and assessment actions centered on likely employment locations. Categories of support assessed include facilities, utilities, communications, fuel availability, lodging and feeding capabilities, and transportation resources. (AFDD 2.4)

M1	Time	To gather information and determine an area's support capabilities and constraints.
M2	Percent	Of required information obtained within specified timelines.
M3	Percent	Of required analysis completed within specified timelines.
M4	Cost	To perform ACS feasibility/capability analysis.

**AFT 6.3.1.1.1 Determine In-place Capability.** To determine the areas' support capabilities and constraints. (AFDD 2-4)

M1	Time	To determine in-place capability.
M2	Percent	Of required information obtained within specified timelines.
M3	Percent	Of required analysis completed within specified timelines.
M4	Cost	To determine in-place capability.

**AFT 6.3.1.1.2 Determine Local Contracting Capability.** To determine the availability of commercial support capability and propensity for support. (AFDD 2-4)

M1	Time	To determine the availability of commercial support capability and propensity for support.
M2	Percent	Of required information obtained within specified timelines.
M3	Percent	Of required analysis completed within specified timelines.
M4	Cost	To determine the availability of commercial support capability and propensity for support.

**AFT 6.3.1.1.3 Determine Facilities Availability.** To determine the areas' facilities suitability and availability. (AFDD 2-4)

M1	Time	To determine the area's facilities suitability and availability.
M2	Percent	Of required information obtained within specified timelines.
M3	Percent	Of required analysis completed within specified timelines.
M4	Cost	To determine the area's facilities suitability and availability.

**AFT 6.3.1.1.4 Determine Communications Capability.** To determine the area's communications support capabilities and constraints. (AFDD 2-4)

M1	Time	To determine the area's communications suitability and availability.
M2	Percent	Of required information obtained within specified timelines.
M3	Percent	Of required analysis completed within specified timelines.
M4	Cost	To determine the area's communications suitability and availability.

**AFT 6.3.1.2 Prepare Forces and Support for Deployment.** To prioritize, develop force packages, and right-size combat support forces and their materiel and make all necessary arrangements as needed. This includes building the time-phased force and deployment data (TPFDD), tailoring deployment packages, and readying packages for deployment. (AFDD 2-4)

M1	Time	To prioritize, develop force packages, and right-size combat support forces and their materiel and make all necessary arrangements.
M2	Percent	Of forces properly prepared for deployment within specified timelines.
M3	Percent	Of forces properly supported for deployment within specified timelines.
M4	Cost	To prioritize, develop force packages, and right-size combat support forces and their materiel and make all necessary arrangements as needed.

**AFT 6.3.1.2.1 Build the TPFDD.** To format requirements and record the time phases force deployment according to established procedures. (AFDD 2-4)

M1	Time	To format requirements and record the time phases force deployment according to established procedures.
M2	Degree	Of capability to build the TPFDD.
M3	Degree	To which planned TPFDD actually meets theater requirements.
M4	Cost	To format requirements and record the time phases force deployment according to established procedures.

**AFT 6.3.1.2.2 Tailor Force Packages.** To prioritize, develop force packages, and right-size combat support forces and their materiel. (AFDD 2-4)

M1	Time	To prioritize, develop force packages, and right-size combat support forces and their materiel.
M2	Degree	Of capability to prioritize, develop force packages, and right-size combat support forces and their materiel.

M3	Degree	To which tailored force packages actually meet theater requirements.
M4	Cost	To prioritize, develop force packages, and right-size combat support forces and their materiel.

**AFT 6.3.1.2.3 Prepare Forces for Deployment.** To ensure all functional capabilities have been trained in deployment processing and mobilization actions. With the performance of this task, aircraft are made operationally ready and identified equipment and personnel are prepared for movement. (AFDD 2-4)

M1	Time	To ensure all functional capabilities have been trained in deployment processing and mobilization actions.
M2	Degree	Of capability to ensure all functional capabilities have been trained in deployment processing and mobilization actions.
M3	Degree	To which all functional capabilities have been trained in deployment processing and mobilization actions.
M4	Cost	To ensure all functional capabilities have been trained in deployment processing and mobilization actions.

**AFT 6.3.1.3 Perform Reachback Posturing Analysis.** To determine repair needs, asset availability, and shortfalls for corrective action. (AFDD 2-4)

M1	Time	To perform reachback posturing analysis.
M2	Degree	Of capability to perform reachback posturing analysis.
M3	Degree	To which reachback posturing analysis is adequately performed based on theater requirements.
M4	Cost	To perform reachback posturing analysis.

**AFT 6.3.1.3.1 Determine Repair Needs.** To format requirements and determine all appropriate repair needs. (AFDD 2-4)

M1	Time	To format requirements and make determines of all appropriate repair needs.
M2	Degree	Of capability to format requirements and make determines of all appropriate repair needs.
M3	Degree	To which objective repair needs are adequately determined.
M4	Cost	To format requirements and make determines of all appropriate repair needs.

**AFT 6.3.1.3.2 Determine Repair Asset Availability.** To determine appropriate repairs assets utility arrangements for needed support. (AFDD 2-4)

M1	Time	To determine appropriate repairs assets utility arrangements for needed support.
M2	Degree	Of capability to determine appropriate repairs assets utility arrangements for needed support.
M3	Degree	To which objective repair asset availability is adequately determined.
M4	Cost	To determine appropriate repairs assets utility arrangements for needed support.

**AFT 6.3.1.3.3 Determine Shortfalls for Corrective Action.** To identify potential or actual problems in the posturing reachback process so as to prevent any negative impacts on mission accomplishments. (AFDD 2-4)

M1	Time	To identify potential or actual problems in the posturing reachback process.
M2	Degree	Of capability to identify potential or actual problems in the posturing reachback process.
M3	Degree	To which shortfalls for corrective action are adequately determined.
M4	Cost	To identify potential or actual problems in the posturing reachback process.

**AFT 6.3.1.4 Prepare for Reachback Support.** To resolve shortfalls, ready pipeline to ship on demand, determine retrograde transportation requirements, and determine resupply routes and channels. (AFDD 2-4)

M1	Time	To prepare for reachback support.
M2	Degree	Of capability to prepare for reachback support.
M3	Degree	To which reachback support is adequately prepared for based on theater requirements.
M4	Cost	To prepare for reachback support.

#### **AFT 6.3.1.4.1 Resolve Shortfalls. (AFDD 2-4)**

M1	Time	To resolve shortfalls.
M2	Degree	Of capability to resolve shortfalls.
M3	Degree	To which shortfalls are adequately resolved based on theater requirements.
M4	Cost	To resolve shortfalls.

#### **AFT 6.3.1.4.2 Ready Pipeline to Ship on Demand. (AFDD 2-4)**

M1	Time	To ready pipeline to ship on demand.
M2	Degree	Of capability to ready pipeline to ship on demand.
M3	Degree	To which pipeline is actually readied to ship on demand based on theater requirements.
M4	Cost	To ready pipeline to ship on demand

#### **AFT 6.3.1.4.3 Determine Retrograde Transportation Requirements. (AFDD 2-4)**

M1	Time	To determine retrograde transportation requirements.
M2	Degree	Of capability to determine retrograde transportation requirements.
M3	Degree	To which retrograde transportation requirements are adequately determined based on theater requirements.
M4	Cost	To determine retrograde transportation requirements.

#### **AFT 6.3.1.4.4 Determine Resupply Routes and Channels. (AFDD 2-4)**

M1	Time	To determine resupply routes and channels.
M2	Degree	Of capability to determine resupply routes and channels.
M3	Degree	To which resupply routes and channels are adequately determined based on theater requirements.
M4	Cost	To determine resupply routes and channels

**AFT 6.3.1.5 Obtain External Support.** To conduct interagency processes, as required, to obtain AF access and host-nation support for a variety of materiel and services. This may include negotiating agreements with other Services for support provided by their forces. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-4, AFDD 2-7)

M1	Time	To conduct interagency processes, as required, to obtain AF access and host nation support for a variety of materiel and services.
M2	Degree	Of capability to conduct interagency processes, as required, to obtain AF access and host nation support for a variety of materiel and services.
M3	Degree	To which adequate external support is obtained based on theater requirements.
M4	Cost	To conduct interagency processes, as required, to obtain AF access and host nation support for a variety of materiel and services.

**AFT 6.3.1.6 Provide Operations Support.** To provide operations support. This includes operations scheduling, life support, airfield operations, base operations, air traffic control, operations plans, and any other operations support function not covered by another task. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-4, AFDD 2-7,)

M1	Time	To provide operations support when required.
M2	Degree	Of capability to provide operations support.
M3	Degree	To which adequate operational support is provided.
M4	Cost	To provide operations support.

**AFT 6.3.2 Educate and Train Forces to Prepare the Operational Environment.** To develop doctrine, procedures, and training to ensure the employment location is ready to conduct operations. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-4, AFDD 2-7)

M1	Percent	Of required doctrine developed to prepare the operational environment.
M2	Percent	Of required procedures developed to prepare the operational environment.
M3	Percent	Of forces with required training to prepare the operational environment completed.
M4	Percent	Of forces with required individual unit training completed.
M5	Cost	To educate and train forces to prepare the operational environment.

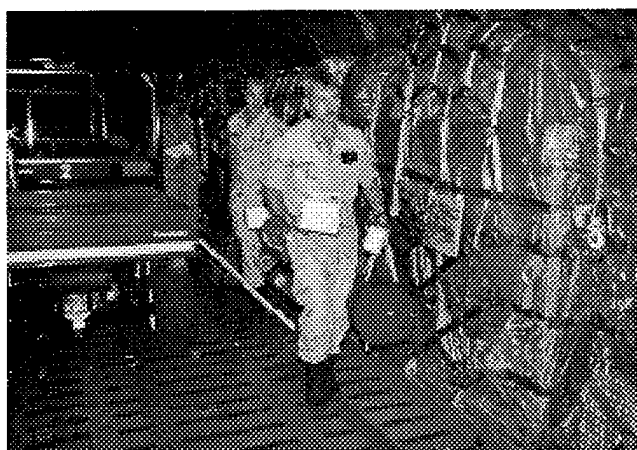
**AFT 6.3.3 Equip Forces to Prepare the Operational Environment.** To provide materiel forces and maintain that equipment to ensure the employment location is ready to conduct operations. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-4, AFDD 2-7)

M1	Percent	Of required materiel forces provided for appropriate prepare the operational environment forces.
M2	Percent	Of required equipment maintained for appropriate prepare the operational environment forces.
M3	Percent	Of required forces provided for prepare the operational environment tasks.
M4	Cost	To equip forces with prepare the operational environment capabilities.

**AFT 6.3.4 Plan to Prepare the Operational Environment.** To consider all the particulars associated with the optimum utilization of resources that prepare the operational environment and to produce the necessary products to ensure effectiveness of functions that prepare the operational environment is maximized. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-4, AFDD 2-7)

M1	Percent	Of resources used to prepare the operational environment properly planned.
M2	Percent	Of shortcomings in plans used to prepare the operational environment.
M3	Percent	Of planning conducted by qualified personnel.
M4	Time	To complete required planning to prepare the operational environment.
M5	Cost	To plan to prepare the operational environment.

**AFT 6.4 Provide the Capability to Position the Force.** To organize, train, equip, provide, and plan for the use of forces to deliver forces tailored and phased that contribute to the effective employment of aerospace power. It includes tailoring force packages, preparing personnel and weapons/support systems for deployment and employment, deployment of forces, reception of personnel and materiel, and their integration back to operational capable forces. Tailoring involves prioritization, developing force packages, and right-sizing combat support forces and their



Red Horse Squadron civil engineers deploying to Saudi Arabia, via a C-5, to build a 4,000-person tent city for the relocation of US forces.

materiel. Forces prepare for deployment by ensuring all functional capabilities have been trained in deployment processing and mobilization actions. Aircraft are made operationally ready and identified equipment and personnel are prepared for movement. Installation support activities must not only prepare for the actual deployment process, but must also prepare for on-going operations. Typically, this involves elements of the air reserve components' (ARC) and contractors' robust force capabilities that are essential to maintaining the sense of community needed to support families of deployed members. The deployment of forces involves loading, moving, and utilizing en route support. Deployment of weapons systems, personnel, and materiel must be synchronized to enable rapid reception and integration into operational capable forces. Reception involves, offloading, movement to operating locations, and beddown activities. These activities support the beddown of aircraft, personnel, and infrastructure support. These activities must be concentrated on quickly integrating personnel and equipment for immediate operations. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-4)

M1	Percent	Of forces organized to deliver forces tailored and phased that contribute to the effective employment of aerospace power.
M2	Percent	Of forces trained to deliver forces tailored and phased that contribute to the effective employment of aerospace power.
M3	Percent	Of forces equipped to deliver forces tailored and phased that contribute to the effective employment of aerospace power.
M4	Percent	Of requested forces provided to deliver forces tailored and phased that contribute to the effective employment of aerospace power.
M5	Degree	To which forces are capable of delivering forces tailored and phased that contribute to the effective employment of aerospace power.

**AFT 6.4.1 Position the Force.** To deliver forces tailored and phased that contribute to the effective employment of aerospace power. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-4)

M1	Time	To deliver forces tailored and phased that contribute to the effective employment of aerospace power.
M2	Degree	Of capability to deliver forces tailored and phased that contribute to the effective employment of aerospace power.
M3	Percent	Of required forces that are positioned to meet theater requirements within specified timelines.
M4	Cost	To deliver forces tailored and phased that contribute to the effective employment of aerospace power.

**AFT 6.4.1.1 Deploy Forces.** To deploy forces optimally sized for the mission. The deployment of forces involves loading, moving, and utilizing en route support. Deployment of weapons systems, personnel, and materiel must be synchronized to enable rapid reception and integration into operational capable forces. (AFDD 2-4)

M1	Time	To deploy forces optimally-sized for the mission.
M2	Degree	Of capability to deploy forces optimally-sized for the mission.
M3	Percent	Of required forces that are deployed within specified timelines.
M4	Cost	To deploy forces optimally-sized for the mission.

**AFT 6.4.1.2 Receive and Integrate Forces.** To offload, move to operating locations, perform beddown activities, and integrate personnel and equipment for immediate operations. (AFDD 2-4)

M1	Time	To offload, move to operating locations, perform beddown activities, and integrate personnel and equipment for immediate operations.
----	------	--



M2	Degree	Of capability to offload, move to operating locations, perform beddown activities, and integrate personnel and equipment for immediate operations.
M3	Percent	Of required forces that are received and integrated within specified timelines.
M4	Cost	To offload, move to operating locations, perform beddown activities, and integrate personnel and equipment for immediate operations.

**AFT 6.4.1.3 Acquire/Set Up Local Mission Support.** To make all arrangements as necessary to align contracted or negotiated agreements for support of Air Force forces. (AFDD 2-4)

M1	Time	To make all arrangements as necessary to align contracted or negotiated agreements for support of Air Force forces.
M2	Degree	Of capability to make all arrangements as necessary to align contracted or negotiated agreements for support of Air Force forces.
M3	Percent	Of arrangements necessary to align contracted or negotiated agreements for support of Air Force forces completed within specified timelines.
M4	Cost	To make all arrangements as necessary to align contracted or negotiated agreements for support of Air Force forces.

**AFT 6.4.1.4 Position En Route Support.** To make all arrangements as necessary to align en route lift or support facilities, deployed or locally derived, for support of Air Force forces. (AFDD 2-4)

M1	Time	To make all arrangements as necessary to align enroute lift or support facilities, deployed or locally derived, for support of Air Force forces.
M2	Degree	Of capability to make all arrangements as necessary to align enroute lift or support facilities, deployed or locally derived, for support of Air Force forces.
M3	Percent	Of arrangements necessary to align enroute lift or support facilities, deployed or locally derived, for support of Air Force forces completed within specified timelines.
M4	Cost	To make all arrangements as necessary to align enroute lift or support facilities, deployed or locally derived, for support of Air Force forces.

**AFT 6.4.1.5 Conduct Satellite Operations.** To maneuver, support, and sustain on-orbit forces. (U.S.C. Title 10, DODD 5100.1, AFI 13-series) [AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-3, AFI 10-12, AFI 10-1201]

M1	Time	To maneuver, support, and perform sustainment of on-orbit satellite operations, as required.
M2	Degree	Of capability to maneuver, support, and sustain on-orbit satellite operations.
M3	Percent	Of required satellite operations performed within specified timelines.
M4	Cost	To maneuver, support, and sustain on-orbit satellite operations.

**AFT 6.4.2 Educate and Train Forces to Position the Force.** To develop doctrine, procedures, and training to deliver forces tailored and phased that contribute to the effective employment of aerospace power. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-4)

M1	Percent	Of required doctrine developed to position the force.
M2	Percent	Of required procedures developed to position the force.
M3	Percent	Of forces with required training to position the force completed.
M4	Percent	Of forces with required individual unit training completed.
M5	Cost	To educate and train forces to position the force.

**AFT 6.4.3 Equip Forces to Position the Force.** To provide materiel forces and maintain that equipment for the use of forces to deliver forces tailored and phased that contribute to the effective employment of aerospace power. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-4)

M1	Percent	Of required materiel forces provided for appropriate position the force forces.
M2	Percent	Of required equipment maintained for appropriate position the force forces.
M3	Percent	Of required forces provided for position the force tasks.
M4	Cost	To equip forces with position the force capabilities.

**AFT 6.4.4 Plan to Position the Force.** To consider all the particulars associated with the optimum utilization of resources that position the force and to produce the necessary products to ensure effectiveness of functions that position the force is maximized. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-4)

M1	Percent	Of resources used to prepare the operational environment properly planned.
M2	Percent	Of shortcomings in plans used to prepare the operational environment.
M3	Percent	Of planning conducted by qualified personnel.
M4	Time	To complete required planning to prepare the operational environment.
M5	Cost	To plan to prepare the operational environment.

**AFT 6.5 Provide the Capability to Employ the Force.** To organize, train, equip, provide, and plan for the use of forces to generate operational capabilities by integrating support systems. Force employment allows for the operational mission to be completed through the support of all those systems designed to generate people and systems in the operational area. Operations should commence even while additional combat support is received and integrated, and the necessary infrastructure is assembled. Initial force employment requires management of generation resources; personnel support; command, control, and intelligence; and security. It ultimately results in a smooth transition from peacetime to contingency tempos. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-4)

M1	Percent	Of forces organized to generate operational capabilities by integrating support systems.
M2	Percent	Of forces trained to generate operational capabilities by integrating support systems.
M3	Percent	Of forces equipped to generate operational capabilities by integrating support systems.
M4	Percent	Of requested forces provided to generate operational capabilities by integrating support systems.
M5	Percent	Degree to which forces are capable of generating operational capabilities by integrating support systems.

**AFT 6.5.1 Employ the Force.** To generate operational capabilities by integrating support systems. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-4)

M1	Time	To generate operational capabilities by integrating support systems.
M2	Degree	Of capability to generate operational capabilities by integrating support systems.
M3	Percent	Of required operational capabilities generated through the proper integration of support systems.
M4	Cost	To generate operational capabilities by integrating support systems.

**AFT 6.5.1.1 Generate Equipment.** To bring all needed resources such as weapons, munitions, fuel, and other items as needed together in order to produce weapons systems fitted for specific mission requirements. (AFDD 2-4)

M1	Time	To bring all needed resources such as weapons, munitions, fuel, and other items as needed together in order to produce weapons systems fitted for specific mission requirements.
M2	Degree	Of capability to bring all needed resources such as weapons, munitions, fuel, and other items as needed together in order to produce weapons systems fitted for specific mission requirements.
M3	Percent	Of required equipment generated within specified timelines.
M4	Cost	To bring all needed resources such as weapons, munitions, fuel, and other items as needed

		together in order to produce weapons systems fitted for specific mission requirements.
--	--	--

**AFT 6.5.1.2 Generate Personnel.** To recall, assemble, organize, and prepare qualified personnel to accomplish specific missions. (AFDD 2-4)

M1	Time	To recall, assemble, organize, and prepare qualified personnel to accomplish specific missions.
M2	Degree	Of capability to recall, assemble, organize, and prepare qualified personnel to accomplish specific missions.
M3	Percent	Of required personnel generated within specified timelines.
M4	Cost	To recall, assemble, organize, and prepare qualified personnel to accomplish specific missions.

**AFT 6.5.1.3 Perform Air Mobility Support.** To provide air mobility support operations essential to the deployment, sustainment, and redeployment phases of operations. This task includes activity to expand or establish air mobility support presence and infrastructure at locations throughout the world. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2-6) [AFDD 2, AFDD 2-1, AFDD 2-4, AFDD 2-5, AFDD 2-6, AFDD 2-7, AFDD 2-9]

M1	Time	To provide air mobility support operations.
M2	Degree	Of capability to provide air mobility support operations.
M3	Percent	Of required air mobility support performed within specified timelines.
M4	Cost	To perform air mobility support.



**Aerial port personnel run to meet an arriving C-130 Hercules at Taszar Air Base in support of the Bosnian peacekeeping mission.**

**AFT 6.5.1.4 Support External Organizations.** To support external organizations. This includes interservice (Service to Service) support, intraservice (command to command, etc.) support, and support to civilian authorities. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2-4)

M1	Time	To respond to requests for, or directions to, support to external organizations.
M2	Degree	Of capability to support external organizations.
M3	Percent	Of external support performed within specified timelines.
M4	Cost	To support external organizations.

**AFT 6.5.1.5 Support Foreign Countries.** To provide, as directed, such forces, military missions, and detachments for service in foreign countries as may be required to support the national interests of the United States. This task includes assistance in training and equipping the military forces of foreign nations. (U.S.C. Title 10, DODD 5100.1, AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-1.7) [AFDD 2-1, AFDD 2.1.1, AFDD 2.1.1.1, AFDD 2-1.2, AFDD 2-1.4, AFDD 2-1.5, AFDD 2-1.6, AFDD 2-2, AFDD 2-3, AFDD 2-4, AFDD 2-5, AFDD 2-5.1, AFDD 2-5.2, AFDD 2-5.5, AFDD 2-6, AFDD 2-6.2, AFDD 2-6.3, AFDD 2-7, AFDD 2-7.1, AFDD 2-8, AFDD 2-9]

M1	Time	To respond to requests for, or directions to, support to foreign countries.
M2	Degree	Of capability to support foreign countries.
M3	Percent	Of support to foreign countries performed within specified timelines.
M4	Cost	To support foreign countries.

**AFT 6.5.2 Educate and Train Forces to Employ the Force.** To develop doctrine, procedures, and training to generate operational capabilities by integrating support systems. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-4, AFDD 2-7)

M1	Percent	Of required doctrine developed to employ the force.
M2	Percent	Of required procedures developed to employ the force.
M3	Percent	Of forces with required training to employ the force completed.
M4	Percent	Of forces with required individual unit training completed.
M5	Cost	To educate and train forces to employ the force.

**AFT 6.5.3 Equip Forces to Employ the Force.** To provide materiel forces and maintain that equipment to generate operational capabilities by integrating support systems. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-4, AFDD 2-7)

M1	Percent	Of required materiel forces provided for appropriate employ the force forces.
M2	Percent	Of required equipment maintained for appropriate employ the force forces.
M3	Percent	Of required forces provided for employ the force tasks.
M4	Cost	To equip forces with employ the force capabilities.

**AFT 6.5.4 Plan to Employ the Force.** To consider all the particulars associated with the optimum utilization of resources that employ the force and to produce the necessary products to ensure effectiveness of functions that employ the force is maximized. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-4, AFDD 2-7)

M1	Percent	Of resources used to employ the force properly planned.
M2	Percent	Of shortcomings in plans used to employ the force.
M3	Percent	Of planning conducted by qualified personnel.
M4	Time	To complete required planning to employ the force.
M5	Cost	To plan to employ the force.

**AFT 6.6 Provide the Capability to Sustain the Force.** To organize, train, equip, provide, and plan for the use of forces to enable continuity of operations throughout mission duration. Sustainment is a key to successful operations. The faster materiel sustainment can begin, the fewer supplies a deployed unit must initially take with them. This allows for a smaller deployment footprint, a basic ACS goal. There are three keys to a successful resupply operation. First, a highly portable, easily assembled, total asset tracking system. It should allow parts ordering to begin within hours of a unit's arrival at its beddown location and locate the needed parts from the nearest source of supply. Second, a scheduled airlift, beginning on C+1, dedicated to resupply. Finally, an efficient, in-theater distribution system, operational within 24 hours of initial unit arrivals. Lean logistics implies fewer spares, used more efficiently. In order for it to work, repairables cannot be allowed to accumulate either in-theater or in transit. This same resupply system can be used in reverse to provide a pipeline to return repairables to their appropriate overhaul sites. Rapid personnel augmentation or replacement is equally important, to provide the theater CINC or joint task force (JTF) commander maximum flexibility. An often overlooked facet of sustainment is the ability to rapidly research, develop, and field a totally new or modified weapons system to meet a CINC's special or unforeseen need (the "bunker buster" bomb, developed in 18 days during the Gulf War). Deploying an immature weapons system (the E-8 joint surveillance, target attack radar system (JSTARS) during the Gulf War) and supporting it in theater without delaying its development program back home is another force multiplication method. This is best done with a system whose development program has been planned to permit this possibility. Throughout an operation's sustainment phase, force protection and

support services, such as chaplain, legal, medical and personnel support, must continue, both for deployed personnel and for those remaining at home station. In addition, the needs of families of those deployed should be met so deployed Air Force people can do their mission knowing they and their families are being taken care of. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-4)

M1	Percent	Of forces organized to enable continuity of operations throughout mission duration.
M2	Percent	Of forces trained to enable continuity of operations throughout mission duration.
M3	Percent	Of forces equipped to enable continuity of operations throughout mission duration.
M4	Percent	Of requested forces provided to enable continuity of operations throughout mission duration.
M5	Degree	To which forces are capable of enabling continuity of operations throughout mission duration.

**AFT 6.6.1 Sustain the Force.** To enable continuity of operations throughout mission duration. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-4)

M1	Time	Maximum length of time continuous operations can be sustained based on support capability.
M2	Degree	Of capability to enable continuity of operations throughout mission duration.
M3	Percent	Of required operations properly sustained.
M4	Cost	To enable continuity of operations throughout mission duration.

**AFT 6.6.1.1 Perform Logistic Support.** To support, logistically, Air Force forces, including procurement, distribution, supply, and maintenance. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2-4, AFDD 2-6.2, AFI 25-series, AFI 23-series, AFI 21-series)

M1	Time	To support, logistically, Air Force forces, including procurement, distribution, supply, and maintenance, as required.
M2	Degree	Of capability to support, logistically, Air Force forces, including procurement, distribution, supply, and maintenance.
M3	Percent	Of required logistic support properly provided.
M4	Cost	To support, logistically, Air Force forces, including procurement, distribution, supply, and maintenance.

**AFT 6.6.1.2 Perform Communications and Information Support Activities.** To provide communications and information support. Includes voice, record and data communications; network control centers; computer systems; administrative communication; records management and publishing capability; gun camera, still photo and video support; and information assurance. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-4, AFDD 2-6.2, AFI 33-series)

M1	Time	To provide communications and information support, as required.
M2	Degree	Of capability to provide communications and information support.
M3	Percent	Of required communications and information support properly provided.
M4	Cost	To provide communications and information support.

**AFT 6.6.1.3 Provide Chaplain Service Support.** The Chaplain Service mission is integral to all processes of Agile Combat Support. Accordingly, the Chaplain Service meets the diverse religious needs of the Air Force community through spiritual care and ethical leadership. These two competencies constitute the framework for Chaplain Service tasks or core processes, which include religious observances, pastoral care, and advice to leadership. Religious observances encompass worship, liturgies, rites, and support functions essential to their administration. Pastoral care refers to counseling; crisis intervention; critical incident stress management; spiritual nurture; visitation; planning and employment for contingency ministries; religious instruction; spiritual renewal; lay training; humanitarian programs; financial program support; and ecclesiastical relations. Advice to leadership involves advising Air Force leaders concerning

spiritual needs, religious requirements, and ethical issues as they impact mission, quality of life, and First Amendment rights for service members and their families. Collectively, Chaplain Service tasks are tailored to complement the requirements of a highly trained, mobile force, equipped to accomplish innovative flexible ministry anytime, anywhere, in a joint global environment (U.S.C. Title 10, DODD 1304.19, DODD 1300.17, DODD 5100.1, AFD 52-1, AFI 52-101, AFMAN 36-2108, AFMAN 36-2105, AFDD 1, AFDD 2-4)

M1	Time	To provide chaplain service support, as requested or required.
M2	Degree	Of capability to provide chaplain service support.
M3	Percent	Of requested or required chaplain support provided within specified timelines.
M4	Cost	To provide chaplain service support.

**AFT 6.6.1.4 Perform Medical Support Activities.** To support Air Force forces with medical support as required. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2-6.2, AFI 44-series, AFI 46-series, AFI 47-series, AFI 48-series)

M1	Time	To support Air Force forces with medical support as required.
M2	Degree	Of capability to support Air Force forces with medical support as required.
M3	Percent	Of required medical support provided within specified timelines.
M4	Cost	To support Air Force forces with medical support as required.

**AFT 6.6.1.5 Provide Legal Support Services.** To provide legal support services. (AFDD 1, AFI 51-series) [AFDD 2, AFDD 2-1]

M1	Time	To provide legal support services, as requested or required.
M2	Degree	Of capability to provide legal support services.
M3	Percent	Of requested or required legal support services provided within specified timelines.
M4	Cost	To provide legal support services.

**AFT 6.6.1.6 Perform Civil Engineering Support.** To support Air Force forces with Civil Engineering support as required. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2-6.2, AFI 32-series)

M1	Time	To perform civil engineering support, as requested or required.
M2	Degree	Of capability to perform civil engineering support.
M3	Percent	Of requested or required civil engineering support provided within specified timelines.
M4	Cost	To perform civil engineering support.



**Air Force "Red Horse" personnel dig drainage ditches for showers and a kitchen at Prince Sultan Air Base, Saudi Arabia.**

**AFT 6.6.1.7 Perform Total Asset Visibility (TAV) Functions.** To provide timely and accurate information on the location, movement, status, and identity of units, personnel, equipment, and supplies, also known as TAV. It also includes the capability to act upon that information to improve the overall performance of the Air Force's support practices. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-4)

M1	Time	To provide accurate information on the location, movement, status, and identity of units, personnel, equipment, and supplies, also known as TAV.
M2	Degree	Of capability to provide timely and accurate information on the location, movement, status, and identity of units, personnel, equipment, and supplies, also known as TAV.

M3	Percent	Of requested or required total asset and personnel visibility functions performed within specified timelines.
M4	Cost	To provide timely and accurate information on the location, movement, status, and identity of units, personnel, equipment, and supplies, also known as TAV.

**AFT 6.6.1.8 Provide Retrograde Pipeline.** To sort and prioritize assets by Service, prepare assets for shipment, return assets to repair sources. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-4)

M1	Time	To sort and prioritize assets by service, prepare assets for shipment, return assets to repair sources.
M2	Degree	Of capability to sort and prioritize assets by service, prepare assets for shipment, return assets to repair sources.
M3	Percent	Of total assets sorted and prioritized, prepared for shipment, and returned to repair sources within specified timelines.
M4	Cost	To sort and prioritize assets by service, prepare assets for shipment, return assets to repair sources.

**AFT 6.6.1.9 Provide Services Support.** Perform logistic service tasks for units in the theater. This task includes feeding, lodging, fitness, mortuary services, laundry, and recreation. (USAF considers bath and sewage as base operability functions). (AFDD 1, AFDD 2-4, AFI 34 series)

M1	Time	To provide services support as required.
M2	Percent	Of services support provided as required.
M3	Cost	To provide services support.

**AFT 6.6.1.9.1 Provide Food Service Support.** Provide food service support using field and garrison equipment and facilities. Preparation for up to four meals a day may be required using A, B, and T rations depending on wartime ration mix in the theater of operations. Provide operational rations as needed; i.e., Meals Ready to Eat (MRE). (AFI 34-401)

M1	Percent	Of AOR fixed bases with hardened storage of ammunition, food, water and medical supplies.
M2	Percent	Of evacuees receiving shelter and food equivalent to safe haven levels.
M3	Percent	Of personnel receiving at least one hot meal per day.
M5	Days	To provide two Class-1A meals and one Class-C meal.
M6	Cost	To provide food service support



Members of the 319th Services Squadron at Grand Forks AFB, North Dakota, serve up a hot meal to people sheltered at the base fitness center during Blizzard Hannah.

**AFT 6.6.1.9.2 Provide Lodging.** Provide central lodging processing point for allocation of space for various categories of personnel; i.e., male, female, officer, enlisted, aircrew, etc. Operate locator system and provide housekeeping supplies. Use space in commercial quarters or contingency quarters as directed. (AFI 34-601)

M1	Percent	Of US dependents living in substandard housing.
M2	Days	To provide central lodging processing point for allocation of space for various categories of personnel.
M3	Cost	To provide lodging

**AFT 6.6.1.9.3 Provide Mortuary Services.** Provide mortuary operations to include recovery, identification, preparation, and shipment of remains. Inventory and secure personal effects for shipment. Operate port mortuaries in support of all Services. (AFDD 2-4, AFI 34 series)

M1	Percent	Of operations that include establishment of mortuary collection points, field processing centers, personal effects depots, and US cemeteries in theater.
M2	Weeks	To establish Joint Mortuary Affairs Office (JMAO).
M3	Days	To provide mortuary operations to include recovery, identification, preparation, and shipment of remains.
M4	Days	To inventory and secure personal effects for shipment.
M5	Cost	To provide mortuary services.

**AFT 6.6.1.9.4 Provide Field Exchange Services.** Operate and fund field exchange providing health and hygiene items in deployed locations. (AFDD 2-4, AFI 34 series)

M1	Days	To establish field exchange services in theater.
M2	Percent	Of field exchange services provided as required.
M3	Cost	To provide field exchange services.

**AFT 6.6.1.9.5 Provide Recreational Services.** Provide a variety of recreational and leisure time activities such as movies, videos, table games, tours, equipment check-out, etc. Provide electronic library reference materials and an assortment of current newspapers. (AFDD 2-4, AFI 34 series)

M1	Weeks	To establish R&R facilities in a protracted operation.
M2	Percent	Of required recreational services provided.
M3	Cost	To provide recreational services.

**AFT 6.6.1.9.6 Provide Fitness Support.** Set up and manage intramural sports activities. Provide, maintain, and monitor use of fitness equipment and facilities. (AFDD 2-4, AFI 34 series)

M1	Months	To setup and manage intramural sports activities.
M2	Months	To provide, maintain, and monitor use of fitness equipment and facilities.
M3	Percent	Of required fitness support provided.
M4	Cost	To provide fitness support.

**AFT 6.6.1.9.7 Provide Laundry Support.** Provide laundry equipment and supplies for individuals to perform their own laundry. Provide laundry operations to support organizational and medical requirements. (AFDD 2-4, AFI 34 series)

M1	Days	To establish laundry equipment and supplies for individuals to perform their own laundry.
M2	Percent	Of required laundry support provided.
M3	Cost	To provide laundry support as required.

**AFT 6.6.1.10 Provide Postal Services.** Conduct worldwide USAF postal operations within the framework of the Military Postal Services Agency (MPSA). Provide a primary means for transmitting official and personal communications, publications, and priority supply items of the Armed Forces. Provide necessary personnel, facilities, organizations, procedures, and systems to assure expeditious, reliable transmission of official and personal mail. ((AFDD 2-4, AFI 36-series, AFI 34-series))



M1	Days	To establish postal services.
M2	Percent	Of taskings for needed postal personnel and equipment requirements met.
M3	Percent	Of official mail received and delivered same business day.
M4	Cost	To provide postal service.

**AFT 6.6.1.11 Provide Water.** Provide adequate amounts of safe drinking water. Determine potability of source and adequacy of treatment through sampling for chemical, biological, and radiological components. Routinely monitor distribution system for indicators of contamination. Recommend emergency treatment or alternative sources, as needed. Ensure bottled water is from approved sources. (AFDD 2-4, AFI 34 series)

M1	Percent	Of personal daily water requirement provided.
M2	Time	To provide water as required.
M3	Cost	To provide water as required.

**AFT 6.6.1.12 Perform Reachback.** To support and conduct use of resources as needed, outside of the geographical and traditional chain of command boundaries of any designated joint operations area (JOA), in order to achieve maximum utilization of aerospace resources engaged in operations in the JOA. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2)

M1	Time	To achieve maximum utilization of aerospace resources engaged in operations in the JOA.
M2	Percent	Of aerospace resources engaged in optimum operations in the JOA.
M3	Cost	To achieve maximum utilization of aerospace resources engaged in operations in the JOA.

**AFT 6.6.1.13 Provide Personnel Services, Family Support, Equal Opportunity Treatment and Equal Employment Opportunity.** To provide personnel services, family support and equal opportunity to Air Force people to maintain a robust, responsive, motivated, and survivable force capable of sustaining the mission. To provide services including, but not limited to, recruitment, accessions, assignments, promotions, family, equal opportunity treatment and equal opportunity employment programs, pay and benefits administration, separations, and retirements. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-4)

M1	Time	To provide designate service.
M2	Percent	Of required services provided.
M3	Cost	To provide designated/required services.

**AFT 6.6.2 Educate and Train Forces to Sustain the Force.** To develop doctrine, procedures, and training to enable continuity of operations throughout mission duration. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-4)

M1	Percent	Of required doctrine developed to sustain the force.
M2	Percent	Of required procedures developed to sustain the force.
M3	Percent	Of forces with required training to sustain the force completed.
M4	Percent	Of forces with required individual unit training completed.
M5	Cost	To educate and train forces to sustain the force.

**AFT 6.6.3 Equip Forces to Sustain the Force.** To provide materiel forces and maintain that equipment to enable continuity of operations throughout mission duration. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-4)

M1	Percent	Of required materiel forces provided for appropriate sustain the force forces.
----	---------	--

M2	Percent	Of required equipment maintained for appropriate sustain the force forces.
M3	Percent	Of required forces provided for sustain the force tasks.
M4	Cost	To equip forces with sustain the force capabilities.

**AFT 6.6.4 Plan to Sustain the Force.** To consider all the particulars associated with the optimum utilization of resources that sustain the force and to produce the necessary products to ensure effectiveness of functions that sustain the force is maximized. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-4)

M1	Percent	Of resources used to sustain the force properly planned.
M2	Percent	Of shortcomings in plans used to sustain the force.
M3	Percent	Of planning conducted by qualified personnel.
M4	Time	To complete required planning to sustain the force.
M5	Cost	To plan to sustain the force.

**AFT 6.7 Provide the Capability to Recover the Force.** To organize, train, equip, provide, and plan for the use of forces to redeploy and reconstitute aerospace forces. During an operation, forces must be ready to deploy (new deployments, rotation, and replacement), redeploy (already deployed forces moving to another location within the theater or to another theater) or return to their home station. All three actions could be occurring simultaneously in the same theater. Units deploying for the first time will be optimally sized for the mission, the same as the units that originally deployed. Units redeploying to another theater might have to reconfigure to meet the new theater's requirements. Changing requirements could be internal—cold weather gear—or external—increase or decrease unit size. Units returning to home station must pack all their equipment, perform any required decontamination, mark items for refurbishment or disposal, and arrange for disposal of hazardous waste. Until all personnel have departed from a deployed site, all base services and protection must continue for the remaining personnel. Once a deployed unit has returned to its home station, deferred maintenance, refurbishment, and reconstitution must take a high priority, so that the unit is made ready for another deployment as rapidly as possible. A facet of redeployment is reintegration of returned personnel back into their home base community—both professional and personal. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-4)

M1	Percent	Of forces organized to redeploy and reconstitute aerospace forces.
M2	Percent	Of forces trained to redeploy and reconstitute aerospace forces.
M3	Percent	Of forces equipped to redeploy and reconstitute aerospace forces.
M4	Percent	Of requested forces provided to redeploy and reconstitute aerospace forces.
M5	Degree	To which forces are capable of redeploying and reconstituting aerospace forces.

**AFT 6.7.1 Recover the Force.** To redeploy and reconstitute aerospace forces. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-4)

M1	Time	To redeploy and reconstitute aerospace forces.
M2	Degree	Of capability to redeploy and reconstitute aerospace forces.
M3	Percent	Of aerospace forces redeployed and reconstituted within specified timelines.
M4	Cost	To redeploy and reconstitute aerospace forces.

**AFT 6.7.1.1 Organize Redeployment Force.** To perform redeployment requirements analysis, acquire local redeployment support, deploy redeployment capabilities, prepare forces and support for redeployment, and acquire repair or replacement assets for reconstitution. (AFDD 2-4)

M1	Time	To perform redeployment requirements analysis, acquire local redeployment support, deploy redeployment capabilities, prepare forces and support for redeployment, and acquire repair or replacement assets for reconstitution.
M2	Degree	Of capability to perform redeployment requirements analysis, acquire local redeployment support, deploy redeployment capabilities, prepare forces and support for redeployment, and acquire repair or replacement assets for reconstitution.
M3	Percent	Of redeployment force organized within specified timelines.
M4	Cost	To perform redeployment requirements analysis, acquire local redeployment support, deploy redeployment capabilities, prepare forces and support for redeployment, and acquire repair or replacement assets for reconstitution.

**AFT 6.7.1.2 Redeploy Aerospace Forces.** To prepare the TPFDD and move resources for already deployed forces moving to another location within the theater or to another theater. Units redeploying to another theater might have to reconfigure to meet the new theater's requirements. Changing requirements could be internal—cold weather gear—or external—increase or decrease unit size. (AFDD 2-4)

M1	Time	To prepare the TPFDD and move resources for already deployed forces moving to another location within the theater or to another theater.
M2	Degree	Of capability to prepare the TPFDD and move resources for already deployed forces moving to another location within the theater or to another theater.
M3	Percent	Of aerospace forces redeployed within specified timelines.
M4	Cost	To prepare the TPFDD and move resources for already deployed forces moving to another location within the theater or to another theater.

**AFT 6.7.1.3 Reconstitute Aerospace Forces.** To repair or replace shortfalls and to return assets to their home station or designated alternate reconstitution base. Units must pack appropriate equipment, perform any required decontamination, mark items for refurbishment or disposal, and arrange for disposal of hazardous waste. (AFDD 2-4)

M1	Time	To repair or replace shortfalls and to return assets to their home station or designated alternate reconstitution base.
M2	Degree	Of capability to repair or replace shortfalls and to return assets to their home station or designated alternate reconstitution base.
M3	Percent	Of shortfalls repaired or replaced, and assets returned, to home station or designated alternate reconstitution base within specified timelines.
M4	Cost	To repair or replace shortfalls and to return assets to their home station or designated alternate reconstitution base.

**AFT 6.7.2 Educate and Train Forces to Recover the Force.** To develop doctrine, procedures, and training to redeploy and reconstitute aerospace forces. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-4)

M1	Percent	Of required doctrine developed to recover the force.
M2	Percent	Of required procedures developed to recover the force.
M3	Percent	Of forces with required training to recover the force completed.
M4	Percent	Of forces with required individual unit training completed.
M5	Cost	To educate and train forces to recover the force.

**AFT 6.7.3 Equip Forces to Recover the Force.** To provide materiel forces and maintain that equipment to redeploy and reconstitute aerospace forces. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-4)

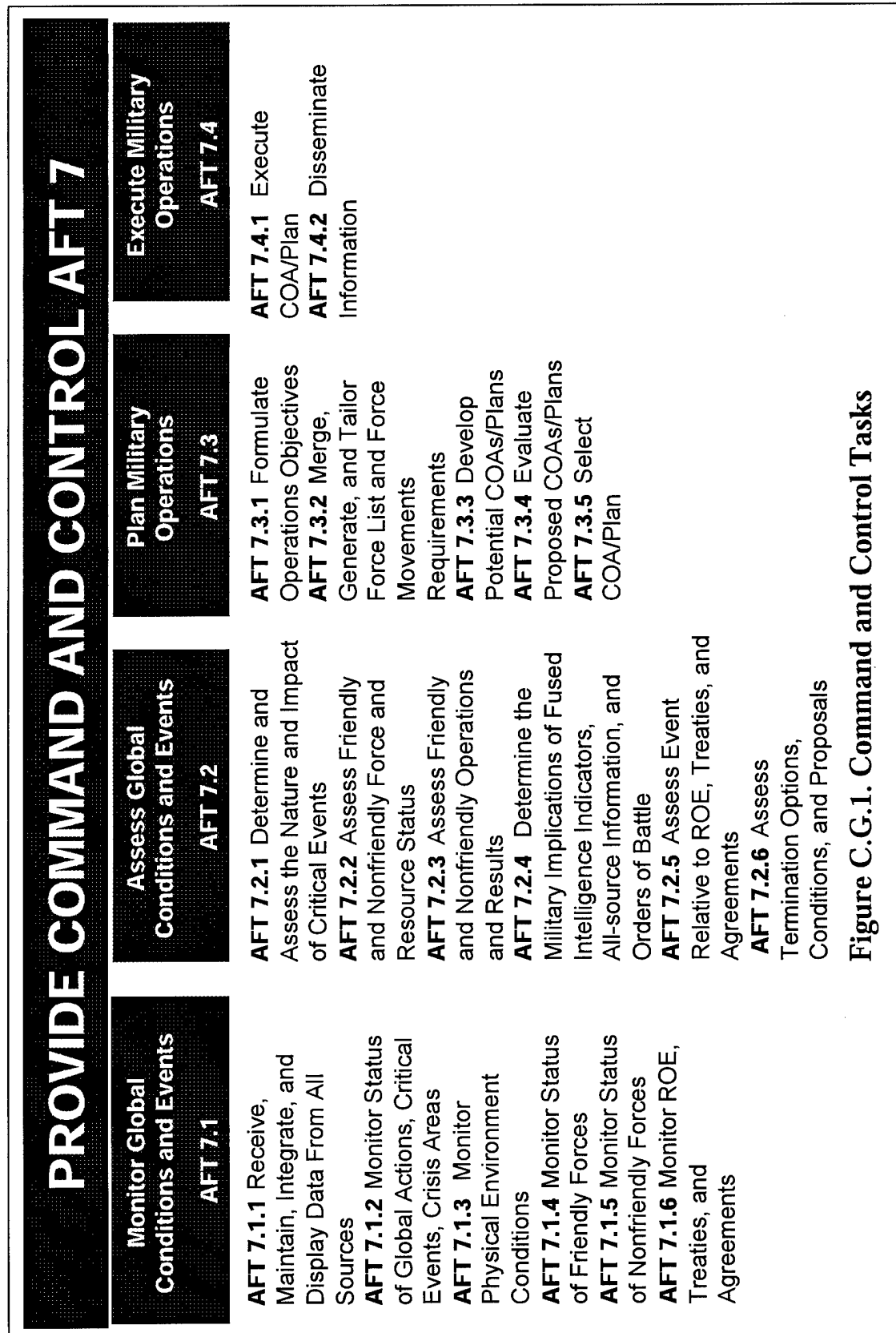
M1	Percent	Of required materiel forces provided for appropriate recover the force forces.
M2	Percent	Of required equipment maintained for appropriate recover the force forces.

M3	Percent	Of required forces provided for recover the force tasks.
M4	Cost	To equip forces with recover the force capabilities.

**AFT 6.7.4 Plan to Recover the Force.** To consider all the particulars associated with the optimum utilization of resources that recover the force and to produce the necessary products to ensure effectiveness of functions that recover the force is maximized. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-4)

M1	Percent	Of resources used to recover the force properly planned.
M2	Percent	Of shortcomings in plans used to recover the force.
M3	Percent	Of planning conducted by qualified personnel.
M4	Time	To complete required planning to recover the force.
M5	Cost	To plan to recover the force.

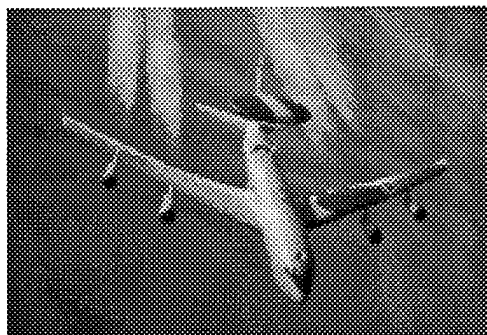
# ANNEX G TO APPENDIX C COMMAND AND CONTROL TASKS



**Figure C.G.1. Command and Control Tasks**

**AFT 7 PERFORM COMMAND AND CONTROL.** To conduct the battlespace management process that plans, directs, coordinates, and controls forces and operations. (AFDD 1, AFDD 2, AFDD 2-1, AFDD 2-9) [AFDD 2.1.1, AFDD 2.1.1.1, AFDD 2-1.2, AFDD 2-1.3, AFDD 2-1.4, AFDD 2-1.5, AFDD 2-1.7, AFDD 2-2, AFDD 2-3, AFDD 2-4, AFDD 2-5, AFDD 2-6, AFDD 2-7]

M1	Time	To complete planning for forces and operations.
M2	Percent	Of forces and operations receiving complete directions.
M3	Percent	Of forces coordinated for operations.
M4	Time	To control forces and operations.
M5	Percent	Of desired strategic effects achieved.
M6	Percent	Of desired operational effects achieved.
M7	Percent	Of desired tactical effects achieved.
M8	Cost	To perform command and control activities.



The E-3 Sentry is an airborne warning and control system (AWACS) aircraft and, as proven in DESERT STORM, it is the premier air battle command and control aircraft in the world today.

**AFT 7.1 Monitor Global Conditions and Events.** (AFI 10-207, AFPD 10-7, AFI 10-705, AFPD/AFI 13-series)

M1	Time	To monitor conditions and events.
M2	Percent	Of conditions and events monitored.
M3	Cost	To monitor conditions and events.

**AFT 7.1.1 Receive, maintain, integrate, and display data from all sources.** (AFI 10-207, AFPD 10-7, AFI 10-705, AFPD/AFI 13-series)

M1	Time	To receive, maintain, integrate, and display data from all sources.
M2	Percent	Of data received, maintained, integrated, or displayed.
M3	Cost	To receive, maintain, integrate, and display data from all sources.

**AFT 7.1.2 Monitor status of global actions, critical events, crisis areas.** (AFI 10-207, AFPD 10-7, AFI 10-705, AFPD/AFI 13-series)

M1	Time	To monitor status of global actions, critical events, crisis areas.
M2	Percent	Of critical events, crisis areas, and global actions monitored.
M3	Cost	To monitor status of global actions, critical events, crisis areas.

**AFT 7.1.3 Monitor physical environment conditions.** (AFI 10-207, AFPD 10-7, AFI 10-705, AFPD/AFI 13-series)

M1	Time	To monitor physical environment conditions.
M2	Percent	Of physical environment conditions monitored.
M3	Cost	To monitor physical environment conditions.

**AFT 7.1.4 Monitor status of friendly forces.** (AFI 10-207, AFPD 10-7, AFI 10-705, AFPD/AFI 13-series)

M1	Time	To monitor status of friendly forces.
M2	Percent	Of friendly forces monitored.

M3	Cost	To monitor status of friendly forces.
----	------	---------------------------------------

**AFT 7.1.5 Monitor status of nonfriendly forces. (AFI 10-207, AFPD 10-7, AFI 10-705, AFPD/AFI 13-series)**

M1	Time	To monitor status of nonfriendly forces.
M2	Percent	Of nonfriendly forces monitored.
M3	Cost	To monitor status of nonfriendly forces.

**AFT 7.1.6 Monitor rules of engagement (ROE), treaties, and agreements. (AFI 10-207, AFPD 10-7, AFI 10-705, AFPD/AFI 13-series)**

M1	Time	To monitor rules of engagement, treaties, and agreements.
M2	Percent	Of engagements, treaties, and agreements monitored.
M3	Cost	To monitor rules of engagement, treaties, and agreements.

**AFT 7.2 Assess Global Conditions and Events. (AFI 10-207, AFPD 10-7, AFI 10-705, AFPD/AFI 13-series)**

M1	Time	To assess global conditions and events.
M2	Percent	Of critical events, crisis areas, conditions, and global actions assessed.
M3	Cost	To assess global actions, conditions, critical events, and crisis areas.

**AFT 7.2.1 Determine and assess the nature and impact of critical events. (AFI 10-207, AFPD 10-7, AFI 10-705, AFPD/AFI 13-series)**

M1	Time	To determine and assess the nature and impact of critical events.
M2	Percent	Of critical events assessed as to their impact.
M3	Cost	To determine and assess the nature and impact of critical events.

**AFT 7.2.2 Assess friendly and nonfriendly force and resource status. (AFI 10-207, AFPD 10-7, AFI 10-705, AFPD/AFI 13-series)**

M1	Time	To assess friendly and nonfriendly force and resource status.
M2	Percent	Of friendly and nonfriendly forces and resource status assessed.
M3	Cost	To assess friendly and nonfriendly force and resource status.

**AFT 7.2.3 Assess friendly and nonfriendly operations and results. (AFI 10-207, AFPD 10-7, AFI 10-705, AFPD/AFI 13-series)**

M1	Time	To assess friendly and nonfriendly operations and results.
M2	Percent	Of friendly and nonfriendly operations and results assessed.
M3	Cost	To assess friendly and nonfriendly operations and results.

**AFT 7.2.4 Determine the military implications of fused intelligence indicators, all source information, and orders of battle. (AFI 10-207, AFPD 10-7, AFI 10-705, AFPD/AFI 13-series)**

M1	Time	To determine the military implications of fused intelligence indicators, all-source information, and orders of battle.
M2	Percent	Of military implications of fused intelligence indicators determined.
M3	Cost	To determine the military implications of fused intelligence indicators, all-source, information, and orders of battle.

**AFT 7.2.5 Assess event relative to ROE, treaties, and agreements. (AFI 10-207, AFPD 10-7, AFI 10-705, AFPD/AFI 13-series)**

M1	Time	To assess event relative to ROE, treaties, and agreements.
M2	Percent	Of events relative to ROE, treaties, and agreements assessed.
M3	Cost	To assess event relative to ROE, treaties, and agreements.

**AFT 7.2.6 Assess termination options, conditions, and proposals. (AFI 10-207, AFPD 10-7, AFI 10-705, AFPD/AFI 13-series)**

M1	Time	To assess termination options, conditions, and proposals.
M2	Percent	Of termination options, conditions, and proposals assessed.
M3	Cost	To assess termination options, conditions, and proposals.

**AFT 7.3 Plan Military Operations. (AFI 10-207, AFPD 10-7, AFI 10-705, AFPD/AFI 13-series)**

M1	Time	To plan military operations.
M2	Percent	Of military operations planned as required.
M3	Cost	To plan military operations.

**AFT 7.3.1 Formulate operations objectives. (AFI 10-207, AFPD 10-7, AFI 10-705, AFPD/AFI 13-series)**

M1	Time	To formulate operations objectives.
M2	Percent	Of operations objectives formulated.
M3	Cost	To formulate operations objectives.

**AFT 7.3.2 Merge, generate, and tailor force list and force movements requirements. (AFI 10-207, AFPD 10-7, AFI 10-705, AFPD/AFI 13-series)**

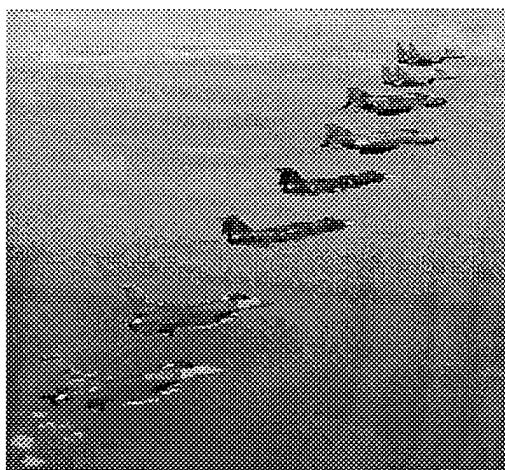
M1	Time	To merge, generate, and tailor force list and force movements requirements.
M2	Percent	Of force movement requirements merged, generated, and listed.
M3	Cost	To merge, generate, and tailor force list and force movements requirements.

**AFT 7.3.3 Develop potential courses of actions (COAs)/plans. (AFI 10-207, AFPD 10-7, AFI 10-705, AFPD/AFI 13-series)**

M1	Time	To develop potential COAs/plans.
M2	Number	Of potential COAs/plans developed.
M3	Cost	To develop potential COAs/plans.

**AFT 7.3.4 Evaluate proposed COAs/plans. (AFI 10-207, AFPD 10-7, AFI 10-705, AFPD/AFI 13-series)**

M1	Time	To evaluate proposed COAs/plans.
----	------	----------------------------------



Coalitions and alliances with dissimilar equipment can poise a challenge to C2 efforts. Left to right: two US F-16s, two Italian 104s, two German F-4s, and two German MIGs. During May 1995 at Decimomannu, Sardinia, three nations' aircraft flew in a joint training effort practicing Dissimilar Air Combat Training (DACT). The 510th Fighter Squadron of Aviano, Italy, participated with F-16s.



M2	Percent	Of proposed COAs/plans evaluated.
M3	Cost	To evaluate proposed COAs/plans.

**AFT 7.3.5 Select COA/plan. (AFI 10-207, AFD 10-7, AFI 10-705, AFD/AFI 13-series)**

M1	Time	To select COA/plan.
M2	Percent	Of successful COA/plan selected.
M3	Cost	To select COA/plan.

**AFT 7.4 Execute Military Operations. (AFI 10-207, AFD 10-7, AFI 10-705, AFD/AFI 13-series)**

M1	Time	To execute military operations.
M2	Percent	Of military operations executed as required.
M3	Cost	To execute military operations.

**AFT 7.4.1 Execute COA/plan. (AFI 10-207, AFD 10-7, AFI 10-705, AFD/AFI 13-series)**

M1	Time	To execute COA/plan.
M2	Percent	Of COA/plan objectives achieved.
M3	Cost	To execute COA/plan.

**AFT 7.4.2 Disseminate information. (AFI 10-207, AFD 10-7, AFI 10-705, AFD/AFI 13-series)**

M1	Time	To disseminate information.
M2	Percent	Of information disseminated.
M3	Cost	To disseminate information.



## APPENDIX D

### CONDITIONS FOR AIR FORCE TASKS

- ANNEX A Conditions of the Physical Environment
- B Conditions of the Military Environment
- C Conditions of the Political Environment



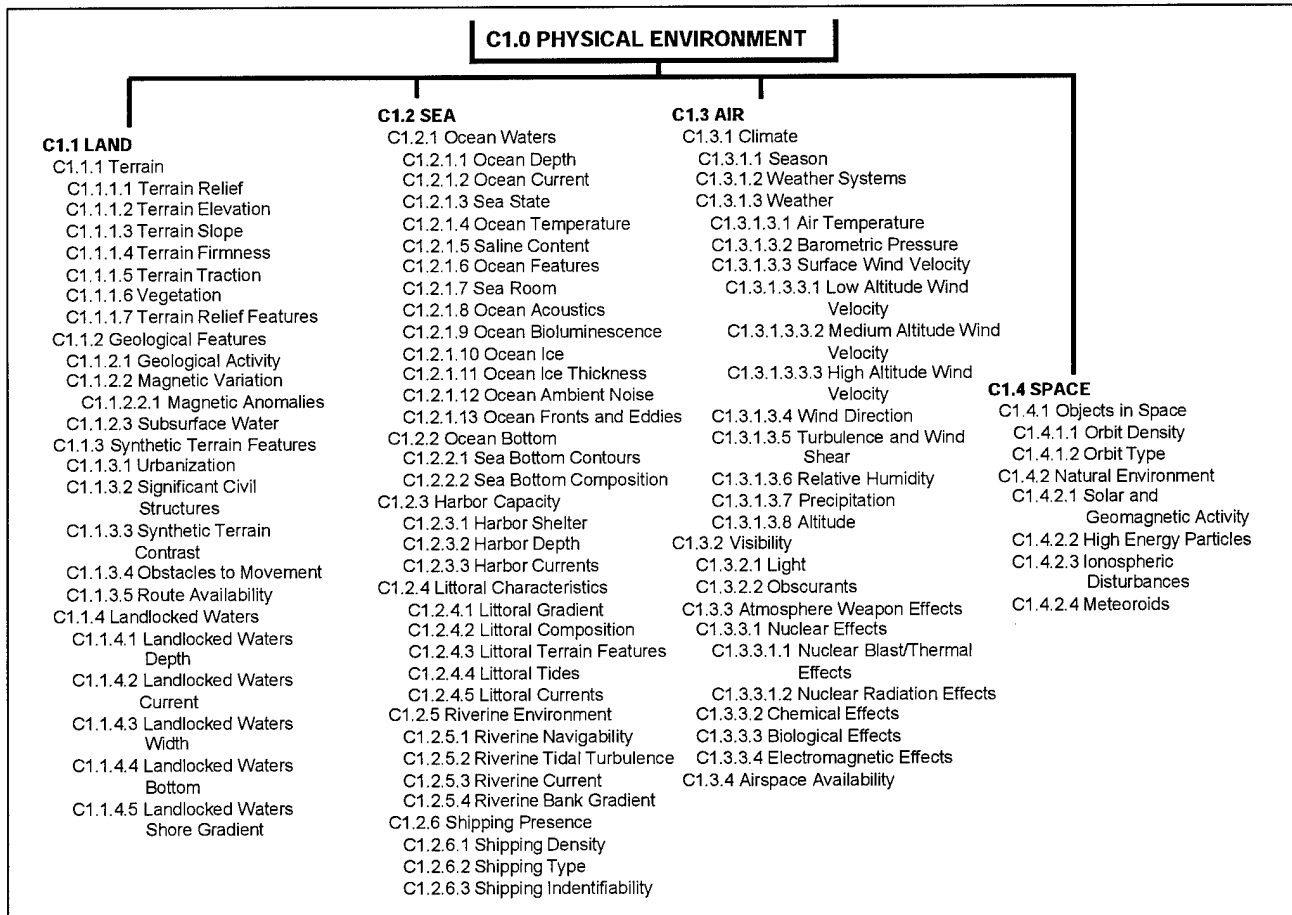
This appendix contains the comprehensive listing of conditions that affect Air Force tasks. While the global nature of aerospace power generally requires the aerospace forces to operate under all conditions, there are some conditions that affect a task the most. These conditions when associated with the tasks will help to guide how the Air Force will organize, train, and equip our forces. If a condition is needed that is not listed here, Air Force organizations may add to the list as needed, however, it is important that the addition be submitted during the revision of AFDD 1-1 for uniformity's sake throughout the Air Force's METL development process.



## ANNEX A TO APPENDIX D

### CONDITIONS OF THE PHYSICAL ENVIRONMENT

This annex includes factors arising from nature and the physical environment as modified by man. Figure D.A.1 shows the organization of physical conditions, to include the major subcategories of land, sea, air, and space.



**Figure D.A.1. Conditions of the Physical Environment**

- C 1.0      PHYSICAL ENVIRONMENT**—Includes those factors of the natural environment and other factors, within the natural realm, as modified by civilization.
- C 1.1      LAND**—Physical characteristics, both natural and synthetic, of a land area.  
*Descriptors:* Highly developed (urban); Moderately developed (suburban, rural); Undeveloped (natural state).
- C 1.1.1    Terrain** – General characteristics of land areas.  
*Descriptors:* Mountainous; Piedmont; Steppe (pampas, plains, savanna, veldt); Delta (river systems, lakes regions); Desert; Jungle; Arctic.
- C 1.1.1.1    Terrain Relief** – Height of immediate terrain relative to surrounding area, measured from a base point (adjacent valley or plateau).  
*Descriptors:* High (> 500 ft); Moderate (100 to 500 ft); Low (10 to 100 ft); Very Low (< 10 ft).
- C 1.1.1.2    Terrain Elevation** – Height of immediate terrain in reference to sea level.  
*Descriptors:* Very high (> 10,000 ft); High (6,000 to 10,000 ft); Moderately high (3,000 to 6,000 ft); Moderately low (1,000 to 3,000 ft); Low (500 to 1,000 ft); Very low (< 500 ft).

- C 1.1.1.3 Terrain Slope** – The average steepness or grade of a land area.  
*Descriptors:* Steep (> 10%); Moderate (3 to 10%); Little (< 3%).
- C 1.1.1.4 Terrain Firmness** – The terrain's ability to support weight.  
*Descriptors:* Excellent (paved); Good (hard-packed ground); Fair (firm surface when dry or frozen); Poor (spongy soil, soft sand, deep snow).
- C 1.1.1.5 Terrain Traction** – Ability to maintain sufficient friction with terrain to control movement.  
*Descriptors:* Good (wet or dry); Fair (good when dry); Poor (sandy, muddy, icy).
- C 1.1.1.6 Vegetation** – Plants, trees, and shrubs.  
*Descriptors:* Jungle (rain forest, canopied); Dense (forested); Light (meadow, plain); Sparse (alpine, semi-desert); Negligible (arctic, desert).
- C 1.1.1.7 Terrain Relief Features** – Specific terrain features in immediate area.  
*Descriptors:* Large raised (mountain, mesa, butte); Small raised (hill, knoll); Small depressed (gap, ravine, gully); Large depressed (canyon, valley).
- C 1.1.2 Geological Features** – Features relating to the earth's subsurface.  
*Descriptors:* Stable; Unstable.
- C 1.1.2.1 Geological Activity** – Seismic or volcanic activity in region.  
*Descriptors:* Current (volcanic eruptions, earthquakes); Recent (aftershocks, minor emissions); Inactive.
- C 1.1.2.2 Magnetic Variation** – The difference between the horizontal direction to the north geographical pole and the north magnetic pole, measured in angular units from any point on the earth. (Magnetic variation lines, called isogons, are plotted on navigation charts. The values change slowly over time and updated charts are published at intervals of ten years. These values are equally applicable for aerial navigation.)  
*Descriptors:* East (+) or West (-) measured in degrees from true north to magnetic north
- C 1.1.2.2.1 Magnetic Anomalies, or Local Disturbances** – Natural, cultural, and platform-induced disturbance in the horizontal component of earth magnetic lines which result in compass deflections. (The natural and cultural components of magnetic anomalies decrease in the aerial environment as a function of altitude, or distance from the source.)  
*Descriptors:* Significant; Moderate; Slight.
- C 1.1.2.3 Subsurface Water** – Availability of underground water supplies.  
*Descriptors:* Accessible (adequate supply and reasonably close to surface); Somewhat accessible (at moderate depths); Inaccessible (unavailable or present only at great depth).
- C 1.1.3 Synthetic Terrain Features** – Degree to which civilization and military actions have impacted the physical environment.  
*Descriptors:* Significant (large-scale civilian or military impact); Moderate (impact on specific small areas); Negligible (undeveloped land area).
- C 1.1.3.1 Urbanization** – Presence of built-up population centers.  
*Descriptors:* Significant (> 500,000 people); Moderate (50,000 to 500,000 people); Minor (< 50,000 people); Negligible (rural).
- C 1.1.3.2 Significant Civil Structures** – Synthetic structures that alter terrain (bridges, stadiums, canals), or that could impact terrain, if damaged (locks, dams, tunnels).  
*Descriptors:* Numerous (urban); Some (suburban); Few or none (rural).

- C 1.1.3.3 Synthetic Terrain Contrast** – The color or shading differential between civilian and military objects and the natural or physical environment.  
*Descriptors:* Significant (dark or light objects on opposing background); Moderate (distinct variation between objects and background); Negligible (objects blend with background).
- C 1.1.3.4 Obstacles to Movement** – The presence of obstacles to movement and maneuver; covering land, sea, and air operations (land and sea mines, barrage balloons, constructed obstacles).  
*Descriptors:* Extensive (system of obstacles); Moderate (some use of obstacles); None.
- C 1.1.3.5 Route Availability** – The availability of navigable routes over land areas.  
*Descriptors:* High (multiple paved, all weather roads); Moderate (some paved, but limited all weather road surfaces); Low (few roads or trails, no all weather routes).
- C 1.1.4 Landlocked Waters** – Bodies of water surrounded by land to include lakes, reservoirs, and wetlands.  
*Descriptors:* Very large (large lakes); Large to moderate (lakes, reservoirs); Small (ponds).
- C 1.1.4.1 Landlocked Waters Depth** – The depth of water at a particular point or area.  
*Descriptors:* Deep (> 30 ft); Moderate (10 to 30 ft); Shallow (4 to 10 ft); Very shallow (< 4 ft).
- C 1.1.4.2 Landlocked Waters Current** – A steady, generally predictable flow of water.  
*Descriptors:* Strong (> 3 knots); Moderate (1 to 3 knots); Gentle (< 1 knot).
- C 1.1.4.3 Landlocked Waters Width** – Width of bodies of water.  
*Descriptors:* Very large (> 5 NM); Large (1 to 5 NM); Moderate (3000 ft to 1 NM); Small (500 to 3000 ft); Narrow (< 500 ft).
- C 1.1.4.4 Landlocked Waters Bottom** – Characteristics of the land underneath landlocked waters.  
*Descriptors:* Flat and firm; Flat and soft; Moderate slopes; Irregular or rocky.
- C 1.1.4.5 Landlocked Waters Shore Gradient** – Slope of the land at the edge of the water.  
*Descriptors:* Gentle (< 3%); Moderate (3 to 10%); Steep (> 10%).
- C 1.2 SEA**—Those factors associated with the continuous salt water ocean system to include oceans, seas, gulfs, inlets, bays, sounds, straits, channels, and rivers.  
*Descriptors:* Open (open ocean, blue water beyond 5 NM of land); Littoral (Coastal, near (within 5 NM of land areas); Riverine (inland from the littoral terrain to include rivers, canals, and delta areas connected landlocked waters).
- C 1.2.1 Ocean Waters** – Primary bodies of salt water that are not landlocked.  
*Descriptors:* Atlantic (North and South); Pacific (North and South); Indian; Arctic.
- C 1.2.1.1 Ocean Depth** – The depth of ocean water at a point or for an area.  
*Descriptors:* Shallow (< 100 fathoms); Limited (100 to 500 fathoms); Deep (500 to 2500 fathoms); Very deep (> 2500 fathoms).
- C 1.2.1.2 Ocean Currents** – A steady, generally predictable flow, present either in open ocean waters or in littoral coastal ocean waters.  
*Descriptors:* Strong (> 3 knots); Moderate (1 to 3 knots); Little or no (< 1 knot).
- C 1.2.1.3 Sea State** – Roughness of seas caused by wind or disturbances.  
*Descriptors:* Calm to slight (Beaufort Force < 5, Sea State 3 or less, seas 4 ft or less); Moderate (Beaufort Force 5, Sea State 4, seas 4-8 ft), Rough (Beaufort Force 6-7, Sea State 5-6, seas 8-16 ft), Very Rough (Beaufort Force 8-9, Sea State 6, seas 17-20), High (Beaufort Force 10, Sea State 7, seas 20-30 ft) Extremely rough (Beaufort Force above 10, Sea State above 7, seas above 30 ft).
- C 1.2.1.4 Ocean Temperature** – Water surface temperature (degrees Fahrenheit). *Descriptors:* Extremely cold (< 35° F); Cold (35° to 55° F); Moderate (56° to 75° F); Warm (> 75° F).

- C 1.2.1.5 Saline Content** – Level of salt content in water (parts per thousand).  
*Descriptors:* Low (< 25 ‰); Average (25 to 35 ‰); High (> 35 ‰).
- C 1.2.1.6 Ocean Features** – Features just above, just below, or within 10 fathoms of the ocean surface to include islands, atolls, reefs, shoals, rocks, or icebergs.  
*Descriptors:* Large raised (islands); Small raised (atolls, reefs); Small submerged (rocks, icebergs); Large submerged (shoals, subsurface reefs).
- C 1.2.1.7 Sea Room** – Availability of space for maritime maneuver. Includes dynamic factors such as confining ice, submerged wrecks, or potentially damaging floating objects such as logs. Applies especially to coastal polar, littoral, or riverine environments.  
*Descriptors:* Unrestricted (open ocean); Moderate (some confining factors); Confined (coastal and riverine waters).
- C 1.2.1.8 Ocean Acoustics** – Assessed qualities of the tactical subsurface environment, including factors such as sound propagation path, layer depth, and propagation loss (but excluding sea state, ambient noise, and other factors covered separately in this section) that affect the ability to detect subsurface objects.  
*Descriptors:* Good (subsurface detection systems operate effectively in the acoustic environment); Fair (systems moderately degraded by acoustic conditions); Poor (systems severely degraded by acoustic conditions).
- C 1.2.1.9 Ocean Bioluminescence** – Emission of visible light by living marine organisms.  
*Descriptors:* Bright (significantly enhances visibility near water surface); Noticeable (provides some additional light near water surface); None.
- C 1.2.1.10 Ocean Ice** – The presence of ice at or near the ocean surface.  
*Descriptors:* Pack (surface covered with solid ice); Marginal (broken ice on surface); Isolated (ice chunks/icebergs possible); None.
- C 1.2.1.11 Ocean Ice Thickness** – The thickness of ocean surface ice.  
*Descriptors:* Great (>8 ft); Moderate (between 3 and 8 ft); Minimal (<3 ft).
- C 1.2.1.12 Ocean Ambient Noise** – The ambient noise level in the ocean caused by marine life, geological factors, or by civilization.  
*Descriptors:* High; Moderate; Low.
- C 1.2.1.13 Ocean Fronts and Eddies** – Fronts are tactically significant discontinuities in the water mass, such as horizontal temperature gradient, which significantly alter the pattern of ocean acoustics. Eddies are circular fronts which have broken off from a strong front such as the Gulf Stream.  
*Descriptors:* Significant (fronts and eddies will have a major impact on the ability to detect subsurface objects); Moderate (not the central factor in acoustic conditions); Negligible.
- C 1.2.2 Ocean Bottom** – The characteristics of the sea bottom.  
*Descriptors:* Regular (no significant features); Irregular (sea bottom irregularities).
- C 1.2.2.1 Sea Bottom Contours** – Gradient of the seabed.  
*Descriptors:* Flat (floors of ocean basins, plains); Gentle (continental shelf); Moderate (ridges, fracture zones); Steep (trenches, sea mounts).
- C 1.2.2.2 Sea Bottom Composition** – Seabed material from the ocean bottom to the littoral.  
*Descriptors:* Sandy; Silty; Rocky.
- C 1.2.3 Harbor Capacity** – The size and characteristics of a harbor.  
*Descriptors:* Large (accommodates many large ships); Moderate (accommodates a few large ships); Limited (accommodates one large ship); None (unable to handle large ships).
- C 1.2.3.1 Harbor Shelter** – The amount of protection provided from the open ocean by natural features.



*Descriptors:* Complete (well protected from wind and surf); Limited; Little or None (completely exposed to wind and surf).

**C 1.2.3.2 Harbor Depth** – Water level at low tide.

*Descriptors:* Deep (> 60 ft); Moderate (30 to 60 ft); Shallow (< 30 ft; may not be able to handle fully-loaded ships).

**C 1.2.3.3 Harbor Currents** – Moving water caused by tidal change and river runoff.

*Descriptors:* Fast (> 3 knots); Moderate (1 to 3 knots); Negligible (< 1 knot).

**C 1.2.4 Littoral Characteristics** – The characteristics of the shore area, including contiguous water and land areas.

*Descriptors:* Harsh (difficult grades, surfaces, inshore currents; extensive obstacles); Moderate (moderate grades, currents; some obstacles); Mild (gentle natural factors; no obstacles).

**C 1.2.4.1 Littoral Gradient** – Slope of the beach, from low tide up to the extreme high tide mark.

*Descriptors:* Gentle (< 2%); Moderate (2 to 5%); Steep (> 5%).

**C 1.2.4.2 Littoral Composition** – Shoreline material, from shallow water to high tide marks.

*Descriptors:* Firm (hard sand, pebbled); Slippery (shale pieces); Soft (mud, soft sand).

**C 1.2.4.3 Littoral Terrain Features** – Those land features that overlook the littoral.

*Descriptors:* Negligible (inland barely rises above high tide mark); Influential (treeline, embankment); Controlling (cliffs, hills).

**C 1.2.4.4 Littoral Tides** – Change in height from low to high tide.

*Descriptors:* Great (> 10 ft); Moderate (3 to 10 ft); Small or negligible (< 3 ft).

**C 1.2.4.5 Littoral Currents** – Flows peculiar to that shoreline area.

*Descriptors:* Extreme (dangerous undertow); Moderate (some impediment to movement); Negligible.

**C 1.2.5 Riverine Environment** – Type of riverine environment.

*Descriptors:* River; Canal; Delta.

**C 1.2.5.1 Riverine Navigability** – Category of navigable waterway.

*Descriptors:* Type I (shallow rivers, not navigable by coastal or ocean going vessels); Type II (rivers navigable by coastal or ocean going vessels); Type III (deltas, canals).

**C 1.2.5.2 Riverine Tidal Turbulence** – The extent of turbulence in the tidal zone causing the movement of material such as debris, pollutants, or vegetation, thereby affecting visibility through water.

*Descriptors:* High; Moderate; Low.

**C 1.2.5.3 Riverine Current** – The velocity of flowing water in riverine environment.

*Descriptors:* Strong (> 3 knots); Moderate (1 to 3 knots); Gentle (< 1 knot).

**C 1.2.5.4 Riverine Bank Gradient** – Slope of the land at the water's edge.

*Descriptors:* Gentle (< 5°); Moderate (5 to 15°); Steep (> 15°).

**C 1.2.6 Shipping Presence** – Presence of shipping activity in area.

*Descriptors:* High (active shipping area); Moderate (some shipping activity in area); Negligible.

**C 1.2.6.1 Shipping Density** – The general level of shipping in an area.

*Descriptors:* Heavy (> 10 vessels per 60 square mile area); Moderate (5-10 vessels per 60 square mile area); Light (< 5 vessels per 60 square mile area).

**C 1.2.6.2 Shipping Type** – The primary characteristics of the shipping in an operating area.

*Descriptors:* Ocean going (vessels over 200 ft long); Coastal (vessels between 50-200 ft long); Small Craft (vessels < 50 ft long); Mixed (combination of vessel sizes).

- C 1.2.6.3 Shipping Identifiability** – The physical characteristics of vessels that allow them to be identified to include size, markings, unique hull forms, observable activity, electromagnetic emissions, and communications capability.  
*Descriptors:* Easy (minimal assets required to identify vessels); Moderate (moderate level of assets required to identify vessels); Difficult (substantial assets required to identify vessels).
- C 1.3 AIR**—Characteristics of the lower atmosphere, to include climate, visibility, and weapons effects.  
*Descriptors:* Natural (climate, visibility); Induced (atmospheric weapons effects).
- C 1.3.1 Climate** – Aggregate, long-term weather history for a region.  
*Descriptors:* Tropical; Temperate; Arctic; Arid.
- C 1.3.1.1 Season** – Periods of the year characterized by changes in temperature, daylight length, storm activity, and precipitation.  
*Descriptors:* Winter (cold; short days); Spring (wet; moderate temperatures); Summer (hot; long days); Fall (cool; dry weather).
- C 1.3.1.2 Weather Systems** – Systems that determine weather over the next 2 to 5 days.  
*Descriptors:* Clear (high pressure); Unsettled (low pressure); Major storm.
- C 1.3.1.3 Weather** – Current weather (next 24 hours).  
*Descriptors:* Clear; Partly cloudy; Overcast; Precipitating; Stormy.
- C 1.3.1.3.1 Air Temperature** – Atmospheric temperature at ground level (degrees Fahrenheit).  
*Descriptors:* Hot (> 85° F); Temperate (40° to 85° F); Cold (10° to 39° F); Very cold (< 10° F).
- C 1.3.1.3.2 Barometric Pressure** – Measured surface air pressure.  
*Descriptors:* High (>30.20); Rising; Falling; Low (< 29.50).
- C 1.3.1.3.3 Surface Wind Velocity** – The speed and direction at which air moves through the atmosphere at an altitude up to 500 ft.  
*Descriptors:* Light (< 7 mph); Moderate (7 to 24 mph); Strong (25 to 46 mph); High (47 to 72 mph); Hurricane force (> 73 mph).
- C 1.3.1.3.3.1 Low Altitude Wind Velocity** – The speed at which air moves through the atmosphere at an altitude between 500 to 10,000 ft.  
*Descriptors:* Light (< 7 mph); Moderate (7 to 24 mph); Strong (25 to 46 mph); High (47 to 72 mph); Very high (> 73 mph).
- C 1.3.1.3.3.2 Medium Altitude Wind Velocity** – The speed at which air moves through the atmosphere at an altitude between 10,000 and 25,000 ft.  
*Descriptors:* Light (< 20 mph); Moderate (20 to 50 mph); Strong (50 to 100 mph); High (100 to 150 mph); Very high (> 150 mph).
- C 1.3.1.3.3.3 High Altitude Wind Velocity** – The speed at which air moves through the atmosphere at an altitude higher than 25,000 ft.  
*Descriptors:* Light (< 20 mph); Moderate (20 to 50 mph); Strong (50 to 100 mph); High (100 to 150 mph); Very high (> 150 mph).
- C 1.3.1.3.4 Wind Direction** – The relative direction of the air moving through the atmosphere in relation to the ground.  
*Descriptors:* Head wind; Crosswind; Tail wind
- C 1.3.1.3.5 Turbulence and Wind Shear.** Rapid changes in air movement over relatively short distances.

*Descriptors:* Strong (dangerous to most aircraft), Moderate (dangerous to some aircraft), Light (usually not dangerous, but could adversely affect some mission profiles), and None.

- C 1.3.1.3.6**     **Relative Humidity** – A measure of water vapor in the air.  
*Descriptors:* Very low (< 10%); Low (10 to 50%); Moderate (50 to 75%); High (> 75%).
- C 1.3.1.3.7**     **Precipitation** – Amount of moisture that falls to the Earth as rain, snow, hail, sleet, or freezing rain.  
*Descriptors:* Heavy (downpour, blizzard); Moderate (steady rain or snow); Light (light rain or flurries); None.
- C 1.3.1.3.8**     **Altitude** – Height above sea level. (This may apply to aircraft or weather phenomena.)  
*Descriptors:* Low (sea level to 500 ft); Moderately low (500 to 10,000 ft); Moderately high (10,000 to 25,000 ft); High (25,000 to 45,000 ft); Very high (> 45,000 ft).
- C 1.3.2**     **Visibility** – Maximum distance to visually see an object given the moisture and particulate matter (dust, salt, ash) suspended in the atmosphere.  
*Descriptors:* Very low (<1/8 NM), Low (1/8 to 1 NM); Moderate (1 to 3 NM); Good (3 to 10 NM); High (10 to 20 NM); Unlimited (> 20 NM).
- C 1.3.2.1**     **Light** – Light available to illuminate objects from natural or artificial sources.  
*Descriptors:* Bright (sunny day); Day (overcast day); Low (dusk, dawn, moonlit, streetlight lit); Negligible (overcast night).
- C 1.3.2.2**     **Obscurants** – Temporary addition of material (smoke, dust, ash, sand) to the atmosphere.  
*Descriptors:* Dense (hides objects); Moderate (makes objects difficult to see or detect clearly); Light (slight reductions in ability to see or detect); None.
- C 1.3.3**     **Atmospheric Weapons Effects** – Nuclear, biological, chemical (NBC), or electromagnetic impacts.  
*Descriptors:* Strong; Moderate; None.
- C 1.3.3.1**     **Nuclear Effects** – Extent of nuclear effects (level of exposure to unprotected personnel over period of five days).  
*Descriptors:* High (> 400 rads); Moderate (200 to 400 rads); Low (25 to 200 rads); Negligible (< 25 rads).
- C 1.3.3.1.1**     **Nuclear Blast/Thermal Effects** – Extent of nuclear blast/thermal effects. Defined in terms of nuclear damage (ND) scale.  
*Descriptors:* High (ND > 10); Moderate (ND 7 - 10); Low (ND 4 - 6); Negligible (ND < 4).
- C 1.3.3.1.2**     **Nuclear Radiation Effects** – Extent of radiation effects (level of exposure to unprotected personnel over period of five days).  
*Descriptors:* High (> 400 rads); Moderate (200 to 400 rads); Low (25 to 200 rads); Negligible (< 25 rads).
- C 1.3.3.2**     **Chemical Effects** – Effects of chemical weapons employment.  
*Descriptors:* Extensive (widespread and persistent); Some (limited area or temporary); None.
- C 1.3.3.3**     **Biological Effects** – Effects of biological weapons employment.  
*Descriptors:* Deadly; Disabling; None.
- C 1.3.3.4**     **Electromagnetic Effects** – Extent to which electronic warfare, nuclear electromagnetic pulse, or directed energy are employed.  
*Descriptors:* Extensive; Minor; None.
- C 1.3.4**     **Airspace Availability** – Freedom of airspace from confining factors such as Flight Information Regions (FIRs), restricted areas, Military Operating Areas (MOAs), Fire Support Control Zones, and Air Space Coordination Areas that limit freedom of flight.

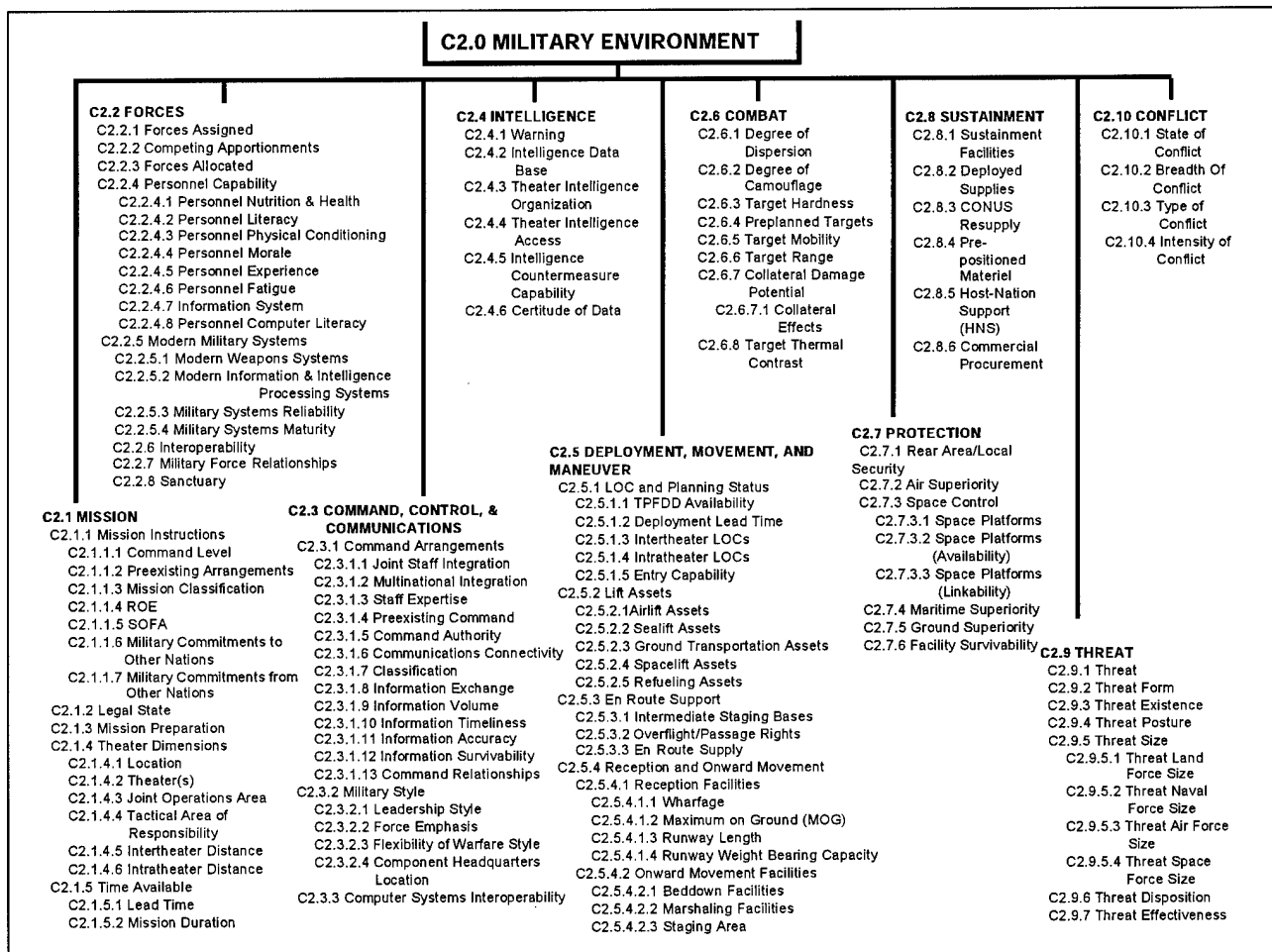
*Descriptors:* Unrestricted (no confining factors); Moderate (some confining factors); Limited (extensive confining factors).

- C 1.4**      **SPACE**—Characteristics of the Earth's upper atmosphere and environment at satellite altitudes.  
*Descriptors:* Natural (high energy particles); Induced (objects in space).
- C 1.4.1**      **Objects in Space** – Satellites, vehicles, particles, meteoroids, and debris in orbit around the Earth.  
*Descriptors:* Communications satellites; Navigation satellites;  
Reconnaissance satellites; Environmental satellites; Surveillance satellites; Weapons; Debris.
- C 1.4.1.1**      **Orbit Density** – Existing satellites and space junk in a particular orbit.  
*Descriptors:* High (many objects); Moderate (a scattering of objects); Low (very few objects).
- C 1.4.1.2**      **Orbit Type** – A space object's elliptical path around the Earth.  
*Descriptors:* Geosynchronous (orbit matches earth's rotation); Sun synchronous (over the same part of the Earth at the same time each day); Medium Earth; Polar; Molnyia (highly elliptical); Low Earth.
- C 1.4.2**      **Natural Environment** - Geomagnetic and solar activity, high energy particles at satellite altitudes, ionospheric disturbances.  
*Descriptors:* Geomagnetic storms, solar flares, solar radio bursts, scintillation, atmospheric drag.
- C 1.4.2.1**      **Solar and Geomagnetic Activity** – Level of solar activity and/or geomagnetic activity; encompasses secondary effects (atmospheric drag on satellites, radiation hazards, etc.).  
*Descriptors:* High (significant disturbances); Moderate (moderate disturbances); Little or None (very low presence of disturbances).
- C 1.4.2.2**      **High Energy Particles** – Level of high energy particles caused by solar activity.  
*Descriptors:* High (significant presence of high energy particles); Moderate (moderate presence of high energy particles); Little or None (very low presence of high energy particles).
- C 1.4.2.3**      **Ionospheric Disturbances** - Level of ionospheric disturbances affecting a geographic area.  
*Descriptors:* High (significant disturbance), Moderate (moderate disturbance), Low (little or no disturbance).
- C 1.4.2.4**      **Meteoroids** - Level of meteoroid intensity in a given period.  
*Descriptors:* High (significant), Moderate, Low (little or no disturbance).

## ANNEX B TO APPENDIX D

### CONDITIONS OF THE MILITARY ENVIRONMENT

This annex includes factors related to military forces. Figure D.B.1 shows the organization of military conditions to include the major subcategories of mission, forces, and conditions related to the areas of command, control, and communications; intelligence; deployment, movement, and maneuver; combat; protection; sustainment; and threat. Conditions in this section may apply to either friendly or enemy forces, as indicated parenthetically after the name of the condition (friendly, enemy).



**Figure D.B.1. Conditions of the Military Environment**

**C 2.0 MILITARY ENVIRONMENT** —Those factors related to the mission, command structure, and forces. These factors can apply to US forces, allied and coalition forces, neutral forces, and enemy forces.

**C 2.1 MISSION** —Those factors that frame and influence the execution of the mission assigned or understood.

*Descriptors:* Straightforward (well within current capabilities); Moderately challenging (safely within current capabilities); Stressful (very demanding mission relative to current capabilities).

- C 2.1.1**      **Mission Instructions** – Clarity of instructions, directives, policy guidance (including end state), strategies, or Status of Forces Agreements, below the NCA level.  
*Descriptors:* Clear (addresses likely issues and hedges, leaves little or no ambiguity as to intent, and allows freedom of action where required); Minimal (few in number, leaves most decisions to the on-scene commander); Restrictive (a large number of instructions, leaves little discretion to the on-scene commander).
- C 2.1.1.1**      **Command Level** – The level of command directing the mission.  
*Descriptors:* NCA; combatant commander; commander, joint task force; joint force component commander; service component commander; multinational.
- C 2.1.1.2**      **Preexisting Arrangements** – Those plans, organizations, relationships, and arrangements that existed before the present mission or tasking and that might influence execution of the concept of operations.  
*Descriptors:* None; Partial; Strong (e.g., NATO).
- C 2.1.1.3**      **Mission Classification** – The degree of secrecy assigned to the mission.  
*Descriptors:* Overt; Covert.
- C 2.1.1.4**      **Rules of Engagement (ROE)** – The divergence of ROE from the standing rules of engagement, CJCSI 3121.01., as published by the Director of Operations, the Joint Staff.  
*Note:* The issue of ROE restrictiveness should be addressed as C 2.1.1, Mission Instructions.  
*Descriptors:* US; NCA Modified; North American Aerospace Defense Command (NORAD); NATO; UN (applying to UN operations, from Korea to peacekeeping); Multinational (ROE agreed amongst several nations in a coalition operation).
- C 2.1.1.5**      **Status of Forces Agreement (SOFA)** – The degree of control a host nation cedes over the conduct and punishment of guest forces under SOFA or like instruments.  
*Descriptors:* Cooperative; Restrictive.
- C 2.1.1.6**      **Military Commitments to Other Nations** – The amount of commitment on the part of one nation to assist another.  
*Descriptors:* Major (robust use of lift or furnishing of major end items); Limited (clothing and individual equipment for whole units of battalion size or larger); Negligible.
- C 2.1.1.7**      **Military Commitments from Other Nations** – The amount of commitment on the part of other nations to support the mission.  
*Descriptors:* Major (large contributions of forces, supplies, or other resources); Limited (some contributions of forces, supplies, or other resources); Negligible.
- C 2.1.2**      **Legal State** – The legal state under which military forces are operating.  
*Descriptors:* Peace; Military Operations Other Than War; War.
- C 2.1.3**      **Mission Preparation** – Degree to which preparations for mission have been completed at time of mission execution. Includes intelligence, logistics, positioning of units, etc.  
*Descriptors:* Completed (fully developed plan, including approval); Partially completed (an OPLAN has been developed but is not fully refined and approved); Outline (a concept of operations or a draft OPLAN has been produced); None.

- C 2.1.4 Theater Dimensions** – The location and size of the theater or sub–area of a theater and the time available for mission accomplishment.  
*Descriptors:* Massive (a theater of war, a vast area with long distances); Medium (a theater of operations with a large area); Small (a joint operations area).
- C 2.1.4.1 Location** – The location where the task must be performed.  
*Descriptors:* Ashore; Afloat; Airborne; Space.
- C 2.1.4.2 Theater(s)** – The number of theaters or areas of war or operations within which actions are taking place. Does not include peaceful transit of area of responsibility (AOR) of geographic combatant commanders.  
*Descriptors:* Single; Two; More than two.
- C 2.1.4.3 Joint Operations Area** – Physical scope and breadth of an area, usually the joint operations area.  
*Descriptors:* Very small (< 100,000 km<sup>2</sup>); Small (100,000 to 300,000 km<sup>2</sup>); Moderate (300,000 to 1,000,000 km<sup>2</sup>); Large (1,000,000 to 3,000,000 km<sup>2</sup>); Very large (> 3,000,000 km<sup>2</sup>).
- C 2.1.4.4 Tactical Area of Responsibility (TAOR)** – Physical scope and breadth of a TAOR.  
*Descriptors:* Very small (< 500 km<sup>2</sup>); Small (500 to 1,000 km<sup>2</sup>); Moderate (1,000 to 10,000 km<sup>2</sup>); Large (10,000 to 100,000 km<sup>2</sup>); Very large (> 100,000 km<sup>2</sup>).
- C 2.1.4.5 Intertheater Distance** – Mileage between two locations between multiple theaters (e.g., CONUS to joint operations area).  
*Descriptors:* Very short (< 1000 NM); Short (1,000 to 3,500 NM); Moderate (3,500 to 5,000 NM); Long (5,000 to 7,500 NM); Very long (> 7,500 NM).
- C 2.1.4.6 Intratheater Distance** – Mileage between two locations within one theater (e.g., airfield to the forward edge of the battle area [FEBA]).  
*Descriptors:* Very short (< 10 NM); Short (10 to 50 NM); Moderate (50 to 150 NM); Long (150 to 500 NM); Very long (> 500 NM).
- C 2.1.5 Time Available** – The time available, normally the time allowed, to complete a phase in a concept of operations.  
*Descriptors:* Minimal (minutes to hours); Short (hours to days); Moderate (days to weeks); Long (weeks to months).
- C 2.1.5.1 Lead Time** – The time from receipt of a warning or directive to initiation of military operations.  
*Descriptors:* Minimal (minutes to hours); Short (hours to days); Moderate (days to weeks); Long (weeks to months).
- C 2.1.5.2 Mission Duration** – The time a unit is expected to continue to conduct a mission.  
*Descriptors:* Very short (< 30 days); Short (30 to 90 days); Medium (90 to 180 days); Long (180 to 365 days); Very long (> 365 days).
- C 2.2 FORCES** —The overall capabilities of the forces of a nation, alliance, or coalition.  
*Descriptors:* Strong (large, modern, well trained, well equipped, well led); Marginal; Weak (small, old, poorly trained, poorly equipped, poorly led).
- C 2.2.1 Forces Assigned** – The capabilities of combat and support forces assigned to a combatant commander day-to-day.  
*Descriptors:* Strong (planned forces in place); Marginal (planned defensive forces in place); Weak (reinforcements needed for defensive operations).

- C 2.2.2 Competing Apportionments** – The extent to which forces are distributed for planning, in that the same force may be apportioned simultaneously to more than one combatant commander (for planning).  
*Descriptors:* None; Two; Multiple.
- C 2.2.3 Forces Allocated** – The extent to which forces are distributed to a commander for accomplishment of assigned mission.  
*Descriptors:* Strong (exceeds plan); Adequate (meets plan); Marginal (less than plan).
- C 2.2.4 Personnel Capability** – The extent to which personnel are capable of performing assigned tasks.  
*Descriptors:* High (fully trained and equipped); Partial (partially trained and equipped); Low (poorly trained and equipped).
- C 2.2.4.1 Personnel Nutrition and Health** – The degree to which the members of a force are healthy and free of disease.  
*Descriptors:* Excellent (> 90%); Fair (50 to 90%); Poor (< 50%).
- C 2.2.4.2 Personnel Literacy** – The literacy level of military personnel.  
*Descriptors:* Very high (most with some college); High (most with high school education); Moderate (most with no high school, but with some literacy); Low (most lack basic literacy skills).
- C 2.2.4.3 Personnel Physical Conditioning** – The level of physical conditioning of military personnel.  
*Descriptors:* Excellent (extensive, demanding training); Good (some organized training); Poor (no organized training).
- C 2.2.4.4 Personnel Morale** – The state of a force's spirit and confidence.  
*Descriptors:* Excellent (determined, will stand and fight); Good (under normal circumstances will meet the enemy and give a good account of themselves); Poor (not committed to the leader or the effort, likely to yield ground or surrender).
- C 2.2.4.5 Personnel Experience** – The degree to which the civilian and military personnel assigned the task are experienced at the task.  
*Descriptors:* High (professional long-term military and civilian personnel); Normal (mix of professional personnel with new personnel and reserves); Limited (largely a conscript force or a force with very high turnover of personnel); Negligible.
- C 2.2.4.6 Personnel Fatigue** – The degree to which personnel, due to lack of rest, are experiencing fatigue.  
*Descriptors:* None (personnel are well rested); Moderate (personnel operating with inadequate rest; decision making skills are somewhat impaired); Severe (significant impairment to physical and to decision-making skills; need extended recovery period).
- C 2.2.4.7 Information System Exploitation Accessibility.** Accessibility of adversary military forces to information systems that can be exploited by US information systems. *Descriptors:* Abundant (widely available radio, television, computer, and telecommunication equipment); Limited (only one or two information systems widely available to adversary military personnel such as radio or telephone); Few (limited use of one information system or none available to adversary forces).
- C 2.2.4.8 Personnel Computer Literacy** – The computer literacy level of military personnel. *Descriptors:* Very high (competent with latest operating systems); High (familiar with latest operating systems); Moderate (competent with older operating systems); Low (familiar with older operating systems).
- C 2.2.5 Modern Military Systems** – The availability of modern weapon and information systems.



*Descriptors:* Abundant (widely distributed throughout the force); Limited (not widely distributed and use closely controlled); Few (treated as “advanced technology” systems or weapons and very closely controlled).

- C 2.2.5.1 Modern Weapons Systems** – The availability of modern weapons systems in numbers and types.  
*Descriptors:* Abundant (widely distributed throughout the force); Limited (not widely distributed and use closely controlled); Few (treated as “magic bullet” systems or weapons and very closely controlled).
- C 2.2.5.2 Modern Information & Intelligence Processing Systems** – The availability of modern information systems in numbers and types.  
*Descriptors:* Abundant (widely distributed throughout the force); Limited (not widely distributed and use closely controlled); Few (treated as “magic bullet” systems and very closely controlled).
- C 2.2.5.3 Military Systems Reliability** – The qualities of reliability, maintainability, and sustainability built into military systems.  
*Descriptors:* High (few breakdowns and those fixed without major effort); Acceptable (operates at or near established reliability standards; maintainable in theater); Low (often breaks down or must be repaired by specialists in rear areas).
- C 2.2.5.4 Military Systems Maturity** – The development and deployment status of a force’s leading edge technology systems.  
*Descriptors:* Brass Board (preproduction state of development); Early (first units equipped and trained with new systems); Evolved (numerous units equipped with new systems; follow-on systems are in development); Advanced (fully developed and integrated into the force); Overage (questionable reliability).
- C 2.2.6 Interoperability** – The ability of systems, units, or forces to interact and operate effectively with other systems, units, or forces.  
*Descriptors:* Full (systems, units, or forces can integrate easily, both vertically and horizontally); High (systems, units, or forces can be integrated vertically and horizontally with few workarounds); Some (systems, units, or forces can only partially interoperate); None.
- C 2.2.7 Military Force Relationships** – The extent to which force elements (e.g., military branches, paramilitary organizations) cooperate with each other and adhere to the chain of command.  
*Descriptors:* Strong (act as single team and adhere to chain of command); Moderate (some individual force element agendas, but general adherence to chain of command); Poor (uncooperative, force elements may act independently).
- C 2.2.8 Sanctuary** – The ability of systems, units, or forces to remain out of the influence of attacking forces. Sanctuary can be a product of political ROEs, military inabilities, or informational voids concerning systems, units, or forces.  
*Descriptors:* All (no systems, units, or forces can be reached by attacking forces); Partial (some systems, units, or forces can be reached by attacking forces); None (all systems, units, or forces can be reached by attacking forces).
- C 2.3 COMMAND, CONTROL & COMMUNICATIONS**—Related conditions.
- C 2.3.1 Command Arrangements** – Type of relationships or procedures set up among forces and their staffs for the effective management of forces and accomplishment of the mission.  
*Descriptors:* NATO; Multinational; Joint; Service unilateral; Ad hoc.

- C 2.3.1.1 Joint Staff Integration** – The extent to which staffs of two or more forces or agencies of the same nation have integrated their doctrine, staff, force techniques and procedures, and training.  
*Descriptors:* Full (broadly based and fully interactive); Partial (some common experience or some level of integration); Poor (not broadly based and has not worked together).
- C 2.3.1.2 Multinational Integration** – The extent to which staffs of two or more forces, or agencies of two or more nations, have integrated their senior command and staff billets, information and intelligence, doctrine and procedures, logistics, and training.  
*Descriptors:* Full (broadly based and fully interactive); Partial (some common experience or some level of integration); Poor (not broadly based and has not worked together).
- C 2.3.1.3 Staff Expertise** – The level of skill and experience that staff personnel can provide to the commander, with regard to operational art and logistics, the capabilities and limitations of force elements, and tactics, techniques, and procedures.  
*Descriptors:* High (staff works well together and has a good grasp of the technical, tactical, and logistic aspects of the forces assigned or likely to be assigned); Moderate (staff effective and generally knows the technical, tactical, and logistic aspects of assigned forces); Limited (staff lacks skill in working together or lacks knowledge of assigned forces).
- C 2.3.1.4 Preexisting Command** – The extent to which an existing command and staff headquarters structure exists.  
*Descriptors:* No (ad hoc); Partial (predesignated command organization, with at least some training of augmentees); Strong (existing and functioning).
- C 2.3.1.5 Command Authority** – Degree of authority and support of the commander of the force.  
*Descriptors:* Combatant command (command authority) (COCOM); Operational control (OPCON); Tactical control (TACON).
- C 2.3.1.6 Communications Connectivity** – The degree to which communications can be maintained up and down the chain of command and horizontally.  
*Descriptors:* Continuous (operates with almost no interruptions); Intermittent (some interruptions will occur); Periodic (only operates periodically); Communications out.
- C 2.3.1.7 Classification** – The highest level of information security at which a headquarters or force is operating.  
*Descriptors:* Secret; Top Secret; Code Word; NATO Secret; NATO Cosmic Top Secret; Multinational designated.
- C 2.3.1.8 Information Exchange** – The freedom with which information (e.g., intelligence and logistic data and operations plans) can be distributed or released within a staff or to operating units, to include among allies or coalition partners.  
*Descriptors:* Unrestricted; Restricted; Highly restricted.
- C 2.3.1.9 Information Volume** – The volume of data or information generated or made available to decision makers.  
*Descriptors:* High (>50 inputs per hour, often containing conflicting information); Moderate (20-50 inputs per hour, containing some conflicting information); Low (<20 inputs per hour, containing highly consistent information).
- C2.3.1.10 Information Timeliness** - The speed of delivery of information to the operator. *Descriptors:* Real time; Near real time; Non real time.

- C2.3.1.11 Information Accuracy** - Information provided to the user is reflective of ground truth to the degree operationally required  
*Descriptors:* High (100% accurate); Moderate (95% accurate); Low (less than 95%).
- C2.3.1.12 Information Survivability** - The ability to communicate critical information in stressed environments, including nuclear and electromagnetic pulse.  
*Descriptors:* Survivable; nonsurvivable
- C 2.3.1.13 Command Relationships** - The complexity of command relationships required to train, organize, and generate the force prior to transfer to the combatant commander for employment.  
*Descriptors:* Minimal (employing commander responsible for the forces); Moderate (employing commander supported by one or two supporting commanders or agencies); Complex (employing commander supported by more than three commanders or agencies).
- C 2.3.2 Military Style** - The approach of a nation and its commanders to the conduct of military operations.  
*Descriptors:* Predictable (closely follows doctrine, narrow, inflexible); Conventional (range of capabilities, some flexibility); Innovative (adapts easily to changing circumstances).
- C 2.3.2.1 Leadership Style** - The approach of the commander to the exercise of command and handling of subordinates.  
*Descriptors:* Autocratic; Bureaucratic; Participative; Mission orders.
- C 2.3.2.2 Force Emphasis** - The special weight or importance placed by a nation in the specific characteristics or composition (e.g., land, sea, air) of its armed forces.  
*Descriptors:* Nuclear; Nuclear triad; Balanced conventional; Land; Maritime; Air; Space; Unconventional.
- C 2.3.2.3 Flexibility of Warfare Style** - Extent to which a nation's armed forces can adapt to various styles of warfare (e.g., moving from conventional to unconventional warfare).  
*Descriptors:* High; Moderate; Low.
- C 2.3.2.4 Component Headquarters Location** - The location of component command headquarters with relation to the joint force commander's headquarters.  
*Descriptors:* Separate; Collocation of some; Collocation of all.
- C 2.3.3 Computer Systems Interoperability** - The interoperability of computer systems software, e-mail compatibility, and Internet access. *Descriptors:* Very high (all systems have the same hardware and software); High (some systems have older hardware but the same software); Moderate (some systems have older version of software); Low (some systems are so old as to not be compatible with newer systems).
- C 2.4 INTELLIGENCE**—Related conditions.
- C 2.4.1 Warning** - The degree of certitude of warning received.  
*Descriptors:* Unambiguous; Ambiguous.
- C 2.4.2 Intelligence Data Base** - The availability of intelligence to support a mission or task.  
*Descriptors:* Abundant (multiple sources of current intelligence data on most or all targets); Adequate (at least one current source of intelligence on most targets); Marginal (intelligence data is neither current nor complete); Negligible (little or no current intelligence on any targets).

- C 2.4.3 Theater Intelligence Organization** – The status of an intelligence collection, processing, and production organization within a theater or dedicated to the theater.  
*Descriptors:* Mature; Growing; Immature.
- C 2.4.4 Theater Intelligence Access** – The ability of intelligence gathering resources to penetrate and cover the AOR.  
*Descriptors:* Easy (easily penetrable); Minimally difficult (penetrable with minimal difficulty); Difficult (penetrable with major difficulty); Negligible (impenetrable).
- C 2.4.5 Intelligence Countermeasure Capability** – The ability of a nation to detect and counter intelligence gathering by an enemy.  
*Descriptors:* Strong (thoroughly understand and control enemy sources); Moderate (partial understanding and control over enemy sources); Weak (little understanding or control over enemy sources).
- C 2.4.6 Certitude of Data** – The degree of confidence in the accuracy of intelligence data.  
*Descriptors:* Absolute (100% confident); High (>90% confident); Moderate (50-90% confident); Low (25-50% confident); Little or None (<25% confident).
- C 2.5 DEPLOYMENT, MOVEMENT & MANEUVER**—Related conditions.
- C 2.5.1 LOC and Planning Status** – Status of lines of communication and planning for deployment, movement, or maneuver.  
*Descriptors:* Good (secure LOCs and planning well advanced); Poor (LOCs not secure or planning not well advanced); Bad (neither secure LOCs nor planning exists).
- C 2.5.1.1 TPFDD Availability** – Availability of time-phased force and deployment data needed to execute a deployment.  
*Descriptors:* Full (planned and refined TPFDD exists); Partial (an applicable TPFDD has been in development); None (no planning has been conducted for this size force or this area).
- C 2.5.1.2 Deployment Lead Time** – The amount of time to travel from home station to arrival where the unit will be deployed.  
*Descriptors:* Long (weeks to months); Moderate (days to weeks); Minimal (days); Extreme minimal (hours).
- C 2.5.1.3 Intertheater LOCs** – Freedom of movement for forces and materiel between theaters.  
*Descriptors:* Secure; Contested; Unsecured.
- C 2.5.1.4 Intratheater LOCs** – Freedom of movement for forces and materiel within a theater.  
*Descriptors:* Secure; Contested; Unsecured.
- C 2.5.1.5 Entry Capability** – Extent to which a military force is capable of entering an area of operations (AO) unopposed or opposed.  
*Descriptors:* Strongly opposed; Moderately opposed; Unopposed; Administrative.
- C 2.5.2 Lift Assets** – Adequacy of lift assets for moving and supporting forces.  
*Descriptors:* Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or none.
- C 2.5.2.1 Airlift Assets** – Availability of airlift assets for deployment or employment of forces.  
*Descriptors:* Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or none.
- C 2.5.2.2 Sealift Assets** – Availability of sealift assets for deployment or employment of forces.  
*Descriptors:* Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or none.

- C 2.5.2.3 Ground Transportation Assets** – Availability of ground transportation assets to support deployment or employment of forces.  
*Descriptors:* Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or none.
- C 2.5.2.4 Spacelift Assets** – Availability of launch pads, vehicle assembly/staging areas, launch vehicles, and range facilities.  
*Descriptors:* Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or none.
- C 2.5.2.5 Refueling Assets** – Availability of refueling assets for deployment or employment.  
*Descriptors:* Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or none.
- C 2.5.3 En Route Support** – Availability of support needed to ensure the movement of forces. Includes refueling (or bunkering), arming, maintaining, troop support, and basing. For maritime movement, includes convoy escorts and naval covering forces.  
*Descriptors:* Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or none.
- C 2.5.3.1 Intermediate Staging Bases** – Availability of intermediate bases and ports for staging aircraft, ships, and troops for strategic deployment.  
*Descriptors:* Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or none.
- C 2.5.3.2 Overflight/Passage Rights** – Right to overfly national territory or national waters or to transit sovereign waters.  
*Descriptors:* Granted (most direct route is available); Limited (fairly direct route is available); Restricted (best route is indirect).
- C 2.5.3.3 En Route Supply** – Availability of supply needed to ensure the movement of forces. Includes refueling (or bunkering), arming, maintaining, troop support, and basing.  
*Descriptors:* Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or none.
- C 2.5.4 Reception and Onward Movement** – Ability to support the delivery and disposition of units, equipment, and personnel arriving by intertheater or intratheater strategic lift.  
*Descriptors:* Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or none.
- C 2.5.4.1 Reception Facilities** – Extent to which facilities are available to allow off-load of ships or aircraft.  
*Descriptors:* Robust (as planned); Limited (somewhat less than planned); Little or none.
- C 2.5.4.1.1 Wharfage** – The amount of berthing space available to load or unload ships.  
*Descriptors:* Generous (> two Fast Sealift Ship (FSS) size vessels); Moderate (one to two FSS size vessels); Little (< one FSS size vessel).
- C 2.5.4.1.2 Maximum on Ground (MOG)** – The maximum number of aircraft an airfield can accommodate at one time for unloading and loading, often presented in C-5A equivalents.  
*Descriptors:* High (> 10); Medium (4 to 10); Low (1 to 3).
- C 2.5.4.1.3 Runway Length** – The length of usable runway.  
*Descriptors:* Long (> 8,200 ft); Commercial (5,000 to 8,200 ft); Short (3,500 to 5,000 ft); Very short (< 3,500 ft).
- C 2.5.4.1.4 Runway Weight Bearing Capacity** – The weight bearing capacity of a runway or the larger airport surfaces.  
*Descriptors:* Jumbo (C-5); Large (B-747); Medium (C-141, C-17); Low (C-130).
- C 2.5.4.2 Onward Movement Facilities** – Facilities available to marshal cargo and personnel and move them forward in the theater.  
*Descriptors:* Robust (extensive); Limited (less than required); Little or none.

- C 2.5.4.2.1 Beddown Facilities** – Space available for handling materials and personnel from arriving ships and aircraft.  
*Descriptors:* Robust (extensive); Limited (less than required); Little or none.
- C 2.5.4.2.2 Marshaling Facilities** – Facilities for assembling, holding, and organizing supplies and equipment, especially vehicles and transportation, for onward movement.  
*Descriptors:* Robust (extensive); Limited (less than required); Little or none.
- C 2.5.4.2.3 Staging Area** – Location established for the concentration of units and transient personnel between movements.  
*Descriptors:* Robust (extensive); Limited (less than required); Little or none.
- C 2.6 COMBAT\***—Related conditions.  
**\* Note:** Joint (UJTL) and surface force (UNTL and AUTL) publications refer to this as FIREPOWER.
- C 2.6.1 Degree of Dispersion** – The degree to which forces or facilities are concentrated in one area or conform to linear formations or lines; e.g., forward line of own troops (FLOT), FEBA, or naval battle group formations.  
*Descriptors:* High (a dispersed battlefield with no force concentrations and no major sustainment or logistic concentrations or chokepoints); Moderate (forces are attempting to maintain a fluid situation and large concentrations of sustainment and logistic chokepoints are avoided); Low (front lines consisting of trenches and other fortifications or massed groupings behind the FEBA).
- C 2.6.2 Degree of Camouflage** – The degree to which forces, units, items of equipment, or personnel are hidden from visual, electronic, or other forms of detection.  
*Descriptors:* High (widespread and effective); Moderate (neither widespread nor highly effective); Low.
- C 2.6.3 Target Hardness** – The degree to which a target or set of targets has been protected against attacks\*.  
**\* Note:** UJTL version 3.0 refers to “fire” attacks.  
*Descriptors:* Super (buried to great depth and otherwise protected); Heavy (reinforced construction, usually with added protection, such as rock rubble); Sheltered (e.g., hangar); Unprotected.
- C 2.6.4 Preplanned Targets** – The degree to which initial attacks\* have been preplanned, particularly in peacetime.  
**\* Note:** UJTL version 3.0 refers to fires as opposed to attacks.  
*Descriptors:* Fully (initial targeting complete and current); Partially (initially targeting either incomplete or dated); None.
- C 2.6.5 Target Mobility** – The ability of a potential target to relocate.  
*Descriptors:* High (dwell time in minutes, can quickly relocate upon detection or taking a combat action); Good (can move < 30 minutes); Limited (can move < 90 minutes); Very limited (several hours to tear down and erect); None (fixed site).
- C 2.6.6 Target Range** – The range of a target from an attacking system or unit.  
*Descriptors:* Greater than 7,500 NM; Between 3,500-7,500 NM; Between 1,500-3,500 NM; Between 1,000-1,500 NM; Between 500-1,000 NM; Between 250-500 NM; Between 50-250 NM;

Between 30-100 km; Between 10-30 km; Between 3-10 km; Between 1-3 km; Between 0.3-1 km; Less than 0.3 km.

- C 2.6.7 Collateral Damage Potential** – The degree to which the civilian population and structures (e.g., homes, hospitals, schools) are close to targets and, therefore, at risk from attacks).  
*Descriptors:* High (civilian structures are in close proximity to military targets); Moderate (there is some separation between civilian structures and military targets); Low (military targets are well separated from civilian population centers).
- C 2.6.7.1 Collateral Effects** - When related to WMD targets, the effects of nuclear, chemical, or biological agents released following an attack on WMD.  
*Descriptors:* High (agents will be released); Moderate (possible release of agents); Low (agents will not be released).
- C 2.6.8 Target Thermal Contrast** – The temperature differential between background areas and targets.  
*Descriptors:* High (greater than 10°C); Moderate (2°C to 10°C); Little or none (< 2°C).
- C 2.7 PROTECTION**—Related conditions.
- C 2.7.1 Rear Area/Local Security** – The extent to which the rear area or local area is secure.  
*Descriptors:* High; Moderate; Limited.
- C 2.7.2 Air Superiority** – The extent to which operations in the air, on the seas, or on the land can be conducted with acceptable losses due to hostile air forces and air defense systems action.  
*Descriptors:* Full (Air supremacy); General; Local; No.
- C 2.7.3 Space Control** – The ability to conduct operations in the air, land, sea, and space with acceptable losses due to hostile space action.  
*Descriptors:* Full; Partial; None.
- C 2.7.3.1 Space Platforms** – The number of space platforms that are available for the specific AOR.  
*Descriptors:* Abundant (> 100% required platforms); Sufficient (> 90% required platforms); Limited (20 to 75% required platforms); Severely limited (< 20% required platforms); None.
- C 2.7.3.2 Space Platforms (Availability)** – The percentage of available time that space platforms can be used over the AOR. Time can be limited due to operational procedures, general ephemeral conditions, or sun angle (too high or eclipse).  
*Descriptors:* High (> 90 %); Moderate (60 to 90 %); Low (< 60 %).
- C 2.7.3.3 Space Platforms (Linkability)** – The method required to link the AOR commanders to the space platforms.  
*Descriptors:* Complex (never been attempted before); Defined (design on paper); Proven (fully operational).
- C 2.7.4 Maritime Superiority** – The extent to which operations on, over, or under the sea can be conducted with acceptable losses due to hostile military naval actions.  
*Descriptors:* Full; Local; None.
- C 2.7.5 Ground Superiority** – The extent to which operations on or over land can be conducted with acceptable losses due to hostile military ground actions.  
*Descriptors:* Full; Local; None.
- C 2.7.6 Facility Survivability** – The extent to which established positions are capable of resisting an attack based on the physical merits of the facility.  
*Descriptors:* Vulnerable (not electromagnetic pulse (EMP) or shock hardened, not concealed), Shock hardened, EMP hardened, Concealed, Mobile, Mobile and enduring.

- C 2.8 SUSTAINMENT**—Related conditions.
- C 2.8.1 Sustainment Facilities** – Those grounds, buildings, and equipment available to provide and support sustainment of the force.  
*Descriptors:* Abundant; Adequate; Limited; None.
- C 2.8.2 Deployed Supplies** – The number of days of supply available to forces in a military operation.  
*Descriptors:* Abundant (> 90 days); Sufficient (30 to 90 days); Limited (10 to 30 days); Short (3 to 10 days); Negligible (< 3 days).
- C 2.8.3 CONUS Resupply** – The adequacy of national level production and supply stocks and theater priority, which allows the theater to draw sustainment from out of the theater.  
*Descriptors:* Adequate (no impact on defensive or offensive operations due to lack of long-term logistic support); Sufficient (no impact on defensive operations due to lack of long-term logistic support); Limited (defensive operations must be tailored to accommodate limits on logistic support); Negligible (deferred theater).
- C 2.8.4 Prepositioned Materiel** – Equipment or supplies prepositioned at or near the point of planned use or at a designated location.  
*Descriptors:* Extensive (can equip most ground forces and provide fuel and ammunition for air and naval forces apportioned); Limited (can equip and support early arriving forces, e.g., deterrent force modules [DFMs]); None.
- C 2.8.5 Host-Nation Support (HNS)** – The extent of civil and military assistance provided by a host nation to foreign forces within its territory.  
*Descriptors:* Extensive (includes engineering, security, and medical services, which reduce equivalent deployment requirements by > 50%); Moderate (includes engineering, security, and medical services, which reduce equivalent deployment requirements by 15 to 50%); Limited (includes engineering, security, and medical services, which reduce equivalent deployment requirements by < 15%); None.
- C 2.8.6 Commercial Procurement** – The extent to which materiel and services can be procured from the local economy in theater.  
*Descriptors:* Fully available (> 90% of items normally available in the US); Extensive (50 to 90% of items normally available in the US); Limited (15 to 50% of items available in the US); Negligible (< 15% of items available in the US).
- C 2.9 THREAT**—Related conditions.
- C 2.9.1 Threat** – Seriousness of threat to the nation.  
*Descriptors:* Extreme (national survival); Grave (national interest); Very serious (treaty commitment); Serious (UN Resolution).
- C 2.9.2 Threat Form** – Types of potential aggression.  
*Descriptors:* Conventional; Unconventional (guerrilla warfare); Nuclear; Chemical; Biological; Terrorist; Economic, Information warfare.
- C 2.9.3 Threat Existence** – The perceived potential for aggression or harm to a nation, government, or its instrumentalities.  
*Descriptors:* Acknowledged (threat is recognized); Ambiguous (threat is recognized but not well understood); Unacknowledged (threat is neither recognized nor accepted as genuine).
- C 2.9.4 Threat Posture** – The timing of potential aggression against friendly forces.



*Descriptors:* Imminent (overt attack has begun); Ready (preparations for immediate attack completed); Near-term (preparations for immediate attack noted); Long-term (long-term indicators noted).

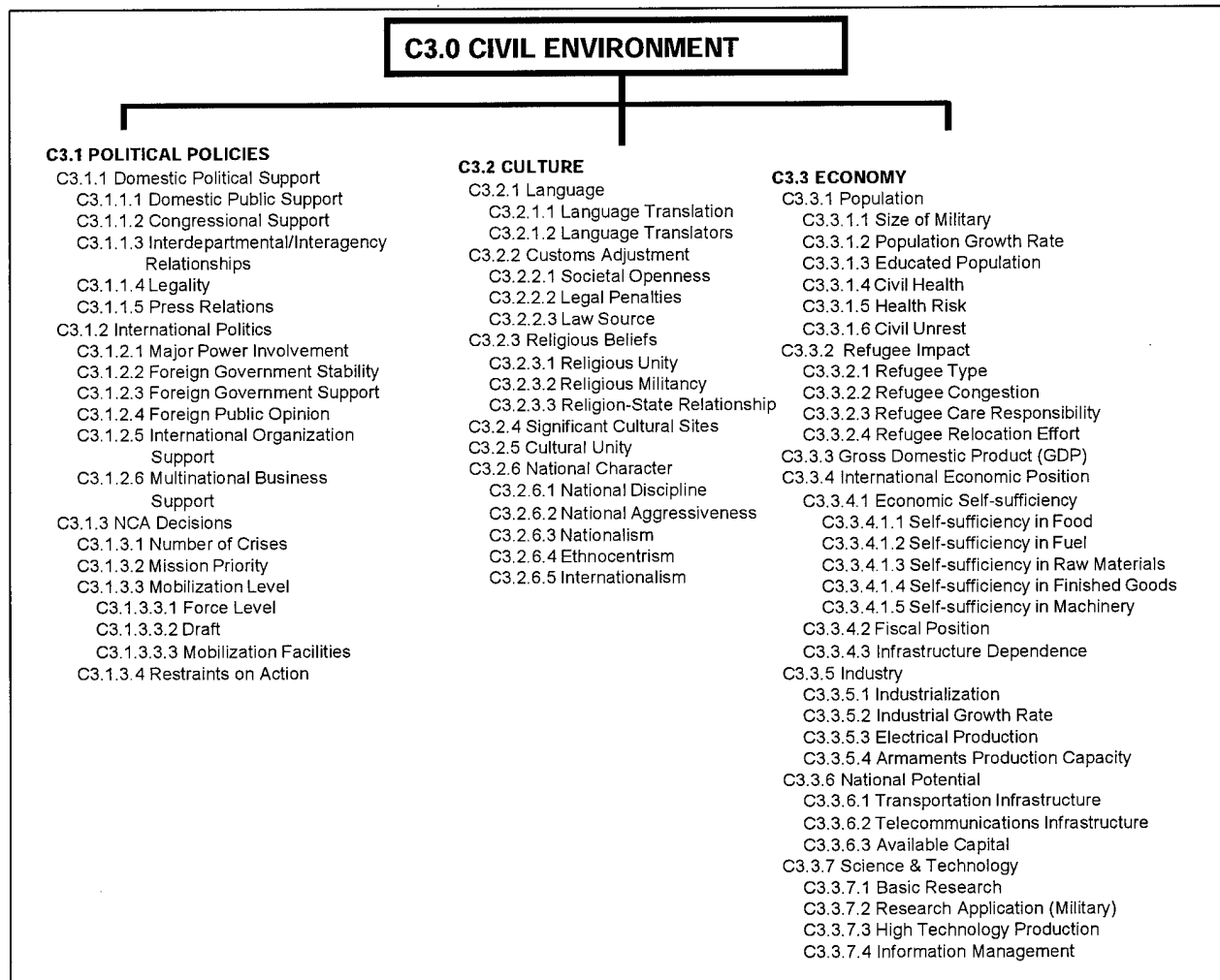
- C 2.9.5 Threat Size** – The relative size of the potential aggressor to friendly forces.  
*Descriptors:* Overwhelming (significantly more enemy than friendly assets); Large (somewhat more enemy than friendly assets); Moderate (comparable level of enemy to friendly assets); Low (less enemy than friendly assets).
- C 2.9.5.1 Threat Land Force Size** – The relative size of land forces of the potential aggressor to friendly land forces.  
*Descriptors:* Overwhelming (significantly more enemy than friendly land forces); Large (somewhat more enemy than friendly land forces); Moderate (comparable level of enemy to friendly land forces); Low (less enemy than friendly land forces).
- C 2.9.5.2 Threat Naval Force Size** – The relative size of naval forces of the potential aggressor to friendly naval forces.  
*Descriptors:* Overwhelming (significantly more enemy than friendly naval forces); Large (somewhat more enemy than friendly naval forces); Moderate (comparable level of enemy to friendly naval forces); Low (less enemy than friendly naval forces).
- C 2.9.5.3 Threat Air Force Size** – The relative size of air forces of the potential aggressor to friendly air forces.  
*Descriptors:* Overwhelming (significantly more enemy than friendly air forces); Large (somewhat more enemy than friendly air forces); Moderate (comparable level of enemy to friendly air forces); Low (less enemy than friendly air forces).
- C 2.9.5.4 Threat Space Force Size** – The relative size of space forces of the potential aggressor to friendly forces.  
*Descriptors:* Overwhelming (significantly more enemy than friendly space forces); Large (somewhat more enemy forces than friendly space forces); Moderate (comparable level of enemy to friendly space forces); Low (less enemy than friendly space forces).
- C 2.9.6 Threat Disposition** – The location of forces belonging to a potential aggressor.  
*Descriptors:* Full (fully positioned for attack); Partial (partially positioned for attack); Little or none (not positioned to initiate attack).
- C 2.9.7 Threat Effectiveness** – The effectiveness of forces belonging to a potential aggressor.  
*Descriptors:* Formidable (fully capable of inflicting heavy damage on attacking forces); Dangerous (capable of inflicting moderate to heavy damage on attacking forces); Strong (capable of inflicting light to moderate damage on attacking forces); Little (capable of inflicting light damage on attacking forces); or None (not capable of resisting attacking forces).
- C 2.10 CONFLICT** – Related conditions
- C 2.10.1 State of Conflict** – Level of conflict in area of operations.  
*Descriptors:* Prehostilities, hostilities, aerial occupation, land occupation, Posthostilities.
- C 2.10.2 Breadth of Conflict** – Scope and breadth of conflict area.  
*Descriptors:* Isolated, Localized, Theater, Multitheater, Global.
- C 2.10.3 Type of Conflict** – Type of weapons and forces employed.  
*Descriptors:* Unconventional, Conventional, Nuclear, Chemical, Biological.
- C 2.10.4 Intensity of Conflict** – The severity and rate of occurrence of military action.  
*Descriptors:* Low, Medium, High



## ANNEX C TO APPENDIX D

### CONDITIONS OF THE CIVIL ENVIRONMENT

This section includes factors related to a people, their government, politics, culture, and economy that impact military operations. Figure D.C.1 shows the organization of civil conditions, to include the major subcategories of political policies, culture, and economy.



**Figure D.C.1. Conditions of the Civil Environment**

- C 3.0 CIVIL ENVIRONMENT** —Those factors related to a people, their government, politics, culture, and economy that impact military operations.
- C 3.1 POLITICAL POLICIES** —Those factors that derive from the people, their national government, and international and nongovernment organizations that support or oppose military action.  
*Descriptors:* Fully supportive; Mixed support; Neutral; Opposed.
- C 3.1.1 Domestic Political Support** – Support of the people and government in the region (excluding National Command Authorities) for military actions.  
*Descriptors:* Full; Limited; Negative.
- C 3.1.1.1 Domestic Public Support** – Public support for the actions of their government.  
*Descriptors:* Full (large majority of citizens in support); Limited (majority of citizens in support, but many with some reservations); Negative (public opinion in opposition).

- C 3.1.1.2 Congressional Support** – Legislative Branch support of the Executive Branch or NCA.  
*Descriptors:* Full (resolution passed; nonpartisan support); Limited (resolution passed with restrictions); Negative (resolution rejected).
- C 3.1.1.3 Interdepartmental/Interagency Relationships** – Extent to which Executive Branch of government agencies work together toward articulated goals.  
*Descriptors:* Strong (fully cooperative); Correct (partially cooperative); Uncooperative (working in opposition to one another).
- C 3.1.1.4 Legality** – The extent to which an act or action is in accordance with domestic or international law.  
*Descriptors:* Full; Disputed (ambiguous); Condemned (clearly violates laws).
- C 3.1.1.5 Press Relations** – The rapport between the military and the press and the attitude of the press toward particular military activities.  
*Descriptors:* Mutually supportive; Cooperative; Strained; Adversarial.
- C 3.1.2 International Politics** – Those political factors, independent of one's own government, which impact the commander's freedom of action.  
*Descriptors:* Supportive; Indifferent; Opposed (unilateral action).
- C 3.1.2.1 Major Power Involvement** – The existence of major power interests with regard to a region or military operation and the ability and willingness of a particular major power to act on those interests.  
*Descriptors:* Active (major power has interests and may be willing to act); Limited (major power has interests but is not inclined to act); None (lack of major power interest).
- C 3.1.2.2 Foreign Government Stability** – The degree to which governments in a region remain in power and are consistent in their policies.  
*Descriptors:* High (solid); Moderate (fluctuating); Low (unpredictable).
- C 3.1.2.3 Foreign Government Support** – The willingness of a foreign government to support military actions of another nation.  
*Descriptors:* Complete; Diplomatic; Limited; Negative.
- C 3.1.2.4 Foreign Public Opinion** – The expressed attitude of foreign publics toward a military operation.  
*Descriptors:* Supportive; Indifferent; Moderately opposed; Aggressively opposed.
- C 3.1.2.5 International Organization Support** – The extent to which supra-national organizations (nongovernmental organizations) support military actions.  
*Descriptors:* Fostering; Limited; Uncertain; None.
- C 3.1.2.6 Multinational Business Support** – The extent to which multinational business organizations support military actions (e.g., oil companies).  
*Descriptors:* Fostering; Limited; Uncertain; None.
- C 3.1.3 NCA Decisions** – Decisions taken by the NCA with regard to national security policy and strategy.  
*Descriptors:* Clear and unrestrictive; Vague; Restrictive.
- C 3.1.3.1 Number of Crises** – The number of crises (major theater of war [MTW] or smaller-scale contingency [SSC]) being addressed by the NCA and the National Security Council (NSC).  
*Descriptors:* Large (> two); Moderate (two); Small (only one).
- C 3.1.3.2 Mission Priority** – The relative priority of the mission being performed.  
*Descriptors:* High (higher than other current missions); Moderate (comparable priority with other current missions); Low (lower than other current missions).
- C 3.1.3.3 Mobilization Level** – The extent of mobilization by a nation.

*Descriptors:* Selective Mobilization; Secretarial Callup; Presidential Selective Reserve Callup (PSRC); Partial; Full; Total.

- C 3.1.3.3.1 Force Level** – The size of mobilization required.  
*Descriptors:* Total (all Reserve component forces plus draft); Full (major force buildup); Partial (major support units required); Limited (augmentation by Reserve component personnel or units required).
- C 3.1.3.3.2 Draft** – Compulsory military service.  
*Descriptors:* None; Partial; All males; Full.
- C 3.1.3.3.3 Mobilization Facilities** – Those grounds, buildings, and equipment available to train or retrain an expanding active duty force.  
*Descriptors:* Abundant; Adequate; Limited; None.
- C 3.1.3.4 Restraints on Action** – The limitations on a commander's freedom of action attendant to an NCA-assigned mission.  
*Descriptors:* Severe (impedes mission accomplishment); Moderate (alternate COAs can accommodate); None.
- C 3.2 CULTURE** —Those aspects of a people that relate to their language, customs, economics, religion, and character.  
*Descriptors:* Western; Nonwestern.
- C 3.2.1 Language** – The spoken and written means of communication.  
*Descriptors:* Primarily English; English as secondary; Other.
- C 3.2.1.1 Language Translation** – The types of translations to be performed during the mission, including weaponizing, engineering, intelligence, prisoner of war (POW) interrogation, and staff coordination.  
*Descriptors:* Diplomatic/political (Level 3/4/5); Technical (Level 3+); Social (Level 2+).
- C 3.2.1.2 Language Translators** – The number and type of translators to be used during the mission, including those for weaponizing, engineering, intelligence, POW interrogation, and staff coordination.  
*Descriptors:* Numerous (> 50 Level 3+); Many (10 to 50 Level 3+); Few (< 10 Level 2/3); Negligible (in-house capability).
- C 3.2.2 Customs Adjustment** – Customs within a nation or an area that may require accommodation.  
*Descriptors:* Significant; Minor; None.
- C 3.2.2.1 Societal Openness** – The degree to which the population of a nation or an area is open to the presence of people from different nations or cultural backgrounds.  
*Descriptors:* Limited (very hard to penetrate); Moderate; High (easy to penetrate).
- C 3.2.2.2 Legal Penalties** – The seriousness of legal or religious penalties, in a foreign nation, associated with acts that violate cultural or legal norms.  
*Descriptors:* Low; Moderate; High.
- C 3.2.2.3 Law Source** – The basis for current laws and justice (see C 3.2.2.2, Legal Penalties).  
*Descriptors:* Koran; English Common Law; Napoleonic Code, etc.
- C 3.2.3 Religious Beliefs** – Strength of adherence to religion, the impact on behavior, and the degree of domination over the life of a nation.  
*Descriptors:* Strong; Moderate; Indifferent.
- C 3.2.3.1 Religious Unity** – Degree of religious unity within a nation.  
*Descriptors:* Strong (monolithic); Moderate (stratified); Low (fragmented).

- C 3.2.3.2 Religious Militancy** – The degree to which a religious group believes it can or should impose its views on others, internally or externally, by force of arms, if necessary.  
*Descriptors:* Significant (pursues internal domination and exports beliefs by force); Moderate (politically active internally and exports beliefs by missionary activity); Limited (disinclined to impose religious views externally); None.
- C 3.2.3.3 Religion-State Relationship** – The extent to which a given religion influences the civil government of a nation.  
*Descriptors:* Dominant (theocracy); Strong (guides civil law); Limited (influences civil law); None.
- C 3.2.4 Significant Cultural Sites** – Restrictions on actions due to the existence of particular sites held by certain cultures or religions to be sacred places or national treasures.  
*Descriptors:* Presence of internationally; Presence of locally; None.
- C 3.2.5 Cultural Unity** – The extent to which a country is free from serious ethnic, cultural, and language divisions.  
*Descriptors:* High (unified); Moderate (few divisions, causing minor problems); Low (serious divisions; causes internal conflict).
- C 3.2.6 National Character** – Perceived behavior of the populace in a nation or a geographic area.  
*Descriptors:* Open and adaptable; Careful and moderate; Closed and rigid.
- C 3.2.6.1 National Discipline** – The historically-based perception of a nationality's response to the direction and will of their central government.  
*Descriptors:* High (blind adherence); Moderate (willing conformance); Limited (questioning acceptance); Low (rebellious nonconformance).
- C 3.2.6.2 National Aggressiveness** – Tendency to use national power to achieve goals.  
*Descriptors:* High; Moderate; Low.
- C 3.2.6.3 Nationalism** – Belief that the good of the nation is paramount.  
*Descriptors:* High; Moderate; Low.
- C 3.2.6.4 Ethnocentrism** – Degree of emphasis on a particular ethnic grouping or background.  
*Descriptors:* High; Moderate; Low.
- C 3.2.6.5 Internationalism** – Degree of involvement in international organizations, even to the extent of granting some degree of sovereignty to such an international organization.  
*Descriptors:* Strong (supports supra-national approaches); Moderate (cooperates with international organizations); Low (resists involvement of international organizations); Anti- (actively opposes supra-national approaches).
- C 3.3 ECONOMY** —Those factors that provide a nation with the manpower, materiel, and money to allow it to play a role on the military stage and shape that role.  
*Descriptors:* Knowledge-based, post industrial (Third Wave); Industrial (Second Wave); Agrarian (First Wave).
- C 3.3.1 Population** – The population of a nation or region based on the estimates from the Bureau of the Census.  
*Descriptors:* Very large (> 150 million); Large (75 to 150 million); Medium (30 to 75 million); Small (5 to 30 million); Very small (< 5 million).
- C 3.3.1.1 Size of Military** – The number of people in a nation or region who are currently under arms, or who are trained and available for military service.  
*Descriptors:* Very large (> 5 million); Large (2 to 5 million); Medium (500,000 to 2 million); Small (200,000 to 500,000); Very small (< 200,000).

- C 3.3.1.2 Population Growth Rate** – The annual change in a nation's population due to birth rates, migration, etc.  
*Descriptors:* Exploding (> 2%); Positive (.5 to 2%); Stable (.5 to -.5%); Declining (< -.5%).
- C 3.3.1.3 Educated Population** – The general level of education of the people of a nation. Ranked here by average literacy level, however, it is also reflected by (1) total secondary schools, technical schools, and university graduates per 100,000 population; and (2) total schools and universities per 100,000 population.  
*Descriptors:* High (> 90%); Moderate (60 to 89%); Poor (< 59%).
- C 3.3.1.4 Civil Health** – The physical and medical condition of a people, ranked here by only one indicator, life expectancy at birth.  
*Descriptors:* Robust (> 70 years); Good (61 to 69 years); Fair (55 to 60 years); Poor (< 55 years).
- C 3.3.1.5 Health Risk** – Disease presence and conditions favorable to disease transmission.  
*Descriptors:* Low; Moderate; High.
- C 3.3.1.6 Civil Unrest** – The level of dissension within a nation or region as reflected by acts of civil disobedience or demonstrations against government or government policies.  
*Descriptors:* Extensive (weekly incidents); Moderate (quarterly incidents); Little (annual incidents).
- C 3.3.2 Refugee Impact** – Impact of need for humane treatment of refugees and displaced persons on military operations.  
*Descriptors:* Severe (highly disruptive); Moderate (minor impacts); Negligible.
- C 3.3.2.1 Refugee Type** – The principal reason for population dislocation or migration.  
*Descriptors:* Political; Economic; Religious; War.
- C 3.3.2.2 Refugee Congestion** – Degree of disruption of main supply routes, avenues of approach, and LOCs.  
*Descriptors:* Severe (stoppages, prolonged slowdowns); Moderate (speed reduced significantly); Negligible.
- C 3.3.2.3 Refugee Care Responsibility** – Requirement to provide basic shelter, security, health, sanitation, and nutrition for refugees.  
*Descriptors:* Significant (drain on forces); Moderate (some services provided by other groups); None.
- C 3.3.2.4 Refugee Relocation Effort** – Degree of effort expended by the military force to place refugees back in their original homes or cities.  
*Descriptors:* Significant (drain on forces); Moderate (performed by other groups); None.
- C 3.3.3 Gross Domestic Product (GDP)** – The value of all goods and services produced domestically, measured in US dollars.  
*Descriptors:* Very large (> 1,000 billion); Large (500 to 1,000 billion); Medium (100 to 500 billion); Small (30 to 100 billion); Very small (< 30 billion).
- C 3.3.4 International Economic Position** – The relative economic standing of a nation or region.  
*Descriptors:* Powerful (G-7+); Strong (postindustrial); Moderate (industrial); Low (newly industrialized); Poor (preindustrial).
- C 3.3.4.1 Economic Self-sufficiency** – The ability of a nation to sustain itself without support from other nations. It is not only the amount of imports to exports, but also the dependence on the import of a particular product—and the uniqueness of that product—that can make a nation vulnerable.  
*Descriptors:* High (self-sufficient); Moderate (dependent on other nations for few goods); Low (dependent on other nations for critical items).

- C 3.3.4.1.1 Self-sufficiency in Food** – Amount of food consumption produced locally.  
*Descriptors:* High (> 70%); Moderate (30 to 70%); Low (< 30%).
- C 3.3.4.1.2 Self-sufficiency in Fuel** – Amount of fuel consumption produced locally.  
*Descriptors:* High (> 70%); Moderate (30 to 70%); Low (< 30%).
- C 3.3.4.1.3 Self-sufficiency in Raw Materials** – Amount of raw materials (needed for finished goods consumption) produced locally.  
*Descriptors:* High (> 70%); Moderate (30 to 70%); Low (< 30%).
- C 3.3.4.1.4 Self-sufficiency in Finished Goods** – Amount of finished goods (needed for local economy) produced locally.  
*Descriptors:* High (> 70%); Moderate (30 to 70%); Low (< 30%).
- C 3.3.4.1.5 Self-sufficiency in Machinery** – Amount of machinery (needed for local economy) produced locally.  
*Descriptors:* High (> 70%); Moderate (30 to 70%); Low (< 30%).
- C 3.3.4.2 Fiscal Position** – The availability of currency and reserves to support military action.  
*Descriptors:* Strong; Adequate; Weak.
- C 3.3.4.3 Infrastructure Dependence** – The degree of infrastructure (roads, shipping/fishing fleet, railroads, pipelines, communications, etc.) required to sustain the economy.  
*Descriptors:* Low (excess infrastructure capacity or low economic needs required to sustain economy); Moderate (economy capable of withstanding some loss of infrastructure); High (full infrastructure required to sustain basic economy).
- C 3.3.5 Industry** – The general ability of a nation to produce materiel for warfighting.  
*Descriptors:* Highly developed; Moderately developed (produces some materiel that supports military operations); Limited (depends heavily on imports).
- C 3.3.5.1 Industrialization** – The extent of industrialization, measured as percent of Gross Domestic Product (GDP).  
*Descriptors:* Heavy (> 30% GDP); Moderate (20 to 30% GDP); Limited (5 to 20% GDP); Low (< 5% GDP).
- C 3.3.5.2 Industrial Growth Rate** – Annualized rate of growth in industrial production.  
*Descriptors:* High (> +4%); Moderate (2 to 4%); Low (0 to 2%); Declining (0 to -4%); Dangerously declining (any continuous decline).
- C 3.3.5.3 Electrical Production** – Electrical generation capacity per capita.  
*Descriptors:* High (> 4,000 kWh); Moderate (1,000 – 4,000 kWh); Low (< 1,000 kWh).
- C 3.3.5.4 Armaments Production Capacity** – Annual armaments production capacity.  
*Descriptors:* Limited; Significant (multiple areas); Extensive (nearly self-sustaining).
- C 3.3.6 National Potential** – A nation's ability to expand its economy and thus its war-making potential.  
*Descriptors:* Large (ability to rapidly convert industry to defense); Moderate (ability, over time, to convert industry to defense); Limited (little or no ability for conversion to defense).
- C 3.3.6.1 Transportation Infrastructure** – Number of railroads, highways, inland waterways, pipelines, sea and air ports, merchant marine ships, and telecommunication stations.  
*Descriptors:* Extensive; Moderate; Limited.
- C 3.3.6.2 Telecommunications Infrastructure** – Extent of national capability for transmission, emission, or reception of signals, writings, images, sounds, or information by wire, radio, visual, or any other means.



*Descriptors:* Extensive (strong, modern capability); Moderate (significant infrastructure, but not modern); Limited.

- C 3.3.6.3 Available Capital** – A nation's available capital, including capital markets (banks, pension funds), capital goods (manufactured products used to produce other goods), and capital formation.  
*Descriptors:* Abundant (unlimited); Ample; Modest; Meager (unavailable internally).
- C 3.3.7 Science and Technology** – The level of effort and ability of a nation to develop and exploit science and technology.  
*Descriptors:* Abundant; Ample; Modest; Insignificant.
- C 3.3.7.1 Basic Research** – The amount of a nation's intellectual resources applied to basic research.  
*Descriptors:* Abundant; Ample; Modest; Insignificant.
- C 3.3.7.2 Research Application (Military)** – A nation's ability to turn basic research into (militarily) useful products.  
*Descriptors:* Abundant; Ample; Modest; Insignificant.
- C 3.3.7.3 High Technology Production** – A nation's ability to mass-produce high-technology products.  
*Descriptors:* Abundant; Ample; Modest; Insignificant.
- C 3.3.7.4 Information Management** – A nation's ability to collect and process information.  
*Descriptors:* Extensive (fully integrated and networked); Good (partially integrated and networked); Fair (poorly integrated, but with access to Internet); Poor (limited distributed-computer network).



## GLOSSARY

### Abbreviations and Acronyms

ACC	Air Combat Command
ACS	agile combat support
AE	aeromedical evacuation
AEF	Air Expeditionary Force
AETC	Air Education and Training Command
AFB	Air Force Base
AFCQMI	Air Force Center for Quality Management and Innovation
AFDC	Air Force Doctrine Center
AFDD	Air Force Doctrine Document
AFI	Air Force Instruction
AFMC	Air Force Material Command
AFMETL	Air Force Mission Essential Task List
AFRC	Air Force Reserve Command
AFSOC	Air Force Special Operations Command
AFSOF	Air Force special operations forces
AFSP	Air Force Strategic Plan
AFSPC	Air Force Space Command
AFT	Air Force Task
AFTL	Air Force Task List
AFTTP	Air Force tactics, techniques, and procedures
AFTTP(I)	Air Force Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures (Interservice)
AMC	Air Mobility Command
AOR	area of responsibility
ARC	air reserve component
AUTL	Army Universal Task List
AWACS	Airborne Warning and Control System
 BOS	 battlefield operating systems
 C2	 command and control
C3	command, control and communications
CAS	close air support
CINC	command in chief
CJCSI	Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff Instruction
CJCSM	Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff Manual
COA	courses of action
COCOM	combatant command (command authority)
COG	center of gravity
CONPLAN	concept plan
CONUS	continental United States
CSAF	Chief of Staff of the Air Force
CSAR	combat search and rescue
CTS	Course Training Standards
 DACT	 Dissimilar Air Combat Training

DCA	defensive counterair
DCI	defensive counterinformation
DCS	defensive counterspace
DOD	Department of Defense
DODD	Department of Defense Directive
DSP	Defense Support Program
EAF	Expeditionary Aerospace Force
EP	electronic protection
ER	Eastern Range
EW	electronic warfare
FEBA	forward edge of the battle area
FIR	Fight Information Region
FLOT	forward line of own troops
FSS	Fast Sealift Ship
FWA	fraud, waste, and abuse
GCSS	Global Combat Support System
GDP	gross domestic product
GPS	Global Positioning System
HNS	host-nation support
HQ	headquarters
IA	information assurance
IO	information operations; investigating officers
ISR	information, surveillance, and reconnaissance
IW	information warfare
JCS	Joint Chiefs of Staff
JFC	joint force commander
JMETL	Joint Mission Essential Task List
JMET	joint mission essential task
JOA	joint operations area
JSCP	Joint Strategic Capabilities Plan
JSTARS	joint surveillance, target attack radar system
JTF	joint task force
JTS	Joint Training System
LOC	lines of communications
MAJCOM	major air command
MET	mission essential task
METL	Mission Essential Task List
MOOTW	military operations other than war
MOA	Military Operating Area
MOG	maximum on ground
MPSA	Military Postal Services Agency

MRE	Meals Ready to Eat
MTW	major theater of war
MWR	morale, welfare, and recreation
NAF	numbered air force
NATO	North Atlantic Treaty Organization
NCA	National Command Authorities
NBC	nuclear, biological, and chemical
NORAD	North American Aerospace Defense Command
NSC	National Security Council
OCA	offensive counterair
OCI	offensive counterinformation
OCS	offensive counterspace
OPLAN	operations plan
OPORD	operations orders
OPSEC	operations security
ORI	operational readiness inspections
PACAF	Pacific Air Force
PSYOP	psychological operations
ROE	rules of engagement
ROI	reports of investigation
SAM	surface-to-air missile
SAR	search and rescue
SIOP	Single Integrated Operation Plan
SOF	special operations forces
SOFA	status of forces agreement
TACON	tactical control
TAOR	tactical area of responsibility
TAV	Total Asset Visibility
TPFDD	time-phased force and deployment data
TTP	tactics, techniques, and procedures
UAV	unmanned aerial vehicle
UCP	Unified Command Plan
UJTL	Universal Joint Task List
UN	United Nations
UNAAF	Unified Action Armed Forces
UNTL	Universal Navy Task List
US	United States
USAF	United States Air Force
USAFE	United States Air Forces Europe
U.S.C.	United States Code
USSOCOM	United States Special Operations Command

WMD                      weapons of mass destruction  
WR                        Western Range

## Definitions

**aerospace.** Of, or pertaining to, Earth's envelope of atmosphere and the space above it; two separate entities considered as a single realm for activity in launching, guidance, and control of vehicles that will travel in both entities. (Joint Pub 1-02)

**aerospace forces.** Forces that operate within the aerospace medium. This includes forces that control or support those forces.

**aerospace power.** The use of lethal and nonlethal means by aerospace forces to achieve strategic, operational, and tactical objectives.

**air force task list.** The comprehensive framework to express all Air Force activities contributing to the defense of the nation and its national interests.

**capabilities task.** A task adopted/adapted from existing or emerging doctrine or directives, either Air Force or Department of Defense, which supports a core task.

**civil environment.** The civil environment includes factors related to a people, their government, politics, culture, and economy. The organization of the civil environment includes the major subcategories of political policies, culture, and economy.

**condition.** Variables of the environment or situation in which a unit, system, or individual is expected to operate in, which affect performance.

**core task.** A task adapted from the Air Force core competencies or their command and control.

**criterion.** A criterion defines acceptable levels of performance. It is often expressed as a minimum acceptable level of performance. The combination of the measure and the criterion comprise the standard for a task.

**educate and train task.** A task that develops doctrine, procedures, and training for a capabilities task.

**enabling task.** A task that makes it possible to accomplish another task.

**equip task.** A task that provides materiel forces and maintains that equipment for the appropriate forces.

**joint mission essential task list.** A joint force commander's list of priority joint tasks, derived from plans and orders, along with associated conditions and measurable standards, which constitutes the joint force commander's war-fighting requirements. Also called JMETL.

**measure.** A measure provides the basis for describing varying levels of task performance. A measure is directly related to a task.

**measurement package.** A measurement system comprised of an operational definition, the actual measurement, and the presentation of the results.

**military environment.** The military environment includes factors related to military forces. The organization of the military environment includes the major subcategories of mission; forces; command, control, and communications; intelligence; deployment, movement, and maneuver; combat; protection; sustainment; threat; and conflict.

**mission essential task.** A mission essential task is a task selected or expanded on from the AFTL as a fundamental requisite for the performance or accomplishment of an organization's assigned mission. Also called **MET**.

**mission essential task list.** A mission essential task list is the complete list of mission essential tasks (METs) for any organization. Also called **METL**.

**performance task.** A task that performs or provides the activity implied by its associated capability task.

**physical environment.** The physical environment includes factors arising from nature and the physical environment as modified by man. The organization of the physical environment includes the major subcategories of land, sea, air, and space.

**plan task.** A task that considers all the particulars associated with the optimum utilization of a perform task and produces the necessary products to ensure effectiveness of performance task functions is maximized.

**standard.** An exact value, a physical entity, or an abstract concept, established and defined by authority, custom, or common consent to serve as a reference, model, or rule in measuring quantities or qualities, establishing practices or procedures, or evaluating results. A fixed quantity or quality. (Joint Pub 1-02) *[A standard provides a way of expressing the degree to which an Air Force organization or force must perform a task under a specified set of conditions. A standard consists of one or more measures for a task and a criterion for each measure] {Italicized definition in brackets applies only in the context of this AFDD and is offered for clarity.}*

**supporting task.** A task that contributes to the accomplishment of a mission essential task.

**task.** A task is a discrete event or action, not specific to a single unit, weapon system, or individual, that enables a mission or function to be accomplished—by individuals or organizations.

**universal joint task list.** The universal joint task list is designed as a comprehensive list of tasks using a common language for joint force commanders (JFCs). Also called **UJTL**.

## INTERNET DOCUMENT INFORMATION FORM

**A . Report Title:** Air Force Task List (AFTL) Air Force Doctrine Document 1-1

**B. DATE Report Downloaded From the Internet** 11/20/98

**C. Report's Point of Contact: (Name, Organization, Address, Office Symbol, & Ph #):** Department of the Air Force  
Pentagon  
Washington, DC 20003

**D. Currently Applicable Classification Level:** Unclassified

**E. Distribution Statement A:** Approved for Public Release

**F. The foregoing information was compiled and provided by:**  
**DTIC-OCA, Initials:** VM\_ **Preparation Date:** 11/20/98\_\_

The foregoing information should exactly correspond to the Title, Report Number, and the Date on the accompanying report document. If there are mismatches, or other questions, contact the above OCA Representative for resolution.